

THIRD UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE ON THE STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Vol. II. Technical papers
Athens, 17 August–7 September 1977

TROISIÈME CONFÉRENCE DES NATIONS UNIES SUR LA NORMALISATION DES NOMS GÉOGRAPHIQUES

Vol. II. Documents techniques
Athènes, 17 août–7 septembre 1977

TERCERA CONFERENCIA DE LAS NACIONES UNIDAS PARA NORMALIZAR LOS NOMBRES GEOGRAFICOS

Vol. II. Documentos técnicos
Atenas, 17 de agosto–7 de septiembre de 1977



THIRD UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE ON THE STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Vol. II. Technical papers
Athens, 17 August–7 September 1977

TROISIÈME CONFÉRENCE DES NATIONS UNIES SUR LA NORMALISATION DES NOMS GÉOGRAPHIQUES

Vol. II. Documents techniques
Athènes, 17 août – 7 septembre 1977

TERCERA CONFERENCIA DE LAS NACIONES UNIDAS PARA NORMALIZAR LOS NOMBRES GEOGRAFICOS

Vol. II. Documentos técnicos
Atenas, 17 de agosto–7 de septiembre de 1977



UNITED NATIONS/NATIONS UNIES/NACIONES UNIDAS
NEW YORK/NUEVA YORK, 1981

NOTE

Symbols of United Nations documents are composed of capital letters combined with figures. Mention of such a symbol indicates a reference to a United Nations document

NOTE

Les cotes des documents de l'Organisation des Nations Unies se composent de lettres majuscules et de chiffres. La simple mention d'une cote dans un texte signifie qu'il s'agit d'un document de l'Organisation.

NOTA

Las signaturas de los documentos de las Naciones Unidas se componen de letras mayúsculas y cifras. La mención de una de tales signaturas indica que se hace referencia a un documento de las Naciones Unidas.

E/CONF 69/4

UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATION

Sales No E /F /S 81 1 7

Price: \$U.S. 29.00

PREFACE

The official records of the Third United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held at Athens from 17 August to 7 September 1977, are issued in two volumes: volume I, *Report of the Conference*,¹ and the present publication, which contains the texts of the technical background papers submitted to the Conference by the participating Governments.

These technical papers are grouped according to the agenda item to which they relate.² They are reproduced in the language in which they were received (English, French or Spanish) and each is preceded, whenever possible, by a summary in the two other languages. They have been edited in accordance with United Nations practice and requirements.

The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the United Nations concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

¹ *Third United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.79.1.4).

² The agenda is reproduced in the annex.

PREFACE

Les documents officiels de la troisième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, qui s'est tenue à Athènes du 17 août au 7 septembre 1977, sont publiés en deux volumes: le volume I, *Rapport de la Conférence*¹, et le présent volume, qui contient les documents techniques d'information présentés à la Conférence par les gouvernements participants.

Ces documents techniques sont groupés par points de l'ordre du jour de la Conférence². Ils sont reproduits dans la langue dans laquelle ils ont été présentés (anglais, espagnol ou français) et chacun est précédé, dans la mesure du possible, d'un résumé dans les deux autres langues. Ils ont été édités conformément aux pratiques et exigences de l'Organisation des Nations Unies.

Les appellations employées dans cette publication ainsi que la présentation des données n'impliquent de la part du Secrétariat de l'Organisation des Nations Unies aucune prise de position quant au statut juridique des pays, territoires, villes ou zones, ou de leurs autorités, ni quant au tracé de leurs frontières ou limites.

¹ *Troisième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques*, vol I, *Rapport de la Conférence* (publication des Nations Unies, numéro de vente: F 79.1.4).

² L'ordre du jour est reproduit à l'annexe.

PREFACIO

Los documentos oficiales de la Tercera Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos, celebrada en Atenas del 17 de agosto al 7 de septiembre de 1977, se publican en dos volúmenes: el volumen I, *Informe de la Conferencia*¹, y la presente publicación, en que figuran los textos de los documentos técnicos presentados a la Conferencia por los gobiernos participantes.

Estos documentos técnicos se han agrupado según el tema del programa a que se refieren². Se reproducen en el idioma en que se recibieron (inglés, francés o español) y cada uno de ellos va precedido, cuando ha sido posible, por un resumen en los otros idiomas. Se han editado con arreglo a las prácticas y requisitos de las Naciones Unidas.

Las denominaciones empleadas en esta publicación y la forma en que aparecen presentados los datos que contiene no implican, de parte de la Secretaría de las Naciones Unidas, juicio alguno sobre la condición jurídica de países, territorios, ciudades o zonas, o de sus autoridades, ni respecto de la delimitación de sus fronteras o límites.

¹ *Tercera Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos*, vol. I, *Informe de la Conferencia* (publicación de las Naciones Unidas, No. de venta: S.79 I.4)

² El programa se reproduce en el anexo.

CONTENTS - TABLE DES MATIÈRES - INDICE

Page

AGENDA ITEM 7 - POINT 7 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR - TEMA 7 DEL PROGRAMA

Informe de la División de América Latina	1
Report of the East-Central and South-East Europe Division	5
Report of the United States of America-Canada Division	5
Report of the Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Division	8
Report of the Asia South-East Division	8
Report of the Africa West Division	11
Report of the Africa East Division	11
Informe presentado por Guatemala	12
Report presented by Austria	14
Report presented by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	16
Report of the Hungarian Committee on Geographical Names	18
Report presented by Australia	20
Report presented by Finland	23
Report presented by the Federal Republic of Germany	28
Report presented by the German Democratic Republic	29
Rapport présenté par Madagascar	30
Report presented by Japan	31
Report presented by the United States of America	32
Report presented by Norway	36
Report presented by Turkey	37
Rapport présenté par l'Empire Centrafricain	39
Rapport présenté par la France	40
Report presented by Nigeria	41
Report presented by Greece	41
Report presented by the Philippines	42
Report presented by Cyprus	43
Report presented by Iran	44
Report presented by Yugoslavia	66
Rapport présenté par le Maroc	67
Report presented by Czechoslovakia	70
Report presented by Bulgaria	71
Report presented by China	73
Report presented by Sweden	75
Report presented by Poland	76
Report presented by Afghanistan	77
Report presented by Kenya	77
Report presented by Zambia	78
Informe presentado por Chile	78
Rapport présenté par le Congo	80
Informe presentado por Cuba	80
Report presented by Bangladesh	83
Report presented by Liberia	84
Report presented by Botswana	84

AGENDA ITEM 8 - POINT 8 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR - TEMA 8 DEL PROGRAMA

Autoridades encargadas de la normalización nacional, informe presentado por Guatemala	87
Algunas notas referentes a la geografía humana de Guatemala, informe presentado por Guatemala	94
Unas pocas anotaciones sobre cartografía y geografía humana, informe presentado por Guatemala	98

	<i>Page</i>
Toponymy research at the federal level in Canada, report presented by Canada	101
Jurisdiction and the standardization of geographical names in Quebec, report presented by Canada	103
La normalisation des noms géographiques: rêve et réalité, rapport présenté par le Canada	105
National standardization, report presented by Suriname	109
Administrative structure of national names authorities in the Federal Republic of Germany, report presented by the Federal Republic of Germany	117
Rules for the spelling of geographical names in the German Democratic Republic, report presented by the German Democratic Republic	119
The constitutional provisions of the German Democratic Republic for citizens of Sorb nationality in the bilingual region, and the spelling of geographical names, report presented by the German Democratic Republic	121
Rapport présenté par Madagascar	122
Field collection of geographical names in the Province of Ontario, Canada: procedures endorsed by the Ontario Geographic Names Board, report presented by Canada	123
Standardization of geographical names in Japan, report presented by Japan	130
Evolution des noms de commune en France entre 1970 et 1975 et leur normalisation, rapport présenté par la France	134
National standardization, report presented by Cyprus	142
National standardization: the Cyrillic and the Roman writing systems in Yugoslavia, report presented by Yugoslavia	143
Critical remarks on the treatment of some Yugoslav names in international usage, report presented by Yugoslavia	145
A national policy for the bilingual treatment of geographical names on Canadian maps, report presented by Canada	146
Problems of standardization in a multilingual nation, report presented by the Sudan	156
Memorandum on the spelling of place names in the Sudan, report presented by the Sudan	158
History of geographical names in India, by Colonel D. N. Sharma Atri Harnal	160
 AGENDA ITEM 9 ^a – POINT 9 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR ^b – TEMA 9 DEL PROGRAMA ^c	 164
 AGENDA ITEM 10 – POINT 10 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR – TEMA 10 DEL PROGRAMA	
Gazetteer production and names processing at the federal level in Canada, report presented by Canada	165
Notes on the content and form of gazetteers, report presented by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	166
United Nations Gazetteers, report presented by Hungary	171
Automatic type selection and typesetting for maps in the Division of National Mapping, report presented by Australia	171
Gazetteer of the Federal Republic of Germany: introduction, report presented by the Federal Republic of Germany	172
Notes on the content of the national lists of names, report presented by the German Democratic Republic	177
Gazetteers in Japan, report presented by Japan	178
Austrian national gazetteers, report presented by Austria	179
Oronymes et hydronymes, rapport présenté par la Roumanie	191
Dictionnaire sommaire des appellatifs utilisés dans la toponymie roumaine, rapport présenté par la Roumanie	192
Unified reference book of geographical names from the Valley of the Danube River, report presented by Bulgaria	192
An international dictionary of expressions used on standard geographical maps, report presented by Czechoslovakia	195

^a No papers were submitted.

^b Aucune communication n'a été présentée qui traite de ce point de l'ordre du jour

^c No se presentaron los informes

	<i>Page</i>
Gazetteers and glossaries of geographical names published by Member countries of the United Nations and by agencies in relationship with the United Nations: bibliography, 1946–1976, report presented by the Federal Republic of Germany	197
Geonomenclature, 1976–1977, report presented by the Statistical Office of the European Communities	198
 AGENDA ITEM 11 – POINT 11 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR – TEMA 11 DEL PROGRAMA	
The computerization of geographical names: the Quebec experiment, report presented by Canada	200
A programme by the United States of America for the automatic management of information on geographical names, report presented by the United States of America	202
Data processing for the preparation of the Gazetteer of the Federal Republic of Germany, report presented by the Federal Republic of Germany	211
Application of electronic data processing (EDP) to geographical names, report presented by the German Democratic Republic	215
Automated data processing, report presented by Japan	216
Le système <i>Lakhdar</i> de composition arabe standard et la nomenclature ASV-CODAR, rapport présenté par le Maroc	218
 AGENDA ITEM 12 – POINT 12 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR – TEMA 12 DEL PROGRAMA	
Les aspects pratiques de la définition du "nom géographique", rapport présenté par le Canada	219
Japanese geographical terminology, report presented by Japan	221
Technical terminology employed in the standardization of geographical names, report presented by China	222
A glossary of technical terminology employed in the standardization of geographical names, report presented by the Working Group on Definitions of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names	232
Dictionary of technical terms used by the United Nations Organization in the standardization of geographical names, report presented by Czechoslovakia	235
 AGENDA ITEM 13 – POINT 13 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR – TEMA 13 DEL PROGRAMA	
Exónimos, informe presentado por Guatemala	246
Le problème didactique de la réduction des exonymes, rapport présenté par le Canada	249
Dictionary of Russian conventional names for geographical entities of foreign countries, report presented by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	250
Essai de classification des exonymes, rapport présenté par la France	253
Catégories d'exonymes et leur degré d'utilisation, rapport présenté par la Roumanie	261
A directory of Czech traditional geographical proper names, report presented by Czechoslovakia	263
Notes on the relationship of official names and exonyms as a problem in the standardization of geographical names, report presented by Czechoslovakia	264
Contribución de una relación de exónimos españoles, informe presentado por España	266
Materials for discussion on exonyms, report presented by Poland	283
 AGENDA ITEM 14 – POINT 14 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR – TEMA 14 DEL PROGRAMA	
Pratiques courantes dans le traitement de la toponymie sous-marine, rapport présenté par le Canada	284
Problems of extraterrestrial topographic feature nomenclature, report presented by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	285
Comments on the programme of the Working Group on Undersea and Maritime Features, report presented by Hungary	288
List of submarine names on the World Map 1:2,500,000, report presented by Hungary	290

	<i>Page</i>
Report of the United States of America on programmes for naming extraterrestrial features	302
Report of the United States of America on programmes for naming undersea features	306
Rules applicable in the German Democratic Republic to the names of topographic features common to two or more countries, report presented by the German Democratic Republic	308
Antarctic geographical names, report presented by Japan	309
Names of oceans and undersea features lying outside territorial waters, report presented by Japan	310
Undersea feature names approved by the United States Board on Geographic Names, report presented by the United States of America	311
Geographical names on the coast of the Federal Republic of Germany, report presented by the Federal Republic of Germany	319
Report of the Working Group on Undersea and Maritime Features of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names	331
Comparison of the limits and names of oceans and seas as recommended by the International Hydrographic Organization (IHO) and used by the Federal Republic of Germany, the German Democratic Republic and the Netherlands, report presented by the Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Division	334
Undersea feature terminology recommended for use in GEBCO, fifth edition, report presented by the International Hydrographic Organization (IHO)	337
 AGENDA ITEM 15 – POINT 15 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR – TEMA 15 DEL PROGRAMA	
Sistemas de escritura en idiomas ágrafos en Guatemala, informe presentado por Guatemala	345
A new Inuit orthography for geographical names, report presented by Canada	376
The treatment of toponyms in Manitoba from languages without an alphabet, report presented by Canada	378
The situation in the project to elaborate a single romanization system for the Cyrillic alphabet for international use, report presented by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	381
Romanization, paper presented by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	382
Romanization in Japan, report presented by Japan	383
The national languages of the countries of the world, their scripts and the United Nations recommendations for their romanization, report presented by Austria	386
Conversion of names from one writing system into another, report presented by Austria	389
Scheme for a Chinese phonetic alphabet, report presented by China	391
Transliteration of languages of the Indian Group into Roman and Devanāgarī, report presented by the Working Group on a Single Romanization System	393
Rules for spelling Chinese place names with the Chinese phonetic alphabet, report presented by China	396
Rules for the transliteration of minority nationality place names with the Chinese phonetic alphabet, report presented by China	397
Point de vue du Maroc sur la romanisation, rapport présenté par le Maroc	398
Statement by the United States of America and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland concerning the romanization of Chinese	401
Report of the Working Group on a Single Romanization System for each Non-Roman Writing System: activities from 1 June 1972 to 16 August 1977	402
 AGENDA ITEM 16 – POINT 16 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR – TEMA 16 DEL PROGRAMA	
Report of the <i>Ad Hoc</i> Group of Experts on Geographical Names on its fourth session, 9 May and 1 June 1972	406
Report of the <i>Ad Hoc</i> Group of Experts on Geographical Names on its fifth session, 5–16 March 1973	408
Report of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names on its sixth session, 5–26 March 1975	423

	<i>Page</i>
Report of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names on its seventh session, 16 August and 8 September 1977.....	437
Work of the United States of America in the Committee on Geographical Terminology of the Pan-American Institute of Geography and History, report presented by the United States of America	440
International cartographic document entitled <i>Cartactual</i> , report presented by Hungary.....	442
 ANNEX – ANNEXE – ANEXO	
Agenda	444
Ordre du jour	444
Programa	445

AGENDA ITEM 7 – POINT 7 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR – TEMA 7 DEL PROGRAMA

INFORME DE LA DIVISION DE AMERICA LATINA*

Summary

As may be inferred from the title, this report is a summary, undertaken by the expert for the Latin America Division, of the Division's main activities, the existing situation and the progress made in the standardization of geographical names in Latin America since the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names.

The report notes that not all countries in the region are included in the Latin America Division and sets forth some considerations relating to the problem of geographical names and their categories.

Information is provided on two meetings scheduled for 1978: the first Conference of the Latin America Division, for which the Republic of Suriname has offered to act as host, and the Fifth Regional Meeting for Central America, for which the Government of El Salvador has offered to act as host.

Résumé

Comme l'indique le titre, le présent rapport donne un résumé des principaux travaux de l'expert de la Division de l'Amérique latine sur la situation actuelle en ce qui concerne la normalisation des noms géographiques en Amérique latine et sur les progrès réalisés en la matière depuis la deuxième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques.

Il est expliqué pourquoi tous les pays de l'Amérique latine ne sont pas représentés dans la Division du même nom, et quelques considérations sont présentées sur le problème des noms géographiques et leurs catégories.

L'auteur donne par ailleurs des indications sur deux réunions prévues pour 1978: la première Conférence de la Division de l'Amérique latine, que la République du Suriname a offert d'accueillir, et la cinquième Réunion sur la normalisation des noms géographiques pour la région d'Amérique centrale que le Gouvernement salvadorien a proposé d'accueillir.

*

* *

Se presenta un resumen sobre la situación existente desde la Segunda Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas

* El texto original de este informe, preparado por el Profesor Francis Gall, Experto de la División de América Latina del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos, ha sido publicado como documento E/CONF 69/L 5.

para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos, verificada en Londres en mayo de 1972, a la fecha.

En el momento en que se escribe este informe, no se ha obtenido respuesta de muchos de los países, por lo cual estos datos serán presentados con posterioridad.

Desea hacerse hincapié en el hecho que de parte de un organismo especializado de una institución en el continente americano, de manera unilateral y no obstante ser ello materia exclusiva de las Naciones Unidas, se tomó en forma unilateral varias atribuciones ajenas que no le correspondían, con lo cual es indudable que trató de justificar su funcionamiento y, a la vez, quizá influenciar a varias personas en algunos de los países de la región. Por ahora, el Experto que tiene a su cargo la División de América Latina no desea entrar en pormenores, en beneficio de la unidad continental, pero al lamentar lo sucedido, se reserva una posible acción para dejar aclarado en el futuro lo relacionado con la intromisión.

REUNIONES REGIONALES

Conforme a la resolución 7 de la Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Uniformar los Nombres Geográficos, celebrada en Ginebra (septiembre de 1967)¹, el Experto de la División promovió y logró que se realizasen hasta ahora cinco reuniones regionales: cuatro en América Central y una en América del Sur. De conformidad con la situación existente en los países de América Latina, las reuniones promovidas por el Experto, son convocadas por el respectivo país sede, quien emite asimismo lo referente a cada reunión por conducto de su Cancillería. Ello tiene también entre sus ventajas, que al invitar a un país a concurrir, él mismo ha enviado a sus técnicos, quienes actúan así en lo oficial.

A la fecha, se han ofrecido dos países sede para otra reunión en ámbito de América Central y una de toda la División, las que están programadas, aún sin fechas exactas, para el año de 1978. También se podrá informar en breve de otra reunión sudamericana, ya que la que debía haberse verificado no lo pudo ser por motivos ajenos a la mejor buena voluntad y que surgieron de imprevisto.

Tercera Reunión Regional de América Central sobre Normalización de Nombres Geográficos

Se verificó en San José, Costa Rica, del 25 al 29 de marzo de 1974, con seis delegaciones oficiales y seis de

¹ Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Uniformar los Nombres Geográficos, vol. I, *Informe de la Conferencia* (publicación de las Naciones Unidas, No. de venta: S.68.1.9), cap. III.

observadores. Asistieron en total 31 personas de 10 países, así como dos delegaciones institucionales. Se entrega en esta ocasión una copia del informe de la Reunión, remitida por el Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores de Costa Rica. Entre las principales resoluciones, que fueron 30, pueden mencionarse:

Número	Título
2	Mesoamérica
3	Iberoamérica
4	Términos comunes usados en América Central
6	Términos geográficos específicos de Costa Rica
7	Normalización nacional
8	Grupo de Trabajo sobre Definiciones de las Naciones Unidas
10	Glosario de varios términos geográficos
11	Cursos de entrenamiento en toponimia
14	Concurrencia al sexto período de sesiones del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos
15	Asistencia a la Tercera Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos
20	Cincuentenario del Consejo Superior Geográfico de Madrid

Además de la requerida asesoría y ayuda, el Experto presentó 14 documentos de trabajo, los que se repartieron. Uno de ellos, con las resoluciones aprobadas por la Segunda Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas en Londres, mayo de 1972².

Cuarta Reunión Regional de América Central sobre Normalización de Nombres Geográficos

Convocada por conducto del Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores de Honduras, se realizó en Tegucigalpa del 17 al 21 de mayo de 1976. Se hicieron presentes cinco delegaciones oficiales y cinco observadores. Concurrieron en total 34 personas de 8 países y dos delegaciones internacionales. Se entrega una copia del Acta Final (informe de la reunión). De las 25 resoluciones, las consideradas como principales fueron:

Número	Título
7	Repetición de topónimos de lugares poblados
8	Diccionarios geográficos
9	Publicación de guías de alfabetos de idiomas minoritarios oficializados
11	Término antropológico Mesoamérica
12	Nombres normalizados en documentos cartográficos

² Segunda Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos, vol. I, Informe de la Conferencia (publicación de las Naciones Unidas, No. de venta: S.74 I.2), cap. III

Número	Título
13	Necesidad de divulgar lo relativo a nombres geográficos
14	Cursos de toponimia
15	Reducción de exónimos (nombres convencionales, nombres tradicionales)
17	Lineamientos para la elaboración de un manual de reducción de exónimos
20	Asistencia a la Tercera Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos
21	Términos geográficos de litorales e islas

Además de la asesoría y ayuda, el Experto presentó 17 trabajos que se dieron a conocer como documentos de trabajo.

Primera Conferencia Regional Sudamericana sobre Normalización de Nombres Geográficos

A sugerencia de la Fundación Instituto Brasileño de Geografía y Estadística, el Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores de Brasil giró las invitaciones para la Conferencia, que se realizó en Brasilia del 17 al 22 de septiembre de 1973, según el informe impreso que ahora se entrega. Participaron 31 personas de 11 países. Se emitieron 16 resoluciones, entre las que están:

Número	Título
1	Recomendaciones de las Primera y Segunda Conferencias de las Naciones Unidas sobre Normalización de Nombres Geográficos
2	Sistemas de grafías
3	Glosario de Terminología Toponímica
4	Lista básica de nombres geográficos
5	Términos grafía, transcripción y transliteración
6	Normalización de nombres geográficos de la carta al millonésimo
7	Autoridades nacionales en nombres geográficos
8	Normas a incluirse entre las disposiciones de las autoridades nacionales en nombres geográficos de América del Sur
9	Publicación de alfabetos oficializados de los idiomas minoritarios
10	Necesidad de cursos de entrenamiento sobre toponimia
11	Asistencia al sexto período de sesiones del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos
12	Asistencia a la Tercera Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos

ASESORÍA TÉCNICA

Además de la asesoría y ayuda, a efecto de que las reuniones dentro de la División a cargo del Experto

resulten lo mejor posible y que va desde sugerir los temas de las agendas provisionales, formular documentos de trabajo, etc., siempre y a solicitud, he arribado con varios días de antelación a las reuniones regionales. Entre la asesoría específica requerida y dada, puede mencionarse lo siguiente.

Nicaragua

Managua, del 12 al 17 de febrero de 1974, ayudando en la elaboración de las disposiciones legales para oficializar la normalización de los nombres geográficos

Curso de capacitación sobre los nombres geográficos al personal del Instituto Geográfico Nacional

Suriname

A solicitud del Ministerio de Reconstrucción, el Experto estuvo en el país del 9 al 22 de septiembre de 1974. El programa fue elaborado por la respectiva institución cartográfica oficial, *Centraal Bureau Luchtkartering*, cuyo titular también es Presidente de la Comisión Cartográfica de Suriname.

Se participó de manera activa en un seminario que se desarrolló en su primera fase en Oons Derf, luego cerca del aeropuerto internacional de Zanderij y por último en la isla de Dribabiki, para una demostración *in situ* sobre la obtención y tratamiento en el campo de lo relacionado con los nombres geográficos. También se asesoró en la formulación de dos proyectos de acuerdo y reglamento general sobre el establecimiento, fines y principales aspectos de un Consejo de Nombres Geográficos (*Raad voor Geografische Namen*).

Conforme a noticias recientes, en abril del presente año se realizó en Paramaribo un Segundo Seminario sobre la Normalización de Nombres Geográficos, el que abarcó de manera principal los siguientes aspectos:

- a) Escritura correcta del nombre del país, o sea Suriname, y no Surinam, para evitar en lo posible exónimos;
- b) La grafía exacta en los mapas del país, de los nombres geográficos en el idioma vernáculo sranan-tongo, al tenor de la disposición legal No. 8072 del 17 de agosto de 1960;
- c) Aprobación de los nombres geográficos dados a las entidades en el oeste de ese país.

QUINTA REUNIÓN REGIONAL DE AMÉRICA CENTRAL

Conforme a la resolución 18 de la Cuarta Reunión Regional verificada en Tegucigalpa en mayo de 1976, el Gobierno de El Salvador ofreció ser país sede para la Quinta Reunión Regional de América Central para la Normalización de los Nombres Geográficos. Este evento se ha fijado para el segundo semestre de 1978.

PRIMERA CONFERENCIA DIVISIONAL

Debido a que Guatemala, país sede del Experto para América Latina, por motivos que no viene al caso mencionar aquí no podía ser la sede de la Primera

Conferencia de América Latina sobre Normalización de Nombres Geográficos, el Gobierno de la República de Suriname ofreció en Tegucigalpa la sede para la citada Conferencia, según la resolución 19 de la antes mencionada Cuarta Reunión Regional. Lo anterior fue comunicado de manera oficial al Experto de la División el 4 de abril. En la actualidad se está tratando todo lo relacionado con la Conferencia, tanto en lo técnico como en lo administrativo.

GLOSARIO DE TERMINOLOGÍA TÉCNICA

Como miembro del respectivo Grupo de Trabajo, el Experto ha trabajado conjuntamente con el doctor Rafael Lapesa Melgar (España) en la versión en español del Glosario de la terminología usada en la normalización de nombres geográficos

LISTA DE NOMBRES DE LOS PAÍSES DEL MUNDO

Como miembro del Grupo de Trabajo que tiene a su cargo la elaboración de la lista de nombres de los países del mundo y que está a cargo del ingeniero François Nédélec (Francia), el Experto ha colaborado no sólo en lo que atañe a la División a su cargo de América Latina, sino también en lo referente a la parte en español de la mencionada lista, que se relaciona con otros países del mundo.

MÉXICO

Sabido es que en los Estados Unidos Mexicanos, los nombres geográficos en mapas a diferentes escalas, los tiene a su cargo la Comisión de Estudios del Territorio Nacional (CETENAL). Como ejemplo de lo que realiza CETENAL, inclusive con elaboración automática de datos al igual que varios países de América Latina, está lo llevado a cabo en el Estado de Aguascalientes como nomenclátor general, que se acompaña, y que fue presentado ante la IV Reunión Regional en Tegucigalpa.

GUATEMALA

La síntesis de lo que se realizó en este país, está contenido en el informe del Gobierno, preparado por separado. En ocasión de la IV Reunión Regional (Tegucigalpa, mayo de 1976), se entregaron unas con-tadas copias de 16 páginas impresas del primer tomo del *Diccionario*. Se hace entrega ahora de otra copia de esa rareza bibliográfica.

EL SALVADOR

Al igual que en la mayoría de los países de América Latina, todo lo referente a los nombres geográficos lo realiza la institución geográfica, que en el presente caso es el Instituto Geográfico Nacional Ingeniero Pablo Arnoldo Guzmán. Dicho Instituto ha publicado en 4 tomos que hoy se entregan, el *Diccionario Geográfico de El Salvador*, con 24.800 acepciones. Contiene también información de los aspectos físico, económico, cultural y

político-administrativo del país. Asimismo, el Instituto trabaja en la tercera edición del *Atlas de El Salvador* que contendrá temas referentes a los recursos naturales y humanos, el que satisfará a la vez los requerimientos de los programas educativos. Está preparado para su publicación un *Listado de términos geográficos utilizados en El Salvador* con los usados popularmente para establecer su significado al emplearse en la toponimia geográfica. Si bien no se ha integrado en forma oficial la Autoridad de Nombres Geográficos, la normalización de los mismos es un hecho, especialmente en los de ascendencia indígena. Por razones presupuestarias, no pudo concurrir al sexto período de sesiones de nuestro Grupo de Expertos (marzo de 1975), ni a esta Tercera Conferencia.

HONDURAS

Está pendiente el decreto para crear en lo oficial la Comisión Nacional de Nombres Geográficos de Honduras, aunque de hecho sí funciona en lo que se refiere a la normalización de nombres geográficos de parte del Instituto Geográfico Nacional. Se presenta por separado un proyecto de creación de la mencionada Comisión; el primer volumen (edición provisional) del *Índice del Departamento de Atlántida*, así como el primer tomo de dicho Departamento correspondiente al *Diccionario Geográfico de Honduras* con 1.005 topónimos y un glosario de 30 definiciones geográficas más usuales en el trabajo.

El Instituto tiene también preparado el índice y monografías del Departamento de Cortés, estando bajo investigación los municipios, ciudades y otros accidentes destacados para su publicación, de 1.608 topónimos. Asimismo, en el Instituto se ha compilado y clasificado la información toponímica del Departamento de Copán. Está en proyecto la publicación de un *Atlas Escolar*, con los nombres geográficos normalizados.

NICARAGUA

El Instituto Geográfico Nacional tiene a su cargo todo lo referente a la publicación de los mapas oficiales del país. En consecuencia, está bajo estudio la creación de su respectiva autoridad nacional, aunque de hecho los nombres geográficos son normalizados previamente. Se está planificando el trabajo para realizar un *Diccionario Geográfico*, el que se publicará. También realiza el Instituto importantes estudios de toda índole sobre los nombres geográficos en ámbito nacional:

COSTA RICA

Cuenta con su Comisión Nacional de División Territorial Administrativa, creada por la Ley No. 2535 del 3 de agosto de 1965 y el decreto 2411-C del 19 de junio de 1972, que la reglamentó. Todo lo referente a los

nombres geográficos es incumbencia del Instituto Geográfico Nacional. Ha publicado diversas obras relacionadas con los nombres geográficos del país y sus categorías. Está actualizando el Registro Nacional de Nomenclatura. En la Escuela de Historia y Geografía de la Universidad se imparte la cátedra de Geografía y se están organizando cursos de Toponimia. Se ha iniciado el trabajo para el *Diccionario Geográfico de Costa Rica*.

PANAMÁ

Se han publicado dos tomos del *Diccionario Geográfico de Panamá*; el primero abarca hasta la letra "CH" y el segundo a la letra "M", cuyas copias se entregan ahora. Está en impresión el tercer tomo hasta la letra "Z". La obra ha sido impresa en la Editorial Universitaria de Panamá; los trabajos respectivos están a cargo de su Departamento de Geografía. Se ha publicado asimismo la obra, que se entrega ahora, sobre los nombres geográficos de la Provincia Bocas del Toro; están en proceso los volúmenes referentes a las Provincias del Darién, Herrera, Colón, Panamá, Chiriquí, Veraguas, Los Santos y la Comarca de San Blas.

Si bien mediante Decreto Ejecutivo desde 1970 se cuenta con una autoridad de nombres geográficos, su funcionamiento y objetivos está en proceso de estudio para poder llevar a cabo su reestructuración de manera más efectiva.

VARIOS

De manera adicional, el Experto Jefe de la División de América Latina desea mencionar que los diccionarios geográficos han sido publicados como resultado de gestiones directas. Empero, se cree del caso mencionar aquí, que en su oportunidad indicó que, de ser posible, las coordenadas geográficas se presentasen de manera uniforme, al más cercano segundo geográfico. Además, aunque es privilegio de cada país hacer la compilación en la forma que estime más conveniente en lo nacional, la opinión del Experto es en el sentido de que fuera de un dado país no se sabe a ciencia cierta a cuál Departamento dentro de la división geográfico-administrativa del Estado corresponde un dado nombre geográfico, por lo que para una localización más rápida de un accidente geográfico, se estima que sería mejor hacer la publicación por riguroso orden alfabético general.

Cae dentro de lo posible, que algunos de los países de la División de América Latina concurrirán a la Tercera Conferencia por medio de sus representantes. En estos casos, ellos darán los informes detallados en ámbito nacional.

Cualquier información adicional que se desee con relación a este informe, será proporcionada con todo agrado por el Experto para América Latina.

REPORT OF THE EAST-CENTRAL AND SOUTH-EAST EUROPE DIVISION*

Résumé

Au cours de la période qui s'est écoulée entre la deuxième et la troisième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, la Division a tenu, de concert avec la Division de l'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques, deux réunions à Budapest, la première en juin 1975 et la deuxième en juin 1977.

Des représentants de la Bulgarie, de la Hongrie, de la Pologne, de la République démocratique allemande, de la Tchécoslovaquie et de l'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques ont assisté à la réunion tenue en 1975. Ils ont examiné divers points de l'ordre du jour de la sixième session du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques, concernant en particulier les nomenclatures, la romanisation et les exonymes.

Les représentants des mêmes pays qu'en 1975 ont assisté à la réunion de 1977, et la Roumanie était représentée en qualité d'observateur. Ils ont étudié les points de l'ordre du jour de la troisième Conférence

La réunion de la Division, tenue en juin 1977, a décidé que pour la prochaine période quinquennale (1978-1982) la Pologne sera chargée de diriger les activités de la Division, y compris la représentation de la Division au Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques.

Resumen

Dos reuniones de la División tuvieron lugar en el período comprendido entre la Segunda y la Tercera Conferencias de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos. Ambas se celebraron en Budapest, la primera en enero de 1975 y la segunda en junio de 1977, en conjunción con la División de la Unión de Repúblicas Socialistas Soviéticas.

A la reunión de 1975 asistieron delegados de Bulgaria, Checoslovaquia, Hungría, Polonia, la República

Democrática Alemana y la Unión de Repúblicas Socialistas Soviéticas. Se sometieron a debate temas acerca del programa del sexto período de sesiones del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas sobre Nombres Geográficos, incluyendo cuestiones tales como los nomenclatores, la romanización y los exónimos.

A la reunión de 1977 asistieron delegados de los mismos países que en 1975, y Rumania en calidad de observador. En ella se sometieron a debate temas acerca del programa de la Tercera Conferencia.

En la reunión de la División celebrada en junio de 1977 se decidió que en el próximo quinquenio (1977-1982) Polonia se encargaría de dirigir la actividad de la División, incluida la representación de la División en el Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos.

*

* *

Two divisional meetings have taken place in the period between the Second and Third United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names. Both were held at Budapest, the first in January 1975 and the second in June 1977, in conjunction with the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics Division.

The 1975 meeting was attended by delegates from Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Poland and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. Items on the agenda of the sixth session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names (UNGEGN) were discussed, including such questions as gazetteers, romanization and exonyms.

The 1977 meeting was attended by delegates from the same countries as in 1975 and by Romania as observer. It discussed items on the agenda of the Third Conference.

The divisional meeting held in June 1977 has decided that for the next five-year period (1977-1982) Poland will be in charge of leading the activity of the East-Central and South-East Europe Division, including the representation of the division in the UNGEGN.

* The original text of this paper appeared as documents E/CONF 69/L 25 and Add. 1 and Corr 1

REPORT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA-CANADA DIVISION*

Résumé

La Division Etats-Unis d'Amérique-Canada n'a tenu aucune réunion officielle pendant la période 1972-1977, mais les représentants des deux pays ont continué à correspondre et à se rencontrer officieusement afin

d'examiner les questions d'intérêt mutuel et de résoudre les problèmes intéressant les deux pays.

Bien que les deux pays soient séparés par la plus longue frontière internationale du monde, et bien que cette frontière soit traversée par d'innombrables cours d'eau, chaînes de montagnes et lacs, les Etats-Unis d'Amérique et le Canada n'ont pas beaucoup de problèmes importants concernant des différences de nomenclature. Seules quelques questions toponymiques ont été portées à l'attention du Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques (CPCNG) et du United States Board on

* The original text of this document, prepared by Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary, United States Board on Geographic Names, and Alan Rayburn, Executive Secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 32

Geographic Names (BGN) au cours de la période 1972-1977, et toutes ont été résolues de manière satisfaisante. Au fur et à mesure que l'établissement des cartes des deux pays se poursuit à des échelles plus grandes, on prévoit qu'un nombre croissant de problèmes seront soumis aux autorités toponymiques et seront également résolus à l'amiable et immédiatement.

Le Secrétaire exécutif du United States Domestic Names Board, M. Donald Orth, a participé à la réunion annuelle du CPCNG tenue à Ottawa en octobre 1975. Il a fait plusieurs observations sur les points inscrits à l'ordre du jour du CPCNG.

En octobre 1976, le Secrétaire exécutif du BGN, M. Richard R. Randall, a assisté à la réunion annuelle du CPCNG tenue à Winnipeg (Manitoba). Lors de cette session, qui a permis aux représentants des provinces et des territoires de décrire les activités locales et d'élaborer des programmes en coordination avec le Comité national, M. Randall a mis l'accent sur différents programmes et questions dont s'occupe l'Organisation des Nations Unies et qui intéressent à la fois le Canada et les Etats-Unis. En avril 1977, M. Alan Rayburn, secrétaire exécutif du CPCNG, a assisté à son tour à une réunion trimestrielle du BGN à Washington. Il a également rendu visite à M. Donald Orth et au personnel du Domestic Names Board, qui s'occupe des noms à l'intérieur des Etats-Unis. Plusieurs questions relatives aux noms de détails communs aux deux pays ont été examinées.

A la suite des réunions de Washington, qui ont permis d'éclaircir certains points touchant non seulement les problèmes de nomenclature intéressant le Canada et les Etats-Unis, mais aussi des questions dont s'occupe l'ONU, les deux secrétaires exécutifs ont eu l'occasion d'échanger des vues sur des documents concernant les principes et les méthodes adoptés par l'ONU pour la nomenclature des détails sous-marins.

Il est naturel que les deux pays, qui ont des côtes contiguës d'une longueur totale de 20 800 km, aient des traditions bien établies dans le domaine de l'élaboration de cartes marines, surtout pour les régions adjacentes aux côtes. Le développement récent des recherches pétrolières en mer a mis en évidence la nécessité d'établir des cartes hydrographiques et des cartes des fonds océaniques. On se préoccupe donc d'identifier les détails sous-marins et de leur attribuer des noms. Le rôle important joué par les deux pays dans les programmes d'établissement de cartes de l'Organisation hydrographique internationale a encore renforcé leur intérêt pour les programmes nationaux et internationaux d'attribution de noms aux détails. En 1968, le CPCNG a créé le Comité consultatif pour les détails sous-marins, qui est l'homologue de l'organe du BGN portant le même nom. M. Randall, secrétaire exécutif du BGN, et le Comité consultatif du CPCNG ont consacré un temps considérable à l'examen du programme du Groupe de travail des Nations Unies chargé d'étudier les détails sous-marins et marins, à la suite de quoi un texte concernant les principes et les méthodes a été rédigé et distribué aux membres du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques par M. Randall, responsable du Groupe de travail. Ce texte

contient les idées émises par les deux pays; il a été approuvé par le BGN et sera soumis pour approbation au CPCNG cette année. Le Canada et les Etats-Unis ont également effectué des études sur les termes et les définitions applicables aux détails sous-marins, qui ont été aussi distribuées aux membres du Groupe de travail. On peut prévoir une extension de la coopération entre les deux pays, à mesure qu'on aura besoin d'informations plus détaillées sur les détails sous-marins.

On espère que, progressivement, les autorités toponymiques du Canada et des Etats-Unis renforceront encore les bonnes relations qu'elles entretiennent et joueront ensemble un rôle important dans l'élaboration de principes, de méthodes et de politiques applicables au traitement des noms géographiques, qui pourront servir de modèle pour d'autres pays.

Resumen

La División Estados Unidos de América-Canadá no ha celebrado ninguna reunión oficial durante el periodo 1972-1977, pero los representantes de ambos países han seguido manteniendo correspondencia y reuniéndose oficiosamente a fin de examinar las cuestiones de interés recíproco y de resolver los problemas que interesan a ambos países.

Pese a que ambos países están separados por la frontera internacional más larga del mundo, y pese a que hay innumerables ríos, cadenas de montañas y lagos que atraviesan esa frontera, los Estados Unidos de América y el Canadá no tienen problemas importantes con respecto a las diferencias de nomenclatura. En el periodo 1972-1977, sólo se han señalado unas pocas cuestiones toponímicas a la atención del Comité permanente canadiense de nombres geográficos (CPCNG) (Comité Canadiense Permanente de Nombres Geográficos) y de la United States Board on Geographic Names (BGN) (Junta de Nombres Geográficos de los Estados Unidos), y todas ellas se han resuelto de manera satisfactoria. A medida que continúa el trazado de mapas de los dos países a escalas cada vez mayores, se prevé que se presentará un número creciente de problemas a las autoridades toponímicas, que también serán resueltos amigable e inmediatamente.

El Secretario Ejecutivo del United States Domestic Names Board (Junta de los Estados Unidos de Nombres Nacionales), Sr. Donald Orth, participó en la reunión anual del CPCNG, celebrada en Ottawa, en octubre de 1975. El Sr. Orth formuló diversas observaciones sobre los temas del programa del Comité.

En octubre de 1976, el Secretario Ejecutivo de la BGN, Sr. Richard R. Randall, asistió a la reunión anual del CPCNG, celebrada en Winnipeg (Manitoba). En esta reunión, durante la cual los representantes de las provincias y los territorios describieron las actividades locales y prepararon programas en coordinación con el Comité Nacional, el Sr. Randall hizo hincapié en diferentes programas y cuestiones de los que se ocupan las Naciones Unidas y que interesan tanto al Canadá como a los Estados Unidos. En abril de 1977, el Sr. Alan

Rayburn, Secretario Ejecutivo del CPCNG, asistió, a su vez, a una reunión trimestral de la BGN, celebrada en Washington. Además, el Sr. Rayburn visitó al Sr. Donald Orth y al personal de la Domestic Names Board, que se ocupa de los nombres en el territorio de los Estados Unidos. Se consideraron diversas cuestiones relativas a los nombres de los accidentes geográficos comunes a los dos países.

Tras las reuniones celebradas en Washington, que permitieron aclarar ciertos puntos relativos no sólo a los problemas de nomenclatura que interesan al Canadá y a los Estados Unidos, sino también cuestiones de las que se ocupan las Naciones Unidas, los dos Secretarios Ejecutivos tuvieron oportunidad de intercambiar opiniones sobre documentos relativos a los principios y los métodos adoptados por las Naciones Unidas para la nomenclatura de los accidentes geográficos submarinos.

Es natural que ambos países, que tienen costas contiguas de una longitud total de 20 800 km, tengan tradiciones bien establecidas en la esfera de la preparación de mapas marinos, sobre todo para las regiones adyacentes a las costas. Las recientes investigaciones petroleras en el mar han puesto de manifiesto la necesidad de preparar mapas hidrográficos y mapas de los fondos oceánicos. En consecuencia, se trata de identificar los accidentes geográficos submarinos y de asignarles nombres. El rol importante que los dos países desempeñaron en los programas de preparación de mapas de la Organización Hidrográfica Internacional, ha reforzado aún más su interés por los programas nacionales e internacionales de asignación de nombres a los accidentes geográficos. En 1968, el CPCNG creó el Comité Consultivo para los accidentes geográficos submarinos, homólogo del órgano de la BGN. El Sr. Randall, Secretario Ejecutivo de la BGN, y el Comité Consultivo del CPCNG dedicaron un tiempo considerable al examen del programa del Grupo de Trabajo de las Naciones Unidas encargado de estudiar los accidentes geográficos submarinos y marinos, tras lo cual se redactó un texto sobre los principios y los métodos, que el Sr. Randall, responsable del Grupo de Trabajo, distribuyó entre los miembros del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas para los nombres geográficos. Ese texto contiene las ideas formuladas por los dos países; fue aprobado por la BGN y será presentado este año a la aprobación del CPCNG. Además, el Canadá y los Estados Unidos han realizado estudios sobre los términos y las definiciones aplicables a los accidentes geográficos submarinos, que también se distribuyeron entre los miembros del Grupo de Trabajo. Cabe prever que la cooperación entre los dos países aumente, a medida que se tenga necesidad de informaciones más pormenorizadas sobre los accidentes geográficos submarinos.

Se espera que las autoridades toponímicas del Canadá y de los Estados Unidos refuercen progresivamente aún más las buenas relaciones que mantienen y que desempeñen conjuntamente un importante papel en la elaboración de principios, métodos y políticas aplicables

a la consideración de los nombres geográficos, que puedan servir de modelo a otros países.

*
* *

Although the United States of America-Canada Division held no formal meetings during the period from 1972 to 1977, representatives of both countries continued to correspond and to meet informally to discuss items of mutual interest and to resolve problems concerning both countries.

Although the world's longest international boundary separates the two nations, and although so many rivers, mountain chains and lakes cross the boundary, the United States of America and Canada have few outstanding problems involving differences in nomenclature. This state of affairs is reflected in the fact that only a few questions involving names came to the attention of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN) and the United States Board on Geographic Names (BGN) in the 1972-1977 period, and that all were resolved satisfactorily. As mapping of the two countries continues at larger scales, it is anticipated that an increasing number of problems will come before the names authorities and that they will be resolved in the same amicable and forthright way.

The Executive Secretary of the United States Domestic Names Board, Donald Orth, participated in the CPCGN annual meeting, held in Ottawa in October 1975. He offered several comments on the CPCGN agenda items.

In October of 1976, the Executive Secretary of BGN, Dr. Richard R. Randall, attended the annual meeting of CPCGN in Winnipeg, Manitoba. At this session, which permitted provincial and territorial members to report on local activities and to work out programmes in co-ordination with the national committee, Dr. Randall pointed out various United Nations programmes and issues that concern both Canada and the United States. In April of 1977, Alan Rayburn, Executive Secretary of CPCGN, reciprocated by attending a quarterly meeting of BGN in Washington. While in Washington, he also visited Donald Orth and the Domestic Names staff, which is responsible for working on names in the United States. Various questions about names of features common to both countries were discussed.

Following the Washington meetings, which resulted in clarification of issues concerning not only Canada-United States names problems but also United Nations topics, the two executive secretaries had an opportunity to elaborate on documents dealing with United Nations principles and procedures for undersea feature names.

It is natural that both nations, with a combined coastline of 13,000 miles, should have strong traditions of nautical charting, particularly for areas adjacent to their coasts. The recent surge of off-shore oil exploration has highlighted requirements for hydrographic—and ocean-floor—charting. All of these factors lead to concern for identification and naming of undersea features. The

strong roles played by both countries in charting programmes of the International Hydrographic Organization further reinforce their interests in national and international programmes for naming undersea features. In 1968, CPCGN established a committee to process undersea names, the Advisory Committee on Undersea Features, a counterpart to the BGN body of the same name. Dr. Randall of BGN and the Advisory Committee of the CPCGN have spent considerable time working on the programme of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names (UNGEGN) Working Group on Undersea and Maritime Features, with the result that a statement on principles and procedures was drafted and circulated to UNGEGN members by Dr. Randall, Convenor of the Working Group. The statement, which

incorporates ideas of both nations, has been approved by BGN and will be submitted for endorsement by CPCGN this year. At the same time, Canada and the United States have worked on undersea terms and definitions which also have been distributed to members of the Working Group. Further co-operation between the two countries can be expected as requirements develop for more detailed information about undersea features.

With time, it is expected that the names authorities of Canada and the United States will strengthen further the good relationship that ties them together, and will collectively play a leading role in developing principles, procedures and policies for dealing with geographical names that can serve as models for other nations.

REPORT OF THE DUTCH-SPEAKING AND GERMAN-SPEAKING DIVISION*

The Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Division of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names has held two meetings since the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names was held in London in 1972.

The first meeting was held at Frankfurt am Main in 1976. The main item on the agenda was the unification of country names in the German language, which had been

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.75

requested by the Translation Section of the United Nations Secretariat. A list approved by all member countries of the Division was compiled and sent to the New York Office.

The second meeting was held at Enschede, Netherlands, 16 May 1977. The meeting discussed the working papers to be submitted at the Third UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, to be held at Athens, using the provisional agenda of the Conference as a basis for discussion.

REPORT OF THE ASIA SOUTH-EAST DIVISION*

INTRODUCTION

At the seventh United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for Asia and the Far East, held at Tokyo in October 1973, Malaysia was elected Asia South-East Divisional Representative for the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names.

Malaysia therefore took over from Thailand, the previous Divisional Representative, the responsibility of convening regional meetings to enable member States of this region to get together to discuss and to present their views so that a consolidated stand can be taken on problems concerning the standardization of geographical names.

FIRST MEETING OF THE ASIA SOUTH-EAST DIVISION

The first meeting of the Asia South-East Division was convened at Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, from 6 to 10 January 1975.

This meeting was attended by delegates from Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand.

* The original text of this paper, presented by Paul Foo, Director of National Mapping, Malaysia, appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.76

Burma, Democratic Kampuchea, Laos and Viet Nam were also invited but did not attend.

Map of south-east Asia

At this meeting, it was agreed that the countries of this region should get together and publish a map of south-east Asia in which each member would be responsible for the correctness of the names shown for its country. This unique project would at the same time represent a concrete example of regional co-operation.

The Directorate of National Mapping, Malaysia, undertook the preparation and printing of the map.

A preliminary three-colour edition of the map was produced in time for the sixth session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, held in New York in March 1975. Initially, five countries (Indonesia, Democratic Kampuchea, Malaysia, Singapore and Thailand) participated in the project by supplying the correct geographical names of places in their countries.

A full nine-colour version of the map, with some modifications in format, was later prepared and published, with two more countries (Philippines and Viet Nam) participating. Burma and Laos were also invited to participate in the project but there was no response from those countries.

*Paper on the work of the United Nations Group of
Experts on Geographical Names*

At the request of the meeting, and for the benefit of the members of the region, Major-General Banlang Khamasundara of Thailand was requested to prepare a paper on the history, aims, objectives, conclusions, recommendations and other matters connected with the work done so far by the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names. The paper was subsequently prepared by Major-General Banlang Khamasundara, edited by Mr. Paul Foo of Malaysia and printed by the Directorate of National Mapping, Malaysia.

Each member of the Division was supplied with 20 copies for distribution, if he so wished, to his country's Government departments, ministries and other agencies.

SIXTH SESSION OF THE UNITED NATIONS GROUP
OF EXPERTS ON GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

This meeting was held in New York from 5 to 26 March 1975. The Asia South-East Division was represented by three members: Mr. Kok Swee Tuck of Malaysia, as the Divisional representative; Major General Banlang Khamasundara of Thailand; and Colonel Bunserm Narmwang of Thailand.

The proceedings of the sixth session were reported by Mr. Kok Swee Tuck at the second meeting of the Asia South-East Division, held at Jakarta in September 1975.

Members of the Asia South-East Division were at first excluded from participation in the proposed training course in toponymy, which was to have been sponsored by the Netherlands Government. However, at the urging of Mr. Kok, the session subsequently agreed that the course should also be opened to the English-speaking countries of the Asia South-East Division.

SECOND MEETING OF THE ASIA SOUTH-EAST DIVISION

This meeting was held at Jakarta from 25 to 29 September 1975.

Delegates from Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand attended the meeting. Burma, Democratic Kampuchea, Laos and Viet Nam were also invited but did not attend.

Course in toponymy

In view of the importance of toponymy, it was proposed that a course should be organized specifically for the countries of the Asia South-East Division, to be held in a member country of the Division.

Concise gazetteer

It was agreed to prepare a concise gazetteer of the region, based on the map of south-east Asia. The Directorate of National Mapping, Malaysia, will undertake the preparation and compilation of this gazetteer.

Regional gazetteer

It was decided that the countries of this region would get together and produce a regional gazetteer, to consist of all names appearing within 30 kilometres on either side of a common international land boundary. The Directorate of National Mapping, Malaysia, will also undertake to compile this gazetteer.

Physical edition of the map of south-east Asia

At this meeting, it was also proposed to produce a physical edition of the map of south-east Asia, which will show physical features, including marine and under-sea features. The Directorate of National Mapping, Malaysia, will undertake the preparation and printing of the map.

Working Group of the Asia South-East Division

It was agreed to set up a Working Group to be represented by members of this region. This Working Group would meet regularly to discuss and deal with all the technical problems connected with the work of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, Asia South-East Division.

First meeting of the Working Group

The first meeting of the Working Group was held at Bangkok, Thailand, from 14 to 19 April 1976.

At this meeting, technical details were discussed and agreed upon in connection with the compilation and production of the physical map of south-east Asia. Technical details for the production and publication of the concise gazetteer and the regional gazetteer were also discussed and agreed upon. Formats for these two gazetteers were also prepared and adopted.

The meeting noted that nothing had been heard from the Netherlands Government regarding the course in toponymy, which was to have been sponsored by the Netherlands Government and was to have been held between 26 April and 22 May 1976. It was decided that Malaysia, as the Divisional Representative, would write to Mr. Ormeling, the Chairman of the Working Group on Training Courses on Toponymy, to inquire about the proposed course and also to request copies of the syllabus, lecture notes, reading list etc. Malaysia has accordingly written to Mr. Ormeling.

THIRD MEETING OF THE ASIA SOUTH-EAST DIVISION

The third meeting of the Division was held at Manila from 10 to 14 June 1976.

Only four of the member countries invited to the meeting attended; these were Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines and Thailand.

Course in toponymy

The chief delegate from Indonesia made an offer at the meeting that the proposed course in toponymy to be specifically held for the Asia South-East Division could

be held in Indonesia, subject to the approval of the Indonesian Government.

It was also felt that for practical reasons the course should be held in rotation in each of the countries of the region.

Regional atlas

As a long-term project, it was agreed that member countries of the region should get together to produce a regional atlas, with particular emphasis on geographical names and toponymy. Thailand was requested to prepare the specifications and format for the proposed atlas, for distribution to member countries of the region.

Newsletter

In order to disseminate information on current activities of members of the Asia South-East Division in regard to standardization of geographical names and other aspects of map-making, it was decided that a newsletter, to be known as *GEONAMES*, should be produced and circulated among member countries. The Philippines was to undertake the publication of the newsletter, on the basis of news items sent by member countries from time to time.

Divisional representative of the Asia South-East Division

The meeting agreed to recommend to the Eighth Regional Cartographic Conference for Asia and the Far East, to be held at Bangkok from 17 to 28 January 1977, that Malaysia continue to be the divisional representative, both for the sake of continuity and because several ongoing projects were currently under way.

FOURTH MEETING OF THE ASIA SOUTH-EAST DIVISION

The fourth meeting of the Asia South-East Division was held at Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, from 14 to 18 April 1977.

The meeting was attended by delegates from Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines and Thailand.

Map of south-east Asia (political)

The third edition of this map, prepared and printed by the Directorate of National Mapping, Malaysia, was distributed to all delegates at the meeting. It was decided that this map, although specifically prepared for the purpose of showing geographical names, should be referred to as a "political map", in line with international and standard usage.

Map of south-east Asia (physical, including marine and undersea features)

The first edition of this map (in draft form) was prepared and printed by the Directorate of National Mapping, Malaysia, and was distributed to the delegates. Each member country was requested to study the draft map

and to indicate any additions or amendments it might wish to make.

It was noted that when marine and undersea features were required to be shown on the map, the symbols used would be in accordance with International Hydrographic Organization (IHO) specifications.

Concise gazetteer

The meeting was briefed on the various problems and difficulties that were encountered on the compilation of the concise gazetteer. It was decided that all countries would review and compile a new list, based on the third edition of the political map. All names appearing in this map were to be included in the list, which would also include a description of each feature together with its geographic co-ordinates. For this purpose, as agreed in Bangkok in April 1976, if the feature was a point on the map, the geographic co-ordinates of the point would be shown; if the feature was not a point, the geographic co-ordinates shown would refer to the approximate centre point of the feature. It was also agreed that when the same name had been allotted to two different features (e.g. to a municipality and to an island) both names could appear on the listing, but with the appropriate geographic descriptions.

Regional gazetteer

At the time of the meeting Malaysia had received lists from all member countries concerned. The regional gazetteer is now under preparation by the Directorate of National Mapping, Malaysia.

Regional atlas

At the Manila meeting, in June 1976, Thailand had agreed to put up the necessary specifications for the regional atlas. It was decided at the fourth meeting that the specifications would include the following:

- (a) Designation (types of maps to be shown);
- (b) Scale, projection and other geographical values;
- (c) Sheetlines, general format and number of pages;
- (d) Drawing specifications (number of colours, styles and sizes of lettering, symbolization, marginal notes etc.); and
- (e) Size.

With respect to this last point, a preference was expressed for a volume of a size that could be handled easily.

Course in toponymy

Indonesia has indicated that two officials will be sent to the Netherlands at Government expense to gather facts and information on courses in toponymy. It was agreed that Malaysia, as divisional representative, will write to the Secretary of the Cartographic Section of the United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs to inquire about the provision of funds to obtain the services of suitable lecturers. One of the sources of funds could be the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

Exonyms

The meeting took note of the importance of resolutions Nos. 28 and 29 of the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names,¹ held in London in 1972, and decided that each member country should compile a list of the exonyms in use in that country and send it to the divisional representative to be compiled into a publication for distribution to other member countries.

Names of features lying beyond a single sovereignty

It was agreed that, for the time being, where more than one name exists for features lying beyond a single sovereignty, all such names would be shown on the maps and in the gazetteers. Each member country was requested to prepare a list of such names for discussion in due course with a view to standardization.

Non-participating member countries

The meeting expressed the hope that Burma, Kampuchea, the Lao Republic and Viet Nam would participate in and support the activities of this Division by

¹ *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 74 I 2), chap. III.

attending future meetings. It was also hoped that Singapore, which had participated in the first and second meetings, would continue to support the work of this division by attending future meetings, for the benefit of the region and to further the cause of mutual understanding and co-operation.

Although they had been unable to attend this meeting, it was agreed to continue the past practice of sending them, for their information, copies of reports of all meetings. In addition, copies of *GEONAMES* would be sent to them by the divisional representative.

It was also noted that even though Laos and Viet Nam did not attend the divisional group meetings, they nevertheless did submit geographical names of their countries for inclusion in the south-east Asia map.

DIVISIONAL REPRESENTATIVE OF THE ASIA SOUTH-EAST DIVISION

As noted above, it was agreed at the third meeting of the Asia South-East Division, held at Manila from 10 to 14 June 1976, to recommend to the Eighth Regional Cartographic Conference for Asia and the Far East that for the sake of continuity (and in view of the fact of several ongoing projects currently being under action) Malaysia should continue as the divisional representative. Malaysia therefore continues to be the divisional representative.

REPORT OF THE AFRICA WEST DIVISION*

The former Africa South of the Sahara Division was constituted into two Divisions at the fifth meeting of the Group of Experts in March 1973. The two Divisions are Africa East and Africa West. The countries in the Africa West Division, which are covered by this report, are: Benin, Cameroon, Central African Empire, Chad, Congo, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Ivory Coast, Liberia, Mali, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Togo and Upper Volta.

No formal meeting of the Division has so far been held but the standardization of geographical names was one of

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.108.

the topics discussed at the Organization of African Unity (OAU) Symposium on Manpower Requirements and the Development of Cartographic Services in Africa, held at Cairo from 22 to 26 July 1974, where it was recommended that geographical names committees should be established in African countries where they did not already exist and that African regional meetings on geographical names should be organized.

A meeting of the Inter-African Committee on Surveys and Maps of OAU is to be held to follow up the recommendation of the Symposium. Nairobi has been proposed for this meeting but there has been no reaction yet to the letter sent to Nairobi to this effect. Another letter is to be sent to Nairobi about hosting the meeting, and if there is no positive response the possibility of holding the meeting somewhere else will be explored.

REPORT OF THE AFRICA EAST DIVISION*

The Africa East Division came into being after the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, when the Africa

South of the Sahara Division was subdivided into two divisions, the other being Africa West. I was then nominated to represent the Africa East Division until such time as the divisional members would be able to elect their representative.

Attempts were made before March 1975 to hold some divisional meetings, but these were unsuccessful due to

* The original text of this paper, prepared by W. J. Absaloms, Secretary, Standing Committee on Geographical Names, Kenya, appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.113.

lack of funds to organize the meetings. However, I was able, through my Government, to attend both meetings of the Group of Experts on Geographical Names in New York in March 1973 and March 1975. While in New York, in March 1975, Mr. Coker (representing the Africa West Division) and I were introduced to the officials of the Ford Foundation by the chairman of the Group of Experts, Dr. Burrill. There we made inquiries about funds to support divisional activities. We were referred to the Foundation's regional offices, with whom contacts have not yielded much fruit.

I attempted to push in an agenda item on geographical names during the inaugural meeting of the Regional Centre for Services in Surveying and Mapping, held in

Nairobi in December 1975, but due to shortage of time it was not included in the agenda. The Regional Centre has been set up to serve the Eastern, Central and Southern Africa region with their surveying and mapping requirements. So far, only five members of the region have joined the Centre, but it will be a good platform for raising the question of divisional activities once a majority of the regional members have joined.

While the Division's activities have been rather dormant, individual countries have been actively continuing with their activities in the field of standardization of geographical names, as will be reflected in their individual reports.

INFORME PRESENTADO POR GUATEMALA*

Summary

The present report describes the situation and the progress made in the standardization of geographical names in the country since the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names.

The report indicates that the standardization of geographical names, including all processes relating to categorical and descriptive terms, has been made the responsibility of the National Geographic Institute (IGN), headed by Colonel René Aguiluz Morales. IGN, for its part, has entrusted the work relating to this matter to the Chief of its Department of Human Geography, Dr. Francis Gall.

There is also, in accordance with existing international and regional resolutions on the subject, a National Geographical Names Authority.

The critical compilation of the entirely new Geographical Dictionary, consisting of more than 13,000 typed pages, has been completed. For the reasons stated in the report, the dictionary will be limited for the time being to an edition of 3,000 copies. Thanks to the full co-operation given at all times by Augusto Nicolás Reyes Soto, the Director of Tipografía Nacional, the State publishing house, and his entire staff, approximately the first 700 pages of the Geographical Dictionary are submitted for the particular purpose of showing what is being done in this field.

It should be noted that although a copy of the Geographical Dictionary, consisting of about 7,000 typed pages and with partial coverage up to the letter "P", was submitted to the United Nations Library in 1975, the material has subsequently been augmented as a result of the research constantly being carried on.

Since 1975 the General Directorate of Statistics has been receiving the co-operation it requires to enable it to ensure that all documentation relating to the Eighth

General Population Census, taken in 1973, shows the official categories and names.

Successful efforts have been made to establish officially accepted alphabets for the country's 20 principal unwritten minority languages. This material will appear as an appendix in the last volume of the Geographical Dictionary and it is also intended to issue it separately.

The institutions and branches of the various ministries enumerated in the report have continued to provide the necessary advisory services relating to this matter.

Résumé

Le présent rapport décrit la situation actuelle et les progrès réalisés en matière de normalisation des noms géographiques dans le pays depuis la deuxième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques.

On indique que l'ensemble du processus lié au classement, à la terminologie et, en général, à la normalisation des noms géographiques est confié à l'Institut géographique national (IGN), dont le Directeur est le colonel René Aguiluz Morales. L'IGN a, pour sa part, délégué toutes les activités en la matière au chef de son Département de géographie humaine, le Professeur Francis Gall.

Un Bureau national des noms géographiques remplit les tâches prévues conformément aux résolutions internationales et nationales en vigueur sur la question.

On a terminé la compilation critique, entièrement nouvelle, du *Dictionnaire géographique*, qui compte plus de 13 000 pages dactylographiées. Pour les raisons indiquées dans le rapport, le tirage de ce dictionnaire sera d'abord limité à 3 000 exemplaires.

Grâce à la collaboration permanente du Directeur de l'Imprimerie nationale, Augusto Nicolás Reyes Soto, et de tout le personnel de cet établissement d'Etat, les 700 premières pages du dictionnaire sont présentées séparément, afin de montrer ce que l'on réalise actuellement dans ce domaine.

En 1975, un exemplaire du *Dictionnaire géographique*

*El texto original de este informe, preparado por el Profesor Francis Gall, Guatemala, ha sido publicado como documento E/CONF 69/L 4

allant jusqu'à la lettre "P" et comptant environ 7 000 pages dactylographiées a été remis à la bibliothèque des Nations Unies. Bien entendu, des additifs ont été incorporés depuis, du fait des constantes recherches qui sont effectuées.

Afin que toutes les données du huitième recensement général de la population réalisé en 1973 respectent la classification et la terminologie officielles, depuis 1975, on a prêté les concours voulus à la Direction générale de statistique.

On a réalisé des alphabets officialisés des 20 principaux idiomes non écrits, parlés par les minorités du pays. Ces alphabets seront publiés en appendice dans le dernier tome du *Dictionnaire géographique*, et on envisage également de les publier séparément.

On a continué à offrir des services consultatifs aux institutions et services des divers ministères qui en font la demande.

*

* *

El tema 7 del programa provisional de la Tercera Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos, especifica un informe sobre la situación existente y los progresos en materia de normalización de nombres geográficos en el país, desde la Segunda Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas, realizada en Londres en mayo de 1972.

Además de varios aspectos específicos dentro del campo altamente especializado y que conforme al programa provisional se presentarán por separado de parte del representante del Gobierno, puede informarse en especial como sigue:

El Gobierno de Guatemala está consciente de que en todo documento cartográfico, es menester representar tanto la categoría y término denominativo de cualquiera entidad, así como su nombre geográfico normalizado;

Todo el proceso anterior lo realiza, de consiguiente, el Instituto Geográfico Nacional, que es una dependencia del Ministerio de Comunicaciones y Obras Públicas. A la fecha, el Director General del Instituto Geográfico Nacional (IGN), quien asimismo por razón de oficio es el Presidente de la Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos, lo es el Coronel René Aguiluz Morales;

Por su parte, el IGN sigue la política de no dar a conocer ni publicar documento cartográfico alguno en el que no aparezca el respectivo nombre geográfico normalizado a la fecha de compilación así como la respectiva categoría de la entidad, lo cual es verificado en su Departamento de Geografía Humana cuyo titular, como Vocal y Secretario Ejecutivo de la Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos, es quien tiene a su cargo todo lo relativo al análisis y registro oficial de toda entidad y de su respectivo nombre geográfico normalizado en el ámbito nacional;

Asimismo y por tener el IGN dentro de sus funciones específicas lo que atañe a la geografía del país, desde hace años ha encomendado lo relacionado con esa disciplina al

citado Jefe del Departamento de Geografía Humana, Profesor Francis Gall, quien es a la vez Presidente Honorario de la Sociedad de Geografía e Historia de Guatemala, Representante del Centro Internacional de Estudios Onomásticos (ICOS) así como Experto para América Latina del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos, lo que le da el requerido respaldo científico a su labor.

AUTORIDAD NACIONAL DE NOMBRES GEOGRÁFICOS

Bajo la Presidencia del titular del IGN, la Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos ha incluido dentro de sus funciones, de manera especial, no sólo las resoluciones emanadas de las respectivas conferencias mundiales de las Naciones Unidas y las de los periodos de sesiones de su Grupo de Expertos en Nombres Geográficos, sino también las de las diferentes reuniones regionales que caen dentro del campo de acción del Experto para América Latina del arriba citado Grupo de Expertos.

DICCIONARIO GEOGRÁFICO DE GUATEMALA

Consecuencia de la magnífica acogida nacional e internacional que obtuvo el ahora agotado *Diccionario Geográfico de Guatemala* (1961, 1962), en su oportunidad se dispuso la compilación crítica de una obra totalmente nueva. El original de la misma en más de 13.000 hojas dactilográficas, compendio de unas 200.000 fichas individuales y cuyo trabajo se encomendó al Jefe del Departamento de Geografía Humana del IGN, se terminó de faccionar en el año de 1975, así como 23 croquis del actual territorio nacional, todo lo cual se está procediendo a ser publicado en unos estimados cuatro tomos voluminosos, después de realizar corrección de pruebas de galera y de página, para ser impreso por la Tipografía Nacional. Si bien debido al elevado costo actual del material de impresión la edición será solamente de 3.000 ejemplares, para contrarrestar esta publicación que se considera mínima, se ha llegado a un convenio en el sentido que se faccionarán las respectivas matrices para que en el avenir y, conforme se requiera, pueda llevarse a cabo un tiraje adicional.

Más que un *diccionario geográfico*, es en realidad una obra enciclopédica dentro del campo de la geografía humana y sus disciplinas conexas. No escatimando esfuerzo alguno dentro de sus posibilidades, el IGN desea así mostrar una de las fases que representan la mejor forma y rinden dividendos los aportes destinados por el Gobierno al presupuesto fiscal de la institución, representando algo que se considera básico para conocer la realidad nacional a la fecha de la compilación crítica del *Diccionario* y poner a disposición tanto de las dependencias estatales como de los interesados, el elemento de juicio indispensable, a efecto de poder evaluar de manera racional tanto los recursos naturales, como su mejor aprovechamiento en beneficio de Guatemala.

Con ocasión del sexto periodo de sesiones del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos que se verificó en Nueva York en el mes de marzo de 1975, se entregó a la Biblioteca Dag Ham-

marsköld de las Naciones Unidas una copia del *Diccionario Geográfico* hasta parte de la letra "P" en unas 7.000 páginas dactilográficas, material que es lógico que con posterioridad haya sido incrementado debido a nuevas entradas de última hora, como resultado de la constante investigación que se realiza.

Gracias a la plena colaboración del Director de la Tipografía Nacional, Augusto Nicolás Reyes Soto y de todo el personal de dicha casa editora estatal, se pueden mostrar en esta fecha y de manera muy especial, aproximadamente 700 páginas impresas de lo que será el *Diccionario Geográfico*. El trabajo del *Diccionario* constituye, pues, un aporte más a la familia guatemalteca, dentro de los deseos del IGN que la obra coadyuve a que se cuente con material imprescindible en todo orden de lo que los guatemaltecos somos, tenemos y valemos.

DIRECCIÓN GENERAL DE ESTADÍSTICA

Si bien antes de que se realizara en marzo de 1973 el VIII Censo General de Población en el país se ofreció toda la ayuda posible dentro de las posibilidades del IGN a la Dirección General de Estadística, no fue sino en octubre de 1975 cuando se inició el trabajo colaborativo en lo que atañe revisión y actualización de categorías y nombres oficiales de lo censado, dentro de cada municipio. Con la consiguiente suspensión temporal del trabajo debido al terremoto de febrero de 1976, a la fecha se ha realizado labor de gabinete en unos 300 municipios de 20 departamentos, por lo cual queda pendiente el trabajo en unos 26 municipios de 2 departamentos, sin incluir el territorio guatemalteco de Belice. Es decir, resta cierta verificación tanto de gabinete como de campo para resolver dudas existentes, previo a que la Dirección General de Estadística esté en posición de publicar la respectiva información a nivel detallado por municipio, con los nombres y categorías oficiales de todo lo censado en su oportunidad.

ALFABETOS OFICIALIZADOS EN IDIOMAS ÁGRAFOS MINORITARIOS

Como apéndice al segundo tomo del *Diccionario Geográfico* (1962) se publicaron trece alfabetos oficializados de idiomas minoritarios, válido en su fecha de edición. Dicho material ha sido de gran valor no sólo para fines cartográficos, sino también para utilizar recursos humanos y didácticos netamente indígenas, por ejemplo, en su respectiva capacitación. El apéndice con los trece alfabetos también se publicó como separata para el Instituto Indigenista Nacional y su utilización no sólo por esa dependencia, sino también por otras, como el Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, etc.

En el último tomo del *Diccionario Geográfico* que en la actualidad está siendo impreso, figurarán veinte idiomas indígenas minoritarios, de los cuales diecinueve son de origen maya, mientras que el otro es el araguaco o caribe centroamericano, que se habla en especial en el municipio de Livingston, departamento de Izabal. Todos ellos, que son ágrafos, contienen explicación de los símbolos gráficos utilizados y algunos ejemplos fonémicos y fonéticos en sus tres posiciones (inicial, media y final). Al igual que en el pasado, este material también está destinado para ser utilizado en primer lugar en el respectivo material cartográfico.

ASESORÍA

Por último, se informa que en lo que atañe al IGN se ha reiterado y prestado la asesoría para que se utilicen las diferentes categorías oficiales de los respectivos accidentes y sus nombres geográficos en el ámbito nacional, a instituciones y dependencias de diversos Ministerios, pudiéndose mencionar entre ellos a Relaciones Exteriores, Defensa Nacional, Gobernación, Salud Pública y Asistencia Social, Comunicaciones y Obras Públicas y los demás, con el fin de terminar con la anarquía que ha existido en la materia.

REPORT PRESENTED BY AUSTRIA*

Résumé

Le rapport détaillé présenté par l'Autriche à la deuxième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, tenue à Londres en 1972, reste valable. Il n'est nécessaire d'y ajouter que les précisions suivantes: une nouvelle Commission toponymique a été créée dans la province de Salzbourg et la mise sur pied d'une telle commission à Vienne est en cours. Le Bureau topographique fédéral a presque terminé la carte de l'Autriche au 1:50 000. La carte complète compte 213 feuillets, dont 113 contiennent déjà des noms normalisés.

L'Académie des sciences a publié, conformément aux recommandations de l'Organisation des Nations Unies,

une nomenclature toponymique de l'Autriche comprenant toutes les catégories de noms géographiques.

Le Bureau central de la statistique a publié une nomenclature très détaillée des lieux habités du pays, fondée sur le recensement de 1971. Sur le plan international, l'Autriche a collaboré avec les pays de langues néerlandaise et allemande au sein du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques.

Resumen

El extenso informe presentado por Austria a la Segunda Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos, Londres, 1972, sigue siendo válido. Únicamente se precisan los siguientes datos suplementarios: en la provincia de Salzburgo, se ha

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 9

fundado una nueva comisión de toponimia, y en Viena se encuentra en marcha la fundación de una comisión de ese tipo. La Oficina Federal de Aforos y Agrimensura ha ultimado casi por completo el trabajo sobre el mapa de Austria a escala 1:50.000. La cobertura total es de 213 hojas, 113 de las cuales contienen nombres ya normalizados.

La Academia de Ciencias de Austria ha publicado, de conformidad con las recomendaciones de las Naciones Unidas, un *Diccionario Geográfico de Austria* que comprende todas las categorías de nombres geográficos.

La Oficina Estadística Central de Austria ha publicado un *Diccionario Geográfico* muy detallado de los lugares habitados de Austria, basado en el censo de 1971. En el plano internacional, Austria ha cooperado con los países de expresión holandesa y alemana en la división respectiva del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas sobre Nombres Geográficos.

*

* * *

Austria presented an extensive report on the situation in the field of the standardization of geographical names to the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in London in 1972.¹ This report is still valid today, requiring only the following supplementations:

(a) Several new provincial commissions should be mentioned:

Salzburg. Salzburger Ortsnamenkommission des Salzburger Instituts für Raumforschung (Salzburg Place-Names Commission of the Salzburg Institute for Regional Research). Correspondence should be addressed as follows: Attention Mr. Kurt Conrad, Salzburger Institut für Raumforschung, Postfach 2, 5033 Salzburg, Austria. The commission was founded in 1975.

As the Salzburg Institute for Regional Research is a private institution, the Salzburg Place-Names Commission can function only as an unofficial, advisory body to the Provincial Government of Salzburg and to the federal agencies dealing with geographical names.

Vienna. Wiener Nomenklaturkommission (Vienna Toponymic Commission). Correspondence should be addressed as follows: Attention Mr. Felix Czeike, Wiener Stadt- und Landesarchiv, Rathaus, 1082 Wien, Austria. The foundation of this commission is planned for 1977.

¹ *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. II, *Technical Papers* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.74.I.4), pp. 6-9

The commission will be attached to the Wiener Stadt- und Landesarchiv (Vienna Provincial and City Archives) and will have official status as an advisory body to the Provincial Government and the city administration of Vienna.

Upper Austria. The formation is planned of a provincial commission within the framework of the Upper Austrian Provincial Archives.

(b) The Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen (Federal Office of Gauging and Surveying) has continued its work in the field of the standardization of geographical names in accordance with the new instructions based on the recommendations of the United Nations. These instructions and specifications are described in detail in the above-mentioned Austrian report of 1972. The new Österreichische Karte (Austrian map) 1:50,000 is almost completed. Two hundred seven of the total number of 213 sheets will be ready in 1978; of these, 113 sheets contain standardized names.

(c) In 1975 the Austrian Academy of Sciences published a gazetteer of Austria in accordance with the recommendations of the United Nations. It is a selective gazetteer in the sense of resolution No. 35 of the London Conference of 1972,² containing all categories of geographical names. Each headword is followed by an indication of the pronunciation, a description of features, grammatical information, the names of the pertinent administrative units, co-ordinates etc. A glossary of geographical appellatives is annexed.

(d) Between 1974 and 1977 the Österreichisches Statistisches Zentralamt (Austrian Central Statistical Office), assisted by the provincial place names commissions, published an *Ortsverzeichnis* (*Gazetteer of inhabited places*) in eight volumes, based on the census of 12 May 1971.³ Each volume covers one province, with the exception that Lower Austria and Vienna are covered in a single volume. Each provincial volume is divided into a systematic section (showing the administrative divisions and subdivisions) and an alphabetical register. A register comprising the place names of the whole country in one alphabetical sequence will be published later.

(e) Internationally, Austria has participated as far as possible in the meetings of the Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Division of the United Nations Group of Experts for Geographical Names and of the Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (Permanent Committee on Geographical Names), Frankfurt am Main.

² *Ibid.*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.74.I.2), chap. III

³ *Ortsverzeichnis 1971. bearbeitet auf Grund der Ergebnisse der Volkszählung vom 12. Mai 1971*, ed. Österreichisches Statistisches Zentralamt, Wien; *Burgenland* 1974, *Kärnten* 1975, *Niederösterreich/Wien* 1977, *Oberösterreich* 1976, *Salzburg* 1975, *Steiermark* 1976, *Tirol* 1974, *Vorarlberg* 1974, *Register* (not yet published).

REPORT PRESENTED BY THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS*

In the period from 1972 to 1977 a considerable amount of work was carried out in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in the field of standardization of geographical names. These activities have been and are carried on under three main directions

The first is aimed at provision of means for the correct and unified rendering of Soviet and foreign geographical feature names into Russian and into other languages of the peoples of the USSR in Soviet publications of all kinds. Applying Lenin's national policy to this field, we try to treat the national names as carefully as possible and not to allow any distortions to them. Thus we meet the requirement to reflect accurately and exhaustively the phonetic, graphic, grammatical and (where possible) lexical characteristics of the names transposed. This objective is being achieved by elaboration not only of general principles but also of specific rules for rendering geographical names—rules that have been developed on the basis of profound and comprehensive studies of the original (national) names and of the potential of the receiver-language to reflect the features of the original language.

In the Soviet socialist multinational State, which celebrates this year its sixtieth anniversary, the equal nations and nationalities living within the State use over 60 literary languages. Under these conditions Russian is accepted by all the peoples of the USSR as the language for international exchange and co-operation; the use of Russian enables people of any nationality to have access to the scientific and cultural progress being made by all other peoples of the USSR. That is why the elaboration of rules for rendering non-Russian geographical names into Russian provides at the same time a general basis for the national standardization of geographical names in the USSR. These rules become, as well, the core of the instruction booklets for the transfer of geographical names into other languages in all Russian-language Soviet publications.

Each of these instruction booklets is a comparatively small, but very pithy work, incorporating the following sections: general principles; sources for name identification; rules for name rendering; transfer of geographic terms; spelling of compound names; and conventional names. Appendices include a short treatise on the language and toponymy of the country, republic or province concerned as well as a glossary of geographical terms and other words used in forming geographical names.

In 1972–1977 more than 30 instruction booklets of this kind were worked out and published: the total number of instruction booklets in current use, including those published earlier, is 65. A list of the most important of these publications is printed in the annex to this paper.

Publication has been completed of instruction booklets

on the Russian rendering of geographical names of all the Federal Republics except one and of the majority of the Autonomous Republics.

Compilation has been carried on of glossaries of the geographical terms that make up the toponymy of the USSR and some other countries

As a result of the vast development of international relations and the consequent increase in the demand for correct rendering of foreign geographical names, 18 instruction books were developed in recent years on the Russian rendering of foreign geographical names. These included instructions for rendering into Russian geographical names from the most diverse occidental (and some Oriental) languages—English, French, Spanish, German, Vietnamese, Japanese and others. At the same time we were solving a complicated problem: On the one hand it was necessary to adjust the rules of rendering of foreign-language geographical names into Russian to the norms of modern foreign literary languages; on the other hand, different pronunciations and spellings of a number of non-Russian geographical names are deeply rooted in the Russian language. A number of such names entered the classical Russian literature and became current, and have been preserved, without alteration, as the conventional ones.

The elaboration of instructions incorporating scientifically based rules, unified for each language, for rendering geographical names is a necessary and a basic element for standardization of geographical names. But even the most sophisticated instruction can not foresee all the problems that will emerge in the practical transcription of geographical names belonging to another language. Gazetteers, compiled on the basis of the above-mentioned instructions, enable us to fully avoid possible discrepancy in name rendition. More and more of our personnel are being switched over to the solution of this complicated and labour-consuming problem as the elaboration of the instructions is completed. Nine dictionaries of geographical names for the Federal and Autonomous Republics of the USSR and for a number of foreign countries were elaborated and published; from this point on, the compilation of gazetteers becomes our main objective.

This is the situation in the field of normalization of Russian transposition of geographical names belonging to other languages.

Transposition of geographical names to the national languages of the non-Russian-speaking peoples of the USSR is conducted in compliance with the rules of orthography, using orthographic dictionaries compiled by the institutes of literature and language under the direction of the Academies of Sciences of each of the Soviet Federal and Autonomous Republics. The use of such rules and dictionaries, and the use of Russian as the intermediate language, facilitates the transfer of geographical names of the USSR and those of foreign countries to the national languages of the Soviet peoples via all kinds of publications, including maps, manuals, reference and scientific materials as well as the multi-

* The original text of this paper, prepared by A. M. Komkov, Vice-Chairman, Permanent Joint Commission on Geographical Names, USSR, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 19

volume encyclopaedias published by all the Federal Republics and many of the Autonomous Republics of the USSR.

The legal aspect of geographical name standardization means that the established rules of name rendering, and the names of specific geographical features as fixed in gazetteers, must be given compulsory status for application in official documents, maps, educational, scientific, reference and other materials published by all institutions, organizations and establishments throughout the country. In the USSR this is done through legislative acts and through governmental notifications regulating the general procedure for naming (or renaming) geographical features within the USSR and for determination of the names of geographical features belonging to other countries. In order to co-ordinate the activities connected with determination of names in Russian a Permanent Joint Commission on Geographical Names was set up within the Main Administration for Geodesy and Cartography. The Commission includes representatives of the range of the Soviet ministries, organizations and establishments concerned. The Commission considers and makes recommendations on all propositions concerning naming and renaming of objects and physical-geographical features under All-Union (central) jurisdiction. After that, the proposals are approved by the corresponding governmental departments. Drafts of instructions on Russian rendering of names belonging to other languages of the USSR and foreign countries are also discussed at the Commission sessions. After concordance of the instructions and gazetteers with all the organizations concerned and endorsement by the Commission, the drafts are approved by the Main Administration for Geodesy and Cartography under the Council of Ministers of the USSR and become compulsory for the whole territory of the USSR.

The same procedure is accepted for establishment of geographical feature names in other national languages of the peoples of the USSR. There is a Permanent Joint Commission on Geographical Names in each of the Federal Republics, which functions the same way as the All-Union (central) Commission.

Success in the standardization of geographical names has many organizational and technical aspects. That is, such success depends on conditions and organization of labour and on the technical equipment provided for the specialists. The elaboration of scientific-methodological documents, the preparation of materials to be considered by the Joint Commission and current operative work (i.e., regular maintenance of the geographical name catalogue, the determination and examination of names by request of mapping agencies, and the preparation of replies to requests of other organizations concerned)—all these require concentrated and continuous efforts on the part of a large team of specialists. Such a team, which actually constitutes a permanent service for geographical names in Russian, works in the system of the USSR State Cartographic-Geodetic Service.

Many participants in the Twenty-third International Geographic Congress and the Eighth International Cartographic Conference, held in Moscow in August 1976, visited our Service for Geographical Names and there became acquainted with its activities.

Since no single higher school can be expected to train universal specialists ready to solve all the complex problems connected with standardization of geographical names, the Service for Geographical Names is a combined team, incorporating scientists and specialists from a number of different fields: linguists specializing in Slavic, Germanic, Roman, oriental and other languages; toponymists; geographers; and cartographers. Organized, efficient co-operation among all specialists is the main condition—and guarantee—of the successful solution of scientific, methodological and practical problems of geographical name standardization.

The development of the public economy, the growth of science and culture and new developments in international relations all increase the demand for standardization of geographical names, thus increasing the volume of work. This calls for the perfection of methods and technical means of carrying out the work. The effect is felt first of all in a number of labour-consuming processes in which manual labour prevails: catalogue maintenance, compilation of gazetteers, preparation of map indexes and the like.

Instead of card-index boxes, which weigh 15 kg each, we have introduced special light-weight boxes produced by ZIPPEL of Hungary, and thus facilitated the work on the catalogue.

The development of the Automatic Informational Retrieval System for Toponyms (AIRST) has been completed and the system is now undergoing test runs. The system utilizes the principle of coding the information on geographical names, recording it on information carriers for input, processing and output from the computer, and finally typing and copying the reference data.

The results obtained from research and experiments facilitated the elaboration of methods for providing the output of information on geographical names in various forms: gazetteers for specific countries or regions, alphabetical indexes to maps, lists of names of specific features (populated places, rivers etc.), indexes of names within specific geographical or rectangular co-ordinates and so on. AIRST has been shown to handle the work at a rate two to three times faster than the traditional methods of handling reference documents of this type. The system provides not only for output of Russian standard spelling of foreign names but also for preservation of the national spelling. The system also provides a name index in the alphabetical order of the original script. In the near future we shall rely fully upon this system, a development that will make the information on the results of the geographical name standardization rapidly available for all the organizations concerned.

Annex

LIST OF INSTRUCTIONS (IN EFFECT AS OF JULY 1977) FOR RUSSIAN RENDERING OF NON-RUSSIAN GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES, DICTIONARIES OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES AND GLOSSARIES OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS

INSTRUCTIONS FOR RUSSIAN RENDERING OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES (BY STATE OR REGION)

Armenian SSR (1975)
Azerbaijan SSR (1971)
Byelorussian SSR (1971)
Estonian SSR (1972)
Georgian SSR (1972)
Kazakh SSR (1971)
Kirghiz SSR (1975)
Latvian SSR (1972)
Lithuanian SSR (1971)
Moldavian SSR (1971)
Tajik SSR (1976)
Turkmen SSR (1971)
Ukrainian SSR (1971)
Abkhazian ASSR (1977)
Kara-Kalpak ASSR (1977)
Komi ASSR (1974)
Mari ASSR (1977)
Mordovian ASSR (1971)
Udmurt ASSR (1973)
Yakut ASSR (1977)
Khakassian AO (1977)
Arabic-speaking countries (1967)
Burundi, Zambia, Kenya, Congo (Kinshasa), Malawi, Rwanda, Tanzania, Uganda and Southern Rhodesia (1969)
Cambodia (1967)
Chinese People's Republic (1967)
Denmark (1974)
English-speaking countries (1976)
Ethiopia (1971)
France (1975)
German-speaking countries (1975)
Indonesia (1977)
Ireland (1970)
Italy (1977)
Japan (1975)
Korea (1972)
Laos (1967)
Malagasy Republic (1967)
Maori (1974)
Norway (1974)
Poland (1975)
Portugal and Brazil (1974)
Somalia (1976)
South-African Republic (1968)

Spanish-speaking countries (1975)
Sweden (1976)
Viet Nam (1973)
Wales (1976)

Volumes in preparation

Uzbek SSR
Buryat ASSR
Dagestan ASSR
Gorno-Altai AO
Burma
Czechoslovakia
Finland

DICTIONARIES OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

The USSR (1968)
Orographic features of the USSR (1976)
Ukrainian SSR (4 volumes) (1977)
Komi ASSR (1976)
Mordovian ASSR (1976)
Foreign countries (1970)
Arab countries (2 volumes) (1973)
Ethiopia (1974)
German Democratic Republic (2 volumes) (1976)
Korea (1973)
Latin America (4 volumes) (1975)

GLOSSARIES OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS

Azerbaijan SSR (1971)
Buryat ASSR (1969)
Chukchi, Koriaks and Eskimo toponymy (1971)
Dagestan ASSR (1972)
Even and Evenks toponymy (1967)
Gorno-Altai AO (1969)
Khakassian AO (1968)
Komi ASSR (1968)
Mansi, Khanti and Selkup toponymy (1973)
Nanai toponymy (1968)
Nenets toponymy (1971)
Tajik SSR (1975)
Tuva ASSR (1971)
Iran (1971)

Volumes in preparation

Byelorussian SSR
Dagestan ASSR
Tuva ASSR
Uzbek SSR
Federal Republic of Germany
United States of America

REPORT OF THE HUNGARIAN COMMITTEE ON GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES*

Résumé

Au cours de la période écoulée entre la deuxième et la troisième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, le Comité hongrois des noms géographiques s'est occupé de la normalisation des noms géographiques intéressant à la fois la Hongrie et les autres pays, la normalisation des noms géographiques hongrois étant considérée comme la tâche la plus importante.

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 26

Le décret ministériel du 31 mars 1974 a marqué une date importante car il stipulait qu'une nomenclature nationale devait être établie. Il réglait également les domaines de compétence et la marche à suivre pour la normalisation des noms géographiques. En vertu de ce décret, la création et la modification des noms géographiques désignant de petits détails topographiques d'importance locale sont du domaine de compétence des autorités locales. Autrement dit, c'est l'usage local qui prime. Les noms des détails plus importants (en général, ceux qui recouvrent une zone étendue) relèvent du Ministère de l'alimentation et de l'agriculture, auprès

duquel le Comité exerce les fonctions d'organe consultatif. Les noms de caractère administratif sont, comme auparavant, de la compétence du Conseil des ministres.

Il a été décidé que la nomenclature comporterait un volume par canton. La série complète contiendra environ 70 000 noms. Chaque volume sera complété par une carte au 1:150 000. Les noms seront indiqués à la fois par ordre alphabétique et par agglomération. La nature du détail topographique sera indiquée dans la nomenclature tandis que son étendue et sa position pourront être déterminées d'après la carte jointe, étant donné que tous les noms seront suivis par des chiffres et des lettres renvoyant à la carte.

L'élaboration des volumes de la nomenclature comportera les étapes suivantes:

- a) Rassemblement des noms d'après des cartes et d'autres sources, y compris des collections publiées ou non;
- b) Vérification des noms par les autorités locales et autres;
- c) Vérification linguistique;
- d) Approbation par le Comité;
- e) Travaux de rédaction, dactylographie, dessin et reproduction.

Les premiers volumes seront disponibles au début de l'année prochaine; le dernier doit être publié en 1980.

Avant le début du travail, le Comité a examiné les principes à suivre pour l'élaboration de la nomenclature, et il se prononcera sur tous les problèmes qui se poseront.

Le principe le plus important consiste à relever les noms tels qu'ils ressortent de l'usage local, y compris les noms en d'autres langues. Les formes dialectales ne sont données dans la langue littéraire que si l'identification est possible sans difficulté. Dans le cas des ruisseaux et des petits cours d'eau, en raison des allonymes entrés dans les usages locaux, il faudra peut-être choisir un seul nom, ce qui veut dire qu'il conviendra de faire une exception à la règle et qu'il ne sera pas tenu compte du nom local.

Le fait que le Comité ait adopté des règles détaillées pour l'orthographe des noms des banlieues et des quartiers des villes et agglomérations facilite beaucoup l'élaboration de la nomenclature. Ces règles complètent les décisions antérieures touchant l'orthographe des noms géographiques.

Le Comité a pris une part active à la mise au point de règles juridiques régissant l'attribution de noms aux rues et quartiers des villes et des agglomérations y compris la modification et le remplacement de ces noms. Notre tâche à cet égard a consisté surtout à faire appel à notre expérience en matière de normalisation des noms.

Le Comité ne cesse de s'occuper des noms géographiques intéressant d'autres pays. Des décisions touchant des nouveaux noms de pays ont été approuvées récemment. On examine les principes devant régir l'utilisation des noms géographiques dans un nouvel atlas mondial, en commençant par la question des exonymes et des méthodes de transcription. La réduction du nombre des exonymes est l'un des principes qui ont déjà été adoptés.

En el período comprendido entre la Segunda y Tercera Conferencias de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos, el Comité de Hungría sobre Nombres Geográficos trató de la normalización, tanto de los nombres del interior como del exterior de Hungría. De ellos, la normalización de nombres nacionales se consideró la más importante.

El decreto ministerial promulgado el 31 de marzo de 1974 representó un paso importante, ya que en él se concretaba que se iba a preparar un nomenclátor nacional. El decreto regulaba también las esferas de jurisdicción y procedimientos referentes a nombres geográficos. Según esto, el establecimiento y la enmienda de nombres geográficos que designan accidentes de menor importancia local entran dentro de la competencia de las autoridades locales. Eso significa que se da prioridad al uso local. Los nombres de accidentes más importantes (generalmente los que abarcan una considerable superficie) entran dentro de la competencia del Ministerio de Alimentación y Agricultura, con el cual el Comité actúa como órgano consultivo. Los nombres de carácter administrativo, como anteriormente, siguen siendo de la competencia del Consejo de Ministros.

Se decidió preparar el nomenclátor en volúmenes por distritos territoriales. La serie completa contendrá unos 70.000 nombres. Cada nomenclátor tendrá como suplemento un mapa a escala 1:150.000 (de esta escala se origina la cantidad de nombres). Los nombres figurarán por orden alfabético y por núcleos rurales. En el nomenclátor figurará el carácter del accidente, mientras que su extensión y posición se pueden consultar en el mapa suplementario, ya que todos los nombres irán acompañados de las cifras y letras del índice con referencia al mapa.

La preparación de los diferentes nomenclátors se llevará a cabo por etapas, del modo siguiente:

- a) Colección de nombres de los mapas y otras fuentes, inclusive las colecciones especiales publicadas o no publicadas;
- b) Verificación de los nombres por autoridades locales y otras;
- c) Comprobación lingüística;
- d) Aprobación por el Comité;
- e) Trabajos de edición, mecanografiado, dibujo y reproducción.

Los primeros volúmenes estarán disponibles a principios del próximo año; el último se va a publicar en 1980.

El Comité sometió a debate los principios que han de aplicarse en los nomenclátors antes de iniciar la labor efectiva, y adoptará una posición sobre cualquier cuestión que se plantee durante su preparación.

El principio más importante es aplicar los nombres tal como aparecen en el uso local, inclusive nombres en otros idiomas. Las formas dialectales se dan en el idioma literario únicamente, si es posible identificarlas sin dificultad. En el caso de arroyos y riachuelos, a causa de los alónimos en el uso local, es posible que haya que elegir un solo nombre, lo que significa que se hará una excepción a la regla y se prescindirá del nombre local.

El hecho de que el Comité haya adoptado reglas detalladas para la ortografía de los nombres de los asentamientos situados en las afueras de ciudades, así como de divisiones de pueblos y ciudades, ha servido de gran ayuda en la preparación de los nomenclátors. Estas reglas complementan decisiones anteriores sobre la ortografía de nombres geográficos.

El Comité ha participado activamente en la preparación de reglas jurídicas para la denominación de calles y divisiones de pueblos y ciudades, inclusive el cambio y la enmienda de esos nombres. Nuestra tarea principal a este respecto fue incorporar nuestras experiencias en la normalización de nombres.

El Comité se ocupa continuamente de las materias relativas a nombres geográficos fuera de Hungría. Recientemente se aprobaron decisiones sobre nuevos nombres de países. Los principios sobre la utilización de nombres geográficos en un nuevo atlas mundial son actualmente objeto de debate, en primer lugar con respecto a la utilización de exónimos y métodos de transcripción. La reducción de exónimos es uno de los principios que ya han sido adoptados.

*
* *

In the period between the Second and Third United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names, the Hungarian Committee on Geographical Names dealt with the standardization of geographical names both inside and outside Hungary. Of these, the standardization of domestic names was considered to be the more important.

The ministerial decree enacted on 31 March 1974 was a significant achievement, as it specified that a national gazetteer was to be prepared. The decree also regulated the spheres of authority and the procedures regarding geographical names. According to this, the establishment and amendment of geographical names designating minor features of local importance fall within the competence of the local authorities. This means that priority is given to local usage. Names of more important features (generally those covering a considerable area) fall within the competence of the Minister of Food and Agriculture, with the Committee acting as a consultative body. Names of administrative character are, as before, within the competence of the Council of Ministers.

It was decided to prepare the gazetteer in country volumes. The whole series will contain about 70,000

names. Each gazetteer will have a map supplement at the scale of 1:150,000 (the quantity of names originates from this scale). The names will be given both in alphabetical order and by settlement. The character of the feature will be given in the gazetteer, while its extent and position can be read from the supplemented map, as all names will be accompanied by the index figures and letters referring to the map.

Preparation of the various gazetteers will be carried out in stages, as follows:

- (a) Collection of names from maps and other sources, including published or unpublished field collections;
- (b) Verification of names by local and other authorities;
- (c) Linguistic check;
- (d) Committee approval; and
- (e) Editorial work, typing, drawing and reproduction.

The first volumes will be available early next year; the last one is to be published in 1980.

The Committee discussed the principles to be applied in the gazetteers before starting the actual work, and will take a stand on all matters arising during their preparation.

The most important principle is to apply names as they appear in the local usage, including names in other languages. Dialect forms are given in the literary language only if identification is possible without difficulty. In the case of brooks and creeks, because of allonyms in the local usage, a single name may have to be chosen, which means that an exception will have to be made to the rule and the local name disregarded.

The fact that the Committee had adopted detailed rules for the spelling of names of outskirts settlements of cities, as well as of divisions of towns and cities, aided greatly in the preparation of the gazetteers. These rules complement previous decisions on the spelling of geographical names.

The Committee has taken an active part in the preparation of legal rules for the naming of streets and divisions of towns and cities, including the change and amendment of such names. Our main task in this respect was to incorporate our experiences in name standardization.

The Committee continuously deals with matters relating to geographical names outside of Hungary. Decisions on new country names were approved recently. Principles on the use of geographical names in a new world atlas are being discussed at present, first of all with respect to the use of exonyms and methods of transcription; the reduction of the use of exonyms is one of the principles that has already been adopted.

REPORT PRESENTED BY AUSTRALIA*

Australia has no national authority for the coordination of geographical names for any purpose other

than mapping, which is effected through the National Mapping Council as necessary.

However, the Division of National Mapping has produced a gazetteer of all names taken from the series of 541 maps that cover Australia at the scale of 1:250,000. Not all of these names have been approved by the

* The original text of this paper, prepared by the Division of National Mapping, Canberra, Australia, appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.38.

responsible state or territory, and they are subject to change.

Each state (New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia, Tasmania, Victoria and Western Australia) and each territory (Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory) has its own authority for geographical names. Brief reports by each of these authorities follow, with a report by the Antarctic Names Committee of Australia.

STATE OF NEW SOUTH WALES

Authority

Geographical Names Board of New South Wales
GPO Box 39
Sydney, 2001
Australia

Activities

The major function of the Board at the present time is the collection and review of place names within the State and the preparation of a register of such names. In carrying out this function the Board is working in close co-operation with the State's mapping authority, which is currently engaged in an active programme to map the State at scales of 1:25,000, 1:50,000 and 1:100,000. A preview is made of the provisional maps and all place names are the subject of a nomenclature check to eliminate anomalies. Each map is finally published with a footnote, "Place names on this map are approved geographical names under the provisions of the Geographical Names Act, 1966". To date, about 55,000 place names have been formally assigned and indexed.

In addition to the normal review of place names, the Board makes decisions on the many miscellaneous applications received involving the naming of unnamed features. The majority of these applications are received from local government authorities and involve the naming of parks, reserves, suburbs etc. Again, a considerable number of applications are received from the State's Education Department, as the naming of all public schools is a matter for final decision by the Board. Over and above this, many inquiries of a varied nature are received seeking information on place names generally.

Little or no research has been carried out to date into the origin and history of the place names assigned, although endeavours are being made to have qualified persons appointed for this purpose. Likewise, the Board has not yet been successful in having an automatic data-processing programme introduced, although action is in progress.

STATE OF QUEENSLAND

Authority

The Queensland Place Names Board
Office of the Surveyor General
127 Creek Street, Brisbane 4000
Australia

Activities

During the period under review, the Board approved 355 place names. These included 171 suburbs and 40 localities of the City of Brisbane. The defining and naming of the suburbs of the City of Brisbane, undertaken at the request of the Brisbane City Council, took three years to complete.

The Board has compiled a gazetteer of approximately 58,000 place names in the State. These were previously listed on indexed cards and form a complete list of all place names appearing on official maps, i.e. maps published by the Surveyor General. Information on the origins of place names is included in the gazetteer under the relevant entry. Because of incomplete records, such information is included for only a small proportion of the 58,000 names. It is intended to produce an additional gazetteer of unofficial place names, i.e. those place names which appear on 1:100,000 topographical maps published by authorities other than the Surveyor General. So far, only provisional approval has been given to these names.

STATE OF TASMANIA

Authority

The Nomenclature Board of Tasmania
Lands Department
134 Macquarie Street
Hobart, 7001
Australia.

Activities

The Board has continued to be primarily engaged in the consideration of names for the 1:100,000 series; this mapping is approximately 90 per cent complete at this stage. Since 1972 there have also been numerous additions and some anomalies, with which the Board has dealt, concerning nomenclature for subsequent editions of this series.

Work on the production of a Tasmanian gazetteer is well advanced.

STATE OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA

Authority

Geographical Names Board of South Australia
Department of Lands
GPO Box 293A
Adelaide, 5001
Australia

Activities

Apart from the administration of the Geographical Names Act, which was described in the report to the last Conference, little progress has been made. The Board is presently endeavouring to have staff appointed to commence the compilation of a gazetteer as required under the Act.

STATE OF VICTORIA

Authority

Office of the Place Names Committee
Department of Crown Lands and Survey
State Public Offices
Melbourne, 3002
Australia

Activities

To date, the Committee has compiled a register of approximately 16,000 place names in the State. In conformity with modern mapping and recording practices, the use of an apostrophe in the spelling of place names is avoided.

Historical research on the origins of place names is done by the Central Plan Office, Department of Crown Lands and Survey, and by the Royal Historical Society of Victoria. On occasion, other authorities and representative groups submit historical information on request. All place names of proven aboriginal derivation are, as far as possible, retained in as authentic a form as possible.

STATE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Authority

Nomenclature Advisory Committee
Department of Lands and Surveys
Perth, 6000
Australia

Activities

Primarily the approval of names in connexion with topographic mapping projects.

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

Authority

Canberra National Memorials Committee
PO Box 158
Canberra City, 2601
Australia

Activities

The National Memorials Ordinance provides for the naming of streets, suburbs and public places within the Australian Capital Territory, but there is no legislation at this stage covering the naming of geographical or topographical features.

Legislation is being drafted to overcome this deficiency and it is anticipated that a draft Geographical Names Ordinance could be ready for consideration by interested parties by mid-1977.

NORTHERN TERRITORY

Authority

Place Names Committee
Australian Survey Office
PO Box 927
Darwin, 5794
Australia

Activities

The Place Names Committee investigates and recommends to the Administrator names for public places and natural features. During the period 1972-1977 the Committee has investigated a large number of place names in support of topographic mapping and charting activities in the Northern Territory. The names on all new maps are checked by the Committee before publication.

ANTARCTICA

Authority

Antarctic Names Committee of Australia
Antarctic Division
Department of Science
568 St. Kilda Road
Melbourne, 3004
Australia

Activities

During the period 1972-1977, the Antarctic Names Committee of Australia (ANCA) met four times and also carried out work by correspondence between the Secretary and members.

The Committee was reconstituted in May 1975.

The Committee accepted a number of names appearing on maps published by the Ministry of the Merchant Fleet of the USSR, the New Zealand Department of Lands and Survey, the United States Geological Survey and the *Atlas of Parts of the Antarctic Coastal Lands* by H. E. Hansen, published in Oslo in 1946. The Committee also approved a number of new names for features explored by the Australian National Antarctic Research Expeditions in Enderby Land; in the Prince Charles Mountains, MacRobertson Land; and in the Vestfold Hills, Princess Elizabeth Land.

The Committee agreed to adopt the modified Hepburn system for the romanization of Japanese place names and to use diacritical marks when they occurred in foreign names.

The Secretary prepared four papers, ANCA Papers 76/1, 76/2, 76/3 and 76/4, listing the Committee's decisions, which await ratification by the Minister for Science, the Minister to whom the Committee is responsible.

Names approved by the Committee were indexed by computer according to the following categories:

- (a) Alphabetical;
- (b) ANCA Paper number;
- (c) 1:250,000 map sheet; and
- (d) Nation of origin.

REPORT PRESENTED BY FINLAND*

Résumé

Le rassemblement, l'archivage et la tenue à jour des fichiers officiels de noms géographiques finlandais ont été réorganisés en 1976. Les organisations privées (Archives des noms propres finlandais et Archives des noms propres de la Société suédoise de littérature en Finlande) ont cessé leurs activités et c'est le Centre de recherche finlandais pour les langues nationales, créé à cette époque sous l'égide du gouvernement, qui s'est chargé de cette tâche. Une coopération étroite et régulière se poursuit entre le Centre de recherche, le Conseil topographique national et la Société finlandaise de géographie.

Près de 293 000 fiches ont été ajoutées aux collections de noms finnois et 33 000 fiches aux collections de noms suédois en Finlande. D'après les estimations, environ 80 p. 100 des noms finnois et 85 p. 100 des noms suédois en Finlande ont été réunis. Les langues officielles de la Finlande sont le finnois et le suédois. En 1975 il y avait 4 415 000 personnes parlant finnois et 303 000 parlant suédois, auxquelles s'ajoutaient 2 300 personnes parlant le lapon (sami) en Finlande. Sur les cartes, la signalisation urbaine et routière, etc., des zones bilingues, le nom est d'abord indiqué dans la langue de la majorité, puis dans la langue de la minorité. Quand le rapport linguistique existant dans une paroisse change, l'ordre des noms est changé.

Le Bureau d'onomastique finnoise et le Bureau pour la langue suédoise du Centre de recherche finlandais pour les langues nationales donnent aux fonctionnaires des administrations centrales et locales des avis autorisés au sujet des questions relatives aux propositions de nouveaux noms et de changement de noms. Ils ont de plus vérifié les noms figurant sur 800 nouvelles feuilles de la carte de base (environ 220 000 noms) entre 1972 et 1976. Le Conseil topographique national a achevé en 1975 les travaux topographiques pour la carte de base, dont l'impression en sera achevée en 1977.

Des visiteurs de pays africains ont pris connaissance des principes de l'onomastique et des travaux sur le terrain en Finlande.

En outre, en 1974, le Conseil topographique national a publié une *Carte du réseau postal finlandais* et un *Index des noms de lieux*. Plusieurs petites publications devant servir de guides pour l'orthographe et la normalisation des noms en Finlande ont paru entre 1972 et 1976.

Les adresses suivantes pourront être utiles:

Centre de recherche finlandais pour les langues nationales, Liisank, 16 A 2, 00170 Helsinki;

Société finlandaise de géographie, Département de géographie, Université d'Helsinki, Hallitusk, 11-13, 00100 Helsinki 10;

Conseil topographique national, Kirkkok, 3, 00170 Helsinki 17;

Service cartographique du Conseil topographique national Eteläesplanadi, 10, 00130 Helsinki 13.

Resumen

La reunión, el archivo y el mantenimiento oficial de los nombres geográficos finlandeses fueron reorganizados en 1976. Las organizaciones privadas (Archivos de Nombres Finlandeses y Archivos de Nombres de la Sociedad Sueca de Literatura en Finlandia) dejaron de funcionar y sus tareas quedaron a cargo del Centro de Investigaciones de Finlandia para los Idiomas Internos, que fue creado a la sazón y es patrocinado por el Gobierno. Continúa la cooperación estrecha y regular entre el Centro de Investigaciones, la Junta Nacional de Levantamientos Cartográficos y la Sociedad Geográfica de Finlandia.

Alrededor de 293.000 tarjetas se agregaron a las colecciones de nombres finlandeses y 33.000 tarjetas a las colecciones de nombres suecos en Finlandia. Se ha calculado que se han reunido aproximadamente el 80 % de los nombres finlandeses y el 85 % de los nombres suecos existentes. Los idiomas oficiales en Finlandia son el finlandés y el sueco. En 1975 había en Finlandia 4 415.000 personas que hablaban finlandés, 303.000 personas que hablaban sueco y 2.300 personas que hablaban lapón (sami). En los mapas, los carteles indicadores de las calles, los hitos camineros, etc., de las zonas bilingües, el nombre aparece primero en el idioma de la mayoría, luego en el de la minoría. Cuando cambian las proporciones lingüísticas que prevalecen en una parroquia, se modifica el orden de los nombres.

La Oficina de Onomástica Finlandesa y la Oficina de Idioma Sueco del Centro de Investigaciones de Finlandia para los Idiomas Internos han suministrado a los funcionarios estatales y locales opiniones autorizadas sobre cuestiones relativas a propuestas de nuevos nombres oficiales y modificaciones de nombres, además de verificar durante el periodo 1972-1976 los nombres de 800 nuevas planchas del Mapa Básico (aproximadamente 220.000 nombres). La Junta Nacional de Levantamientos Cartográficos completó la labor topográfica para el Mapa Básico en 1975 y la impresión quedará terminada en 1977.

Algunos visitantes procedentes de países africanos han pasado algún tiempo en Finlandia familiarizándose con los principios del mantenimiento onomástico y la labor sobre el terreno.

En 1974, la Junta Nacional de Levantamientos Cartográficos publicó el *Mapa Postal de Finlandia* y el *Índice de Nombres de Lugares*. Durante el periodo 1972-1976 se editaron algunas pequeñas publicaciones destinadas a servir de guía para la ortografía y normalización de nombres finlandeses.

Pueden ser de interés las siguientes direcciones:

Centro de Investigaciones de Finlandia para los Idiomas Internos,

Liisank, 16 A 2, 00170 Helsinki;

Sociedad Geográfica de Finlandia, Departamento de Geografía,

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 40

Universidad de Helsinki, Hallitusk, 11-13, 00100
Helsinki 10;
Junta Nacional de Levantamientos Cartográficos,
Kirkkok, 3, 00170 Helsinki 17;
Servicio Cartográfico de la Junta Nacional de Levantamientos Cartográficos,
Eteläesplanadi 10, 00130 Helsinki 13

*
* *

GENERAL

The collection, archiving and official maintenance of Finnish geographical and personal names was reorganized after the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names. In 1976 the private Finnish Name Archives ceased operations, its tasks being assumed by the Office for Finnish Onomastics of the Finnish Research Centre for the Domestic Languages, which was established at that time and is sponsored by the Government. Work concerning Swedish names in Finland became the responsibility of the Office for the Swedish Language of the Research Centre. A board for the Lappish (Sami) language functions as an organ providing linguistic expertise in matters concerning Lappish names in Finland.

The Office for Finnish Onomastics has a staff of ten: eight linguists and two historians; the Onomastics Division of the Office for the Swedish Languages has a staff of two, both linguists.

The address of the Centre is:

Kotimaisten kielten tutkimuskeskus
(Finnish Research Centre for the Domestic Languages)
Liisank. 16 A 2
00170 Helsinki 17
Finland

NATIONAL STANDARDIZATION

Field collection of names

Finnish names

About 293,000 new cards were added to the toponymy collections during the period 1972-1976. Besides listing the standardized form of the toponym, each card also lists it according to the local dialect and according to its location (commune, village, farmstead and geographical index on a 1:20,000-scale map) as well as providing a brief explanation of the entity as well as any possible explanations of the etymology or linguistic elements contained in the toponym, the history of the location and so on. In gathering names, efforts are made to record all that are extant, including the names of small topographical features. The field workers are researchers with a good background in linguistics. The Research Centre grants some 50-60 stipends annually for the collection of Finnish names; one stipend is sufficient for approximately a month and it usually results in a collection of 600 to 700 cards.

At the beginning of 1977 the toponymy collections contained approximately 2,000,000 cards. It has been estimated that approximately 80 per cent of existing Finnish names have been collected. The onomastics collections are intended to serve the needs of both scientific research and normative maintenance.

Swedish names

During the period 1972-1976 a total of approximately 33,000 new cards were collected in the Swedish-language areas of Finland. At the beginning of 1977 the collections contained about 195,000 cards in all. It has been estimated that approximately 85 per cent of existing Swedish names in Finland have been collected. The Research Centre grants six or seven monthly stipends. The collection of the Swedish names in Finland is expected to be completed in five or six years.

Lappish (Sami) names

Lappish names are to be found only in the three northernmost communes of Finland. The onomastics collections contain 6,600 cards with Lappish names. Some of the names have not yet been standardized, because there is as yet no officially sanctioned norm for the Lappish literary language of Sweden, Norway and Finland.

The field collection and standardization of names is being continued during the summer of 1977 in the areas in which all three languages are spoken.

Treatment of names

The Office for Finnish Onomastics and the Office for the Swedish Language have continued work on the maintenance of toponyms by providing State and local officials with authoritative opinions in matters concerning proposals for new official names and alterations of names. In addition, these offices checked the names on a total of 800 new sheets of the Basic Map (containing approximately 220,000 names) during the period 1972-1976. The National Board of Survey completed the topographical work for the Basic Map in 1975, and the printing will be completed in 1977. The Basic Map will contain a total of approximately 750,000 names, so it will be of fundamental importance from the standpoint of the maintenance of names. The map will be continuously updated and as new editions are prepared the names appearing on it will be reviewed. The names appearing in small-scale maps (such as road maps at scales of 1:200,000 or 1:400,000) are based on the Basic Map. Maps compiled by the National Board of Survey may be ordered from:

Map Service of the National Board of Survey
Eteläesplanadi 10
00130 Helsinki 13
Finland

Treatment of names in bilingual areas

There are two official languages in Finland: Finnish and Swedish. A commune is described as bilingual if at

least 10 per cent of the population speaks the other language. (There are approximately 300,000 speakers of Swedish in Finland, a figure amounting to 6.5 per cent of the population.) On the maps, street signs, road markers etc. of bilingual areas the name first appears in the majority language, then in the minority one. When the prevailing linguistic proportions change in a community, the order of the names is changed. The Lappish language does not have the status of an official language (there are approximately 2,300 speakers of Lappish in Finland, a figure amounting to 0.05 per cent of the population), but efforts are made in the practical maintenance of names to protect Lappish names by following the same principles used in those communes where Swedish is spoken as a minority language.

TRAINING AND INSTRUCTION

In accordance with the recommendations of the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, and within the framework of the programme for Finnish Aid to the Developing Countries, two Tanzanian specialists spent two months in 1973 familiarizing themselves with the organization of research, maintenance and instruction in the mother language as it exists in Finland. They spent some of their time in acquainting themselves with the principles of onomastic maintenance and field-work. Representatives of certain other African countries have made brief visits to the Office for Finnish Onomastics and The National Board of Survey. Clarification of the work and principles of operation followed by the onomastics office has also been given by mail.

GAZETTEERS AND OTHER PUBLICATIONS

In 1974 the National Board of Survey published the *Postal Map of Finland* and the *Index of Place Names*.¹ Together, these constitute an extensive source of data for the location of about 2,000 physical and 12,000 cultural features in Finland, including lakes, rivers, peatlands, towns, boroughs, rural districts, post offices and railway stations.

The *Index* takes into account the recommendations of the first two United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names. The classifications and symbols used were devised especially with international use in mind. The *Index* includes more features than could be placed on the *Postal Map*. The *Index* can also be used with the *Motoring Road Map* and *Road Map of Finland*, which have the same graticule and references.

It is often necessary to locate post offices in everyday life, so post office presentation has been given consider-

able emphasis both on the *Map* and in the *Index*, though it was not possible to include all offices. The data on the *Map* and in the *Index* correspond to conditions as of 1 February 1974. A sample page from the Gazetteer, and instructions for its use, are given in the annex to this paper.

In 1976 there was published a special name issue of *Kielikello*, a publication edited by the Finnish Research Centre for the Domestic Languages.² Thirty-two pages in length, and published in an edition of 25,000 copies, it is intended as a guide for the orthography and standardization of Finnish toponyms. It also contains the names of countries in the recommended Finnish form. In 1976 the Finnish Association for Standardization published a list of the codes for the representation of names of countries,³ the basis of which is the *United Nations Standard Country Code*.⁴ This publication represents an effort to standardize both the codes and the orthography of the complete names of countries in the Finnish language. In drawing up the publication, authoritative opinion in matters pertaining to onomastics was provided by the Finnish Geographical Society and by the Office for Finnish Onomastics in the Research Centre for the Domestic Languages. A publication containing the Finnish and Swedish terminology used in onomastic research in Finland appeared in 1974.⁵ Since 1972 nothing of significance has been published concerning exonyms, but efforts have been made to follow the list of names and the general principles published in accordance with the recommendations of the First United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names⁶ in most school atlases and encyclopaedias. This has established the use of exonyms in Finnish in accordance with United Nations recommendations, as well as limiting their increase.

INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION

Together with the other Nordic countries, Finland has clarified the terminological questions linked with onomastic research and drawn up plans for the utilization of automatic data processing in onomastic archiving and research. A Nordic symposium dealing with the protection and maintenance of names as well as with the planning of names for new urban areas will be held in Helsinki in September 1977. It will have a direct bearing on the standardization of names.

² *Kielikello* 8, Suomen Akatemia. Kielitoimisto, Helsinki, 1976 (ISBN 0355-2675).

³ *Codes for the Representation of Names of Countries*, Helsinki, 1976, Suomen Standardisoimisliitto.

⁴ United Nations publication, Sales No. E.70.XVII.13.

⁵ Eero Kiviniemi, Ritva Liisa Pitkänen and Kurt Zilliacus, *Nimis-töntutkimuksen terminologia* (Terminologin inom namnforskningen (Castrenianumin toimitteita) 8, Helsinki, 1974 (ISBN 951-45-0304-X).

⁶ *Terra: Journal of the Geographical Society of Finland*, vol. 81, No. 2, Helsinki, 1969.

¹ *Postal Map of Finland and Index of Place Names*, Helsinki, National Board of Survey, 1974.

HAKEMISTO — REGISTER — INDEX

A

- | | | | | | |
|------|--|---------------|------|--|---------------|
| L 33 | Aakenusjoki □ | | P 08 | Ahvenainen ☉ 52980 [Ahvenisto] | MANTYHARJU |
| L 33 | Aakenustunturi ▲ | KITTILA | B 03 | Ahvenanmaa (Åland) ► | |
| H 04 | Aakoinen ○ | PAIMIO | A 02 | Ahvenanmeri (Ålands hav) □ | |
| K 31 | Aalisjärvi □ | KOLARI | A 04 | Ahvenanrauma (Södra Kvarken) □ (< Ahvenan- | |
| K 31 | Aalistunturi ▲ | KOLARI | | meri) | |
| V 28 | Aallokkokoski ☿ | KUUSAMO | Y 14 | Ahveninen ○ ☉ 81260 | ENO |
| K 27 | Aapajoki ○ ☉ 95560 | TORNIO | P 14 | Ahveninen □ | TERVO |
| A 31 | Aapajärvi ○ ☉ 98570 | PELKOSENNIEMI | O 14 | Ahveninen ○ | VESANTO |
| K 27 | Aapajärvi ○ | TORNIO | K 06 | Ahvenisto ☉ | HAMEENLINNA |
| S 15 | Aappola ○ ☉ 71810 | SIILINJÄRVI | P 08 | Ahvenisto ○ | MANTYHARJU |
| F 04 | Aasialuoto ► | RYMÄTTYLÄ | T 38 | Ahvenjärvi ○ | INARI |
| U 31 | Aatsinginjoki □ | | O 04 | Ahvenkoski (Abborfors) ○ ☉ 07960 | |
| U 30 | Aatsinki ○ | SALLA | | | RUOTSINPYHTÄÄ |
| J 28 | Aavasaksa ○ ☉ 95620 ☉ | YLITORNIO | F 04 | Ahvensaari (Åvensör) ○ ► | KORPPOO |
| J 28 | Aavasaksa ▲ | YLITORNIO | T 11 | Ahvensalmi ○ ☉ 58140 | SAVONLINNA |
| O 04 | Abborfors (Ahvankoski) ○ ☉ 07960 | STRÖM- | T 30 | Ahvenselkä ○ ☉ 98630 | SALLA |
| | | FORS | P 11 | Ahvantaipale ○ | KANGASNIEMI |
| M 18 | Ahde ○ | NIVALA | H 08 | Ahvenus ○ ☉ | KOKEMAKI |
| M 04 | Ahjo ○ ☉ | KERAVA | L 33 | Ahvenvuoma ▼ | KITTILA |
| U 23 | Ahjola ○ ☉ 89730 | SUOMUSSALMI | P 05 | Ahvio ○ ☉ 46950 | ANJALA |
| R 15 | Ahkiolahti ○ | MAANINKA | U 09 | Ahvionsaari ○ ► | SAVONLINNA |
| R 15 | Ahkionlahti ☉ 71760 [Ahkiolahti] | MAANINKA | I 03 | Aijala ○ ☉ 25550 | KISKO |
| F 09 | Ahlainen (Ålakylä) ☉ /Ahlainen ☉ 29700 | PORI | V 27 | Aikkila ○ ☉ 93820 [Rukajärvi] | KUUSAMO |
| | | KALVOLA | E 38 | Ailakkajärvi (Aillahasjärvi) □ | ENONTEKIO |
| J 07 | Ailajärvi ○ | UTAJÄRVI | E 38 | Ailakkavaara (Aillahasvarri) ▲ | ENONTEKIO |
| P 21 | Ahmas ○ ☉ 91660 ☉ | UTAJÄRVI | N 40 | Ailigas ▲ | UTSJOKI |
| O 21 | Ahmasjärvi □ | UTAJÄRVI | R 42 | Ailigas ▲ | UTSJOKI |
| V 33 | Ahmatunturi ▲ | | E 38 | Aillahasjärvi (Ailakkajärvi) □ | ENONTEKIO |
| G 08 | Ahmaus ○ | KULLAA | E 38 | Aillahasvarri (Ailakkavaara) ▲ | ENONTEKIO |
| X 17 | Ahmavaara ○ | LIEKSA | M 19 | Ainali ○ ☉ 86630 | HAAPAVESI |
| K 03 | Ahmoo ☉ | KARKKILA | J 19 | Ainali ○ | HIMANKA |
| K 05 | Ahmoonkylä ☉ 03630 [Ahmoo] | KARKKILA | M 19 | Ainalinjärvi □ | HAAPAVESI |
| X 15 | Ahmonvaara ○ ☉ 75330 | JUUKA | L 18 | Ainastalo ☉ 85560 [Aittoperä] | NIVALA |
| M 14 | Aho ☉ 42610 [Aho-Vastinki] | KARSTULA | R 13 | Airaksela ○ ☉ 71490 ☉ | KARTTILA |
| S 28 | Aho ○ | POSIO | F 04 | Airismaa ► | RYMÄTTYLÄ |
| K 06 | Aholainen ○ | RENKO | G 04 | Airisto (Erstan) □ | |
| P 18 | Ahokylä ○ ☉ 92920 | PYHÄNTÄ | M 06 | Airola ☉ | KARKOLA |
| X 20 | Ahola ○ | KUHMO | R 16 | Aisomäki ○ | LAPINLAHTI |
| V 15 | Ahola ○ | KUUSAMO | P 27 | Aitakumpu ○ ☉ 97740 | RANUA |
| T 27 | Ahola ☉ | POSIO | K 31 | Aitamännikkö ○ | KOLARI |
| V 23 | Ahola ○ | SUOMUSSALMI | J 09 | Aitolahti ○ | TAMPERE |
| U 10 | Aholahki ☉ ☉ | SAVONLINNA | P 06 | Aitomäki ☉ 45270 ☉ | VALKEALA |
| T 16 | Aholansaari ► | NILSIÄ | I 11 | Aitoneva ☉ | KIHNIÖ |
| U 28 | Aholanvaara ○ ☉ 98770 | SALLA | J 09 | Aitonienemi ○ | TAMPERE |
| S 06 | Ahomäki ☉ 54490 [Muurola] | MIEHIKKÄLÄ | K 08 | Aitoo ☉ ☉ 36720 | LUOPIONIEN |
| A 07 | Aho-Nikki ○ | SAVITAIPALE | P 04 | Aittakorpi ☉ | KOTKA |
| H 14 | Ahonkylä ☉ | ILMAJOKI | H 04 | Aittala ☉ 21580 [Finkulla] | SAUVO |
| V 13 | Ahonkylä ○ ☉ 83480 | LIPERI | F 08 | Aittaluoto ☉ | PORI |
| L 20 | Ahonperä ○ | OULAINEN | S 28 | Aittaniemi ○ ☉ 97860 | POSIO |
| K 12 | Ahonperä ☉ | VIRRAT | O 41 | Aittijoki ○ | UTSJOKI |
| Y 15 | Ahovaara ☉ | LIEKSA | O 17 | Aittojärvi ○ ☉ 74740 ☉ | KIURUVESI |
| M 14 | Aho-Vastinki ○ | KARSTULA | P 24 | Aittojärvi ○ | PUDASJÄRVI |
| P 37 | Ahppeustuoddarak (Appistunturi) ▲ | INARI | R 17 | Aittokoski ○ ☉ 74310 | SONKAJÄRVI |
| N 06 | Ahtiala ○ ☉ | LAHTI | U 22 | Aittokoski ○ | SUOMUSSALMI |
| J 04 | Ahtiala ○ | SUOMUSJÄRVI | U 22 | Aittokoski □ | SUOMUSSALMI |
| L 06 | Ahtola ☉ 14160 [Löytymäki] | JANAKKALA | S 22 | Aittokylä ○ | PUOLANKA |
| | | | X 10 | Aittolahti ○ | KESALAHTI |
| | | | P 06 | Aittomäki ○ | VALKEALA |

Directions for Using the Index

Reference	Name	Symbols	Municipality
K 07	Iittala	• ☼ 14500 •	KALVOLA

Reference

The reference shows the degree square on the map in which the feature is located. The map's graticule is formed by the meridians and parallels, between 30' from west to east and 15' from south to north. For a feature of extensive area the location given is its centre, for a municipality its administrative centre, and for a river its mouth.

Name

Any alternative name is placed in parentheses, for instance *Vantaa (Vanda)*. In certain cases the name which is actually used in a district is printed in bold letters and the less frequent name in thinner type, for instance *Lapua (Lappo)*, *Mariehamn (Maarianhamina)*.

The name in brackets means either

- the locality of a post office, for instance, *Kyrönlatva ☼ 61960 [Kauhajärvi] KAUHAJOKI*.
- a municipality's administrative centre, for instance, *Asikkala • [Vääksy]*, or
- **a feature** of which the area designated by the **reference** word forms part, for instance, *Vana-Janselkä □ [Vanajavesi]*. The point of the **sign** in brackets points toward the partial feature.

Symbols

The various categories of features are shown with **symbols** according to the following general classification:

Administrative and nature conservation units

- ◆ town
- ◇ borough
- ◇ rural district
- ◇ nature park, national park

Localities

- moderately large locality (densely settled area)
- moderately small locality (part of densely settled area, neighbourhood)

Operative points

- ☼ post office
- railway station

Land features

- ▲ elevation
- ▽ peatland
- ⊗ island
- ▷ cape
- Δ other topographic feature

Hydrographic features

- lake, sea or part of them
- river
- rapids

Municipality

The index also usually lists the municipality of location. If the feature is extensive or long or if it extends through more than one municipality, its location is shown only with a reference.

Abbreviations

- as. station
- st.
- kk main village
- kby
- mlk rural district
- lk.

Post office

The name and symbol of the post office are followed by a five digit number which is the postal code number. For technical reasons the postal code number could not be placed *before* the name of the post office which is its true place. The name of the post office is written in capitals on a postal item.

All post offices and their code numbers are listed in the index except those whose name is taken from the locality's name and a sign number. For instance 00100 HELSINKI 10 is presented as *Helsinki ☼*. In these cases only the main post office is listed on the map. Only the most important post offices are shown on the map for Espoo and Vantaa. With these exceptions, all other post offices are shown on the map using the symbol ☼.

The map also shows the actual name of the locality. The locality of the post office is shown in the index in brackets when the post office and locality have different names. A considerable number of names of small localities, post offices and railway stations are missing from the map.

Reference	K 08	Kangasala •	
Rural district of Kangasala	K 08	- Kangasala •	☼ 36200
Densely settled area of Kangasala	K 08	- Kangasala as. •	/Kangasala as. ☼ 36100/
Densely settled area of Kangasala station		Kangasala •	
			Post office called Kangasala
			Post office called Kangasala as
			Railway station called Kangasala

REPORT PRESENTED BY THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY*

Résumé

Conformément à la résolution 4 relative à la normalisation des noms géographiques adoptée par la Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques¹ et aux recommandations concernant l'élaboration de nomenclatures toponymiques nationales, approuvées par la deuxième Conférence², la République fédérale d'Allemagne a commencé à compiler et à publier une nomenclature toponymique du pays. Tous les noms qui figurent sur la carte topographique à l'échelle de 1 : 500 000 y seront inclus. Cette nomenclature sera publiée en plusieurs volumes, soit un volume pour chaque *Land*. Le premier volume paru porte sur la Basse-Saxe. La République fédérale a fourni des documents de travail spéciaux donnant des renseignements sur le volume et la forme des nomenclatures et sur l'expérience acquise en matière d'emploi du traitement automatique des données aux fins de l'élaboration de ces nomenclatures.

Sur une suggestion du Ständiger Ausschuss für Geographische Namen (STAGN), le Deutsches Hydrographisches Institut de Hambourg a établi une liste de noms géographiques normalisés pour la région de la côte de la mer du Nord et de la mer Baltique sur le territoire de la République fédérale d'Allemagne.

Le Ministère des affaires étrangères, en collaboration avec le Ministère fédéral de l'intérieur, a publié une *Ländernamenliste* (liste des noms de pays) révisée en graphie allemande pour l'emploi officiel.

Le Ständiger Ausschuss für Geographische Namen a continué de compiler la nomenclature toponymique mondiale allemande, dont le volume intéressant l'Europe a été publié en 1966.

Resumen

La República Federal de Alemania, atendiendo a la resolución 4, sobre uniformación de nombres geográficos, de la Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Uniformar los Nombres Geográficos³, y con el fin de llevar a la práctica las recomendaciones relativas a la preparación de nomencladores geográficos nacionales, confirmadas en la Segunda Conferencia⁴, ha comenzado

a compilar y publicar un nomenclátor geográfico de la República Federal de Alemania. Se incluirán en él todos los nombres que figuran en el mapa topográfico en escala 1 : 500 000. El nomenclátor geográfico se publicará en forma de volúmenes separados, uno para cada *Land* (Estado Federal de la República). Se acaba de publicar el primer volumen, correspondiente a *Niedersachsen*. Se han presentado también documentos de trabajo especiales que contienen información sobre la extensión y el formato del nomenclátor geográfico y sobre la experiencia adquirida en el uso de la elaboración automática de datos durante su compilación.

En atención a una sugerencia del Comité Permanente de Nombres Geográficos (*Ständiger Ausschuss für Geographische Namen*), el Instituto Hidrográfico Alemán de Hamburgo, (*Deutsches Hydrographisches Institut Hamburg*) ha compilado una lista de nombres geográficos normalizados correspondientes a la costa del Mar del Norte y el Mar Báltico situada dentro del territorio de la República Federal de Alemania.

El Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores, en cooperación con el Ministerio Federal del Interior, ha publicado una lista revisada de nombres de países (*Ländernamenliste*) con la ortografía alemana, para uso oficial.

El Comité Permanente de Nombres Geográficos ha continuado compilando el nomenclátor geográfico mundial alemán, cuyo primer volumen, correspondiente a Europa, se publicó en 1966.

*

* *

In pursuit of resolution 4 on the standardization of geographical names, adopted by the United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names,⁵ and in implementation of the recommendations for the preparation of national gazetteers, confirmed by the Second Conference,⁶ the Federal Republic of Germany started to compile and publish a gazetteer of the Federal Republic of Germany. All names appearing on the topographic map 1 : 500,000 will be included. The gazetteer will be published in the form of separate volumes, one for each *Land* (Federal State of the Bundesrepublik). The volume *Niedersachsen* has been published as the first volume. Special working papers have been submitted, containing information on the size and form of the gazetteer and the experience gained in the use of automatic data-processing in compiling it.

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 43.

¹ *Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques*, vol. I, *Rapport de la Conférence* (publication des Nations Unies, numéro de vente: F 68 I 9), p. 11.

² *Deuxième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques*, vol. I, *Rapport de la Conférence* (publication des Nations Unies, numéro de vente: F 74 I 2), par. 31.

³ *Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Uniformar los Nombres Geográficos*, vol. I, *Informe de la Conferencia* (publicación de las Naciones Unidas, No. de venta: S 68 I 9), cap. III.

⁴ *Segunda Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos*, vol. I, *Informe de la Conferencia* (publicación de las Naciones Unidas, No. de venta: S 74 I 2), parr. 31.

⁵ *United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 68 I 9), chap. III.

⁶ *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 74 I 2), para. 31.

Following a suggestion of the Ständiger Ausschuss für Geographische Namen (StAGN), the Deutsches Hydrographisches Institut, Hamburg, compiled a list of standardized geographical names shown at the coast of the North Sea and the Baltic Sea within the territory of the Federal Republic of Germany.

The Foreign Office, in co-operation with the Federal Department of the Interior, published a revised

Ländernamenliste (list of country names) in the German spelling for official use.⁷

The Ständiger Ausschuss für Geographische Namen has continued to compile the *German World Gazetteer*; the volume covering Europe (excluding the USSR) came out in 1966.

⁷ See *Gemeinsames Ministerialblatt* 28 Jg No 10, 20 April 1977

REPORT PRESENTED BY THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC*

On the occasion of the Third United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names the following report is submitted on the progress made in the field of standardizing geographical names in the German Democratic Republic since the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names (1972).

First, on 18 September 1973, the German Democratic Republic was admitted to the United Nations Organization. This implied for the German Democratic Republic the possibility of actively and constructively co-operating in solving the tasks facing the Conferences of the United Nations in connexion with the standardization of geographical names. Even before the admission of the German Democratic Republic to the United Nations, reports on developments in the German Democratic Republic of activities in this field were presented to the two preceding Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names (in 1967 and 1972) through the good offices of friendly socialist countries. These were published in the United Nations documents on these conferences (E/CONF.53/L.81 and E/CONF.61/L.94).

These reports elucidated the principles and regulations worked out in the German Democratic Republic for the national standardization of geographical names and specified the relevant documents published. The German Democratic Republic is fully aware of the great significance of the standardization of geographical names for purposes of communication and sees in it a means to a better understanding among nations and to the peaceful co-operation of countries in many spheres of social life.

Secondly, following the German Democratic Republic's admission to the United Nations Organization the Government of the German Democratic Republic took decisions for active and constructive co-operation in the United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names. They relate in particular to the further qualification of activities in the field of the standardization of geographical names in the German Democratic Republic and to the evaluation of the outcome of the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in London in 1972, and of the results of the deliberation of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names in New York in 1975.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by the Board of Surveying and Mapping, Ministry of the Interior, German Democratic Republic, appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.45.

In the period under review the German Democratic Republic also took an active part in the sixth session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names in New York (March 1975) and in the deliberations of the Dutch-speaking and German-speaking Division, as well as those of the East-Central and South-East Europe and of the USSR Divisions; in the two last-mentioned divisions the German Democratic Republic was present only as an observer.

Thirdly, progress was also made in the national standardization of geographical names in the territory of the German Democratic Republic. In addition to the publication *General Guidelines for the Spelling of Geographical Names of the German Democratic Republic*,¹ which covers the names of the country's most important mountain ranges, mountains, lakes, rivers and so forth, two publications by Staatsverlag der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, the *Encyclopaedia of Places in the German Democratic Republic*² and the *List of Communities in the German Democratic Republic*³ also present newly revised bases for the spelling of place names in the German Democratic Republic.

According to article 40 of the Constitution of the German Democratic Republic, geographical names in regions of the countries of Dresden and Cottbus, which are inhabited by people of the Sorb nationality, are used also in their Sorb linguistic form. The spelling of these names is specified in the publication *Sorb-German and German-Sorb List of Place Names in the Bilingual Districts of the Counties of Dresden and Cottbus*.⁴

Fourthly, the implementation of resolutions 28 and 29, adopted at the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, led to further advances in reducing exonyms. In keeping with resolution 28, a list of exonyms was compiled and published in 1975 under the title *General Guidelines for the Spelling of Other Geographical Names in Cartographic Products of the German Democratic Republic*.⁵

¹ *Allgemeine Richtlinie für die Schreibweise geographischer Namen der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik*, 2nd ed (Berlin, 1970).

² *Ostlexicon der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik*, 1974.

³ *Verzeichnis der Gemeinden der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik*, 1976.

⁴ *Sorbisch-deutsches und deutsch-sorbisches Ortsnamerverzeichnis der zweisprachigen Kreise der Bezirke Dresden und Cottbus* (Bautzen, Domowina-Verlag, 1969).

⁵ *Allgemeine Richtlinie für die Schreibweise sonstiger geographischer Namen in kartographischen Erzeugnissen der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik*, 1975.

Fifthly, the publication entitled *Instructions for the Spelling of Geographical Names in Cartographic Products of the German Democratic Republic*⁶ was published by the Ministry of the Interior, Board for Surveying and Mapping, in its fifth revised edition in 1974 and in its sixth revised edition in 1977. These *Instructions* are continuously brought up to date and it has turned out to be an effective document on the standardized spelling of geographical names in the German Democratic Republic. Particulars concerning the structure and the contents of the *Instructions* are contained in the publication *Report on the Level Reached in the Standardization of Geographical Names in the German Democratic Republic*,⁷ which was submitted on the occasion of the first United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical

⁶ *Instruktion für die Schreibweise geographischer Namen in kartographischen Erzeugnissen der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik*

⁷ *Bericht über den Stand der Standardisierung geographischer Namen in der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik*

Names (Geneva, 1967) as document E/CONF.53/L.81.

Sixthly, guidelines were published for a number of European countries under the general title *General Guidelines for the Spelling of Geographical Names*.⁸ These *Guidelines* contain information on documents relating to the established spelling of names in cartographic products, the application of exceptions to the rules and the appellatives as well as the lists of geographical names. Lists of the most important abbreviations were included as well. In the period under review such *Guidelines* were issued for Albania (1972), Norway (1973), Sweden (1973), Poland (1974), Luxembourg, Malta, Liechtenstein, Andorra, San Marino, the Holy See and Monaco (1974), Greece (1975), and for Finland (1976). All these documents continue the series of *Guidelines*, the publication of which started in 1967. Similar *Guidelines* for Yugoslavia and Ireland are to be published soon.

⁸ *Allgemeine Richtlinien für die Schreibweise geographischer Namen*

RAPPORT PRÉSENTÉ PAR MADAGASCAR*

Summary

The present report outlines the main activities and progress achieved in Madagascar in the standardization of geographical names since the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in London from 10 to 31 May 1972.

The National Committee for Geographical Names was set up in 1973 and immediately undertook a study of the problems related to generic terms and to the names of some of the more important cities.

The Cartographic Institute has published three maps for use in schools at the scale of 1:1,250,000, using, for the first time, local generic terms and national place names only.

Resumen

El presente informe expone los principales acontecimientos y progresos realizados en Madagascar respecto a la normalización de los nombres geográficos desde la Segunda Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos, celebrada en Londres del 10 al 31 de mayo de 1972.

Un Comité Nacional de los Nombres Geográficos fue establecido en 1973 e inmediatamente se puso a resolver los problemas planteados por los términos genéricos y los nombres de las ciudades más importantes.

El Instituto Geográfico publicó tres mapas al 1:1.250.000 para uso en las escuelas, empleando únicamente el idioma malgache.

* Le texte original de ce rapport, préparé par le secrétariat du Comité national des noms géographiques, Institut cartographique de Madagascar, B.P. 32, Antananarivo, Madagascar, a paru sous la cote E/CONF.69/L.51

COMITÉ NATIONAL DES NOMS GÉOGRAPHIQUES

L'événement qui a marqué la période écoulée depuis la deuxième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques a été l'aboutissement des efforts consacrés à la création d'un Comité national des noms géographiques.

Une Commission de toponymie existait déjà au sein du Service géographique depuis 1967 mais sa fonction était limitée car elle ne pouvait décider que sur le choix des noms géographiques d'importance mineure (petits villages ou campements perdus en pleine campagne, petites rivières ou détails peu connus et de faible importance). Cette Commission de toponymie était composée des ingénieurs et techniciens du Service géographique et bénéficiait de l'appui logistique du Service géographique pour la collecte des données sur le terrain; le volume de ces dernières était déjà important et couvrait tout le territoire national: noms géographiques de localités (y compris les grandes villes), noms géographiques hydrographiques et maritimes, termes génériques.

Il était nécessaire alors de créer un comité ayant l'autorité et la compétence pour délibérer à l'échelle nationale: c'est ainsi qu'en 1973 fut formé, après approbation du Conseil des Ministres, le Comité national des noms géographiques (décret n° 73-157 du 15 juin 1973).

Ce Comité, composé de 21 membres, comprend des linguistes, géographes, scientifiques, techniciens, administrateurs provenant des grands services gouvernementaux traitant des noms géographiques: Ministère des travaux publics, Ministère de l'intérieur, Institut cartographique, Service topographique, Service hydrographique, Académie malgache, Université (Facultés des Lettres et de géographie), Ministère de l'information, Institut national de la statistique.

Le Comité est un organisme consultatif et ne peut pas décider de la modification d'un nom géographique ou de l'attribution d'un nom à une entité géographique du territoire national: ses propositions seront présentées pour approbation éventuelle au Conseil des Ministres qui décide en dernier lieu.

Le Comité s'est réuni à plusieurs reprises. Après avoir défini les principes directeurs relatifs au traitement des noms géographiques, il a étudié les termes génériques à utiliser dans la langue nationale à la place de termes génériques français auxquels l'usage scolaire est habitué. Les noms géographiques de localités proprement dits font l'objet de recherches en cours.

ETUDE DES TERMES GÉNÉRIQUES

Une des premières tâches du Comité a été d'étudier la possibilité de publier des cartes destinées au public national et donc rédigées dans la langue malgache qui est à la fois langue nationale et officielle.

En effet, toutes les cartes publiées jusqu'à ce jour, aussi bien les cartes topographiques que les cartes thématiques, et en particulier les cartes destinées à l'usage scolaire, ont été rédigées en français.

Sous l'impulsion des ingénieurs de l'Institut cartographique et avec le concours de l'Académie malgache, des chercheurs et enseignants du Ministère de l'éducation nationale, de la radio et d'un vaste public contacté par correspondance, radio ou visite sur place, ces efforts viennent d'être couronnés de succès par la publication d'un vocabulaire usuel bilingue, français-malgache et malgache-français des termes génériques usuels (400 termes environ) utilisés en géographie et cartographie.

Certes, la liste n'est ni complète, ni entièrement satisfaisante mais l'accueil favorable obtenu auprès des enseignants et des établissements scolaires de toute l'île constitue un très bon point pour les efforts accomplis par le Comité.

ETUDE DES NOMS GÉOGRAPHIQUES LOCAUX

Etant donné l'étendue du territoire (453 feuilles au 1:100 000, de dimensions 30 sur 40 km sont nécessaires pour couvrir l'île entière) et le pourcentage de noms litigieux dans chaque feuille (environ 8 p. 100), le volume des noms qui doivent être examinés par le Comité est énorme; en effet, une feuille contient de 200 à 400 noms géographiques environ, ce qui donnerait un total de 11 000 noms litigieux environ.

Le Comité a limité, dans un premier temps, ses études et

recherches sur les noms géographiques figurant sur la carte routière au 1:2 000 000; une attention particulière a été portée sur les noms de villes les plus importantes dont la prononciation a été déformée par les étrangers tels que Tananarive, Majunga et Tuléar, ou qui ont reçu des noms absolument différents des noms consacrés par l'usage local tels que Diégo-Suarez.

Ainsi, on peut citer, à titre d'exemple, les propositions suivantes présentées par le Comité en vue d'attribuer de nouveaux noms à quelques villes:

Ancien nom	Nom proposé	
Tananarive	Antananarivo	/ˈɑ̃tananaɾivˈu/
Majunga	Mahajanga	/mahadzʌŋgˈa/
Diégo-Suarez	Antseranana	/ɑ̃tseranaˈna/
Tamatave	Toamasina	/tuamasinˈa/
Tuléar	Toliara	/tuliaraˈa/

Un pas important sera déjà fait quand le problème des noms géographiques et des termes génériques figurant sur la carte routière au 1:2 000 000 sera résolu dans un avenir proche; le reste du travail, en passant aux échelles supérieures, ne posera que le problème du volume important des noms à traiter.

RÉALISATION

Les résultats des études menées par le Comité national, et en particulier par les chercheurs et enseignants du Ministère de l'éducation nationale et par l'Institut cartographique, ont permis à celui-ci de publier trois cartes au 1:1 250 000 rédigées entièrement dans la langue nationale et destinées à l'usage scolaire; il s'agit de:

- La carte physique;
- La carte du tapis végétal;
- La carte des climats.

Des essais de présentation d'une légende bilingue français-malgache devant satisfaire les usagers étrangers et nationaux sont en cours à l'Institut cartographique; ils concernent en principe toute la gamme de productions cartographiques de cet établissement, à savoir: cartes routières (au 1:2 000 000 et au 1:500 000), cartes topographiques (au 1:100 000 et au 1:50 000), cartes générales.

Par contre, les moyens de diffusion autres que les cartes n'ont été jusqu'ici que très peu utilisés.

REPORT PRESENTED BY JAPAN*

STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

The Antarctic Place-Names Committee of Japan is the only organization of the Japanese Government that deals

with geographical names in the Antarctic; there is no Government agency responsible for centralized collection, registration and administration of geographical names

The Antarctic Place-Names Committee of Japan was

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.54

established within the National Polar Research Institute, the purpose of which is to name appropriately places in the Antarctic area with a view to preparing maps of the Antarctic area and facilitating its observation and survey. Up to now, 188 place names have been selected and approved by the Committee.

The Joint Committee on the Standardization of Geographical Names has decided on about 1,000 place names since its activities were previously reported at the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Names. Using the adopted place names, the 1:500,000-scale maps have been completed and further work will be done on place names for the preparation of larger-scale maps.

The Joint Committee on the Standardization of Geographical Names was established to carry out the work of standardizing the place names adopted by the Geographical Survey Institute, the Ministry of Construction and the Hydrographic Department of the Maritime Safety Agency, Ministry of Transport. The place names to be standardized by the Committee will be used in maps issued by the Geographical Survey Institute and in the Nautical and Aeronautical Charts and Publications issued by the Hydrographic Department. Any decision by this Committee is not binding on other ministries. However, representatives of the Elementary and Secondary Education Bureau of the Ministry of Education and the Broadcast Culture Research Institute of the Japan Broadcasting Corporation (NHK) take part in the Committee as observers, with a view to making use of the names adopted by the Committee in elementary education and broadcasting.

On the other hand, the Textbook Research Center, an extra-departmental body for the Ministry of Education, is scheduled to establish a committee in the near future for the purpose of assisting in the adoption of place names.

ROMANIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

As to methods of expressing Japanese place names in Roman letters, there are two systems now in use: Kunrei Siki (a system adopted under a Government ordinance) and Syūsei Hebon Siki (modified Hepburn system).

Kunrei Siki is used in topographic maps, nautical charts and Antarctic maps; Syūsei Hebon Siki is used in aeronautical charts and geological maps.

GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES OF OCEANS, SEAS AND UNDERSEA FEATURES

The names adopted by the International Hydrographic Organization (IHO) on the basis of international consensus are now used as the geographical names of oceans and seas.

As regards the geographical names of undersea features, the Assembly on Geographical Names of Oceans, sponsored by the Hydrographic Department of the Maritime Safety Agency, is engaged in naming or standardizing the names of undersea topographical features, as required for nautical and bathymetric charting. The Assembly has met five times since the Second Conference. Two hundred sixteen names have been adopted so far.

The procedures and standards for naming are as follows:

(a) When the need arises to give a geographical name to any sea-bottom feature disclosed by a recent survey within or near the territorial waters, the Hydrographic Department proposes a name on the basis of the information collected on the particular spot surveyed as well as one for referential documents. The name proposed is then discussed by the above-mentioned Assembly and adopted for general use when found appropriate;

(b) Standards for names are established by the Assembly on Geographical Names of Oceans. This organization is sponsored by the Hydrographic Department of the Maritime Safety Agency. Members of the Assembly are specialists/experts from various governmental agencies and scientific organizations related to oceanic researches, i.e. the Ministry of International Trade and Industry, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, the Ministry of Transport, the Ministry of Education, the University of Tokyo, the Scientific Council of Japan, the Association of Japanese Geographers, the Oceanographical Society of Japan and the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries.

REPORT PRESENTED BY THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA*

Résumé

Depuis la deuxième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, tenue en 1972, les Etats-Unis d'Amérique ont poursuivi leurs travaux concernant les programmes de normalisation des noms géographiques des Etats-Unis ainsi que des pays étrangers. Compte tenu des directives formulées par le United States Board on Geographic Names (BGN) pour

la normalisation de tous les noms utilisés à des fins officielles aux Etats-Unis, ces programmes portent surtout sur les noms utilisés à l'intérieur des Etats-Unis ainsi que sur les noms de détails situés dans des pays étrangers souverains et non souverains. En ce qui concerne les noms des Etats-Unis, les travaux du BGN sont exécutés par le Comité des noms des Etats-Unis. Depuis la deuxième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, le Comité a examiné quelque 82 000 noms, cette activité comprenant plusieurs tâches telles que l'examen des propositions de nouveaux noms, le contrôle de certains noms afin de vérifier leur exactitude, et les réponses aux demandes de renseignements con-

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Richard R. Randall, Executive Secretary of the United States Board on Geographic Names, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 62.

cernant des noms. Les décisions officielles prises par le BGN au sujet de noms des Etats-Unis, soit un total d'environ 6000 entre 1972 et 1977, ont continué à être publiées dans des listes trimestrielles intitulées *Decisions on Geographic Names in the United States* (*Décisions concernant les noms géographiques des Etats-Unis*). Un nouveau programme entrepris par le United States Geological Survey en coopération avec le BGN a permis de mettre au point un système informatisé de traitement des données toponymiques.

En ce qui concerne les pays étrangers, le BGN a publié, dans le cadre de programmes exécutés par le Comité des noms étrangers, 37 nomenclatures contenant ensemble 383 850 noms. Afin de permettre une diffusion rapide des décisions concernant les noms étrangers, une série de brochures seront distribuées aux utilisateurs des nomenclatures du BGN afin de leur communiquer des informations sur les décisions dès qu'elles auront été prises. Parmi les programmes en cours d'élaboration, il y aura une nouvelle série de nomenclatures qui viendront remplacer les anciens documents du BGN. Conçues afin de mieux satisfaire les besoins des utilisateurs, ces publications seront à peu près semblables aux anciens documents de référence. Le Comité consultatif des noms de l'Antarctique du BGN et le Comité consultatif des noms des détails sous-marins ont poursuivi leurs programmes, le premier de ces comités ayant proposé environ 750 noms depuis 1972 et le deuxième ayant examiné quelque 400 noms. Un nouvel organe créé en 1974, le Comité consultatif des noms des détails extraterrestres, est chargé d'examiner les noms des détails extraterrestres afin de répondre aux besoins des organes officiels des Etats-Unis qui élaborent des cartes des planètes et autres corps célestes. Les Etats-Unis ont également collaboré activement aux programmes internationaux et bilatéraux concernant la toponymie.

Resumen

Desde la Segunda Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos, celebrada en 1972, los Estados Unidos de América han continuado trabajando en sus programas para normalizar los nombres geográficos, tanto en el país como en el extranjero. Reflejando las directrices de la Junta de Nombres Geográficos de los Estados Unidos (BGN) encaminadas a normalizar todos los nombres, para los fines oficiales de los Estados Unidos estos programas se concentran en los nombres del territorio de los Estados Unidos y de zonas extranjeras soberanas y no soberanas. En la zona nacional, la labor de la BGN es administrada por el Comité de Nombres Nacionales. En el lapso transcurrido después de la Segunda Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas, ese Comité pasó revista a unos 82.000 nombres, lo que comprendió diversas tareas, tales como examinar las propuestas de nuevos nombres, revisar los nombres para verificar su exactitud y dar respuesta a pedidos de información sobre nombres. Las decisiones oficiales de la BGN sobre nombres nacionales, que ascendieron a unas 6.000 entre 1972 y 1977, continuaron apareciendo en la publicación trimestral *Decisions on Geographic Names in*

the United States (Decisiones sobre nombres geográficos en los Estados Unidos). Como resultado del nuevo programa iniciado por el Estudio Geológico de los Estados Unidos, en cooperación con la BGN, se ha elaborado un sistema para manejar la información relativa a los nombres utilizando técnicas de elaboración electrónica de datos.

En lo que respecta a las zonas extranjeras, la BGN publicó 37 nomenclatores con un total de 383.850 nombres, en virtud de los programas que administra el Comité de Nombres Extranjeros. A fin de permitir una difusión más rápida de las decisiones relativas a los nombres extranjeros, se distribuirá una serie de folletos a los usuarios de los nomenclatores de la BGN, para proporcionarles información sobre las decisiones poco después de la adopción de éstas. Entre los programas que se están preparando, figura una nueva serie de nomenclatores para reemplazar a los documentos de la BGN. Las publicaciones serán muy similares a los artículos de consulta anteriores y estarán diseñadas para satisfacer necesidades mas amplias de los usuarios. El comité Asesor sobre Nombres Antárticos y el Comité Asesor sobre Accidentes Geográficos Submarinos, ambos pertenecientes a la BGN, continuaron sus programas: el primero, de ellos aprobó unos 750 nombres y el segundo revisó unos 400. En 1974 se creó el Comité Asesor sobre Nombres de Accidentes Topográficos Extraterrestres para que revisara ese tipo de nombres con arreglo a las necesidades de los organismos de los Estados Unidos que preparan mapas de cuerpos planetarios. Los Estados Unidos también llevaron a cabo actividades en programas de nombres internacionales y programas bilaterales.

*

* *

INTRODUCTION

Since the Second United Nations Conference on Geographical Names, the United States has continued to be active in programmes for standardizing geographic names to meet requirements of the federal Government. The management of these programmes has been exercised by the United States Board on Geographic Names (BGN), an interdepartmental body created originally in 1890 and established in its present form by a public law in 1947. This report will describe major developments concerning geographic names programmes in the United States between the Second and Third United Nations Conferences.

GENERAL

As has been cited in documents made available at the previous conference, BGN operates in two major areas: domestic and foreign. Domestic interests are managed by the Domestic Names Committee, and foreign interests (here meaning areas under the sovereignty of other nations) are the responsibility of the Foreign Names

Committee. In addition, the following committees are responsible for non-sovereign areas: the Advisory Committee on Antarctic Names, the Advisory Committee on Extraterrestrial Feature Names and the Advisory Committee on Undersea Features. Helping with the administration of over-all BGN programmes are the Executive Committee and the Publications Committee.

Several changes have taken place since 1972. Dr. Meredith Burrill, long-time Executive Secretary of BGN, retired in February 1973 after serving in this capacity since 1947. He was succeeded by Dr. Richard R. Randall. At about the same time, other persons long affiliated with BGN also retired. These retirements, associated with a government-wide occurrence of retirements, brought new people—and new ideas—into BGN, with the result that certain procedures were changed. These and other changes will be discussed elsewhere in the report.

DOMESTIC NAMES COMMITTEE

This Committee added new members, not only because of retirements but also because two departments decided to have three representatives (instead of the normal two). These new members helped introduce new ideas concerning Committee operations. Out of these new ideas, many of which are still being developed, came one major improvement affecting Committee operations. Formerly, it was customary for the Committee to examine lists of names repeatedly at monthly meetings until all names had received final action (either approved or rejected) and lists were no longer subject to review. At the suggestion of new members, the Committee staff now processes names that require routine examination, with the result that the Committee, by seeing only a fraction of the names, has more time to study other important matters.

During the interval between the Second and the Third United Nations Conferences, the Committee processed some 82,000 names. This entailed a variety of actions, including verification of names, review and research of conflicting names data for the purpose of making a decision, response to official and public inquiries for names information and consideration of proposals for new names or name changes. Of this total number, the Committee made decisions to approve 6,211 names on behalf of BGN. These decisions were listed in the BGN quarterly entitled *Decisions on Geographic Names in the United States*.

Two major domestic names proposals that have occupied the Committee's attention are worthy of mention.

In 1973 the Committee, acting on behalf of the full Board, voted to change the name of a geographic feature, Cape Kennedy (in Florida) to Cape Canaveral, the original name. The name "Cape Kennedy" had been applied by BGN, in the aftermath of the assassination of President Kennedy in 1963, to a feature in Florida that was the site of a new United States space exploration facility. Following the example of the State of Florida to restore the name Cape Canaveral several years later, and after a public hearing on the case that attracted national interest, the Committee followed suit in 1973.

The second proposal calls for a change of the name of Mt. McKinley (in Alaska) to Denali. The present name, which honours a former United States president, was applied in 1926. The proposal, initiated by the Legislature of the State of Alaska, seeks to restore the original Indian appellation, Denali, which means "big one". Many people believe that the feature should be renamed. Plans are now being made to hold a public hearing in view of the widespread interest in this, North America's highest mountain.

During the period between the two Conferences, the Domestic Names Committee was also involved in a programme to develop a plan for automatically processing domestic names information. Called the Geographic Names Information System, this programme was initiated by the United States Geological Survey (which agency supports domestic-names programmes of BGN) to determine whether needs for names information could be met through automation. This programme, which already covers several states and which could constitute the beginning of a United States national gazetteer project, is described in a paper submitted by the United States under item 11 of the provisional agenda.

The Committee has corresponded with its counterparts in Canada and Mexico to study various nomenclatural problems of features common to the respective countries. Despite the presence of long borders both to the north and to the south, there are actually few names problems, and they have been satisfactorily and expeditiously solved.

The United States Geological Survey of the Department of the Interior provides staff support for the domestic activities of BGN and is responsible for publishing various documents concerning domestic names.

FOREIGN NAMES COMMITTEE

In the period 1972–1977 the BGN Foreign Names Committee and its support staff continued with programmes to produce gazetteers, preparing 27 gazetteers covering nearly 30 countries. The following list indicates the areas or subjects covered, dates of issuance, and approximate number of entries.

UNITED STATES BOARD ON GEOGRAPHIC NAMES GAZETTEERS *Published since 1972*

1972	Entries
<i>Africa and South-west Asia Supplement</i>	3,150
<i>Algeria</i>	45,200
<i>Asia Supplement</i>	2,075
<i>Australia, New Zealand and Oceania Supplement</i>	700
<i>Conventional Names</i>	900
<i>Dominican Republic</i>	28,400
<i>Hong Kong and Macao</i>	3,000
<i>Zambia</i>	38,000

	Entries
1973	
Haiti	13,000
Laos	21,000
Libya	37,500
Southern Rhodesia	22,500
1974	
British Solomon Islands and Gilbert and Ellice Islands	12,450
Republic of China	25,000
Fiji, Tonga and Nauru	14,275
French Guiana	8,000
New Caledonia and Wallis and Futuna	5,950
New Hebrides	4,500
Surinam	3,500
1976	
Bahrain, Kuwait, Qatar and United Arab Emirates	7,650
Bangladesh	33,700
Guyana	7,300
Nicaragua	7,500
Oman	5,600
Liberia	10,600
Yemen Arab Republic	10,600
People's Democratic Republic of Yemen	11,800

A reorganization of United States federal agencies resulted in the establishment of the Defense Mapping Agency (DMA) in 1972. With this event, the staff supporting BGN foreign-names programmes was attached to the DMA Topographic Center, one of several DMA elements. At the same time, the Executive Secretariat for BGN was placed in the DMA headquarters.

These changes also affected the BGN gazetteer production programme. Because these place-name reference works were to some degree duplicative of other gazetteer-like documents published by DMA, a decision was made to develop a single new publication. Planning for the new gazetteer (which will closely resemble BGN gazetteers) is now being completed, and the first work in the series should appear in 1978. In the meantime, work will continue on BGN gazetteers already under production (*Antarctica, Kenya and Papua New Guinea*). In addition, a new gazetteer on BGN conventional names is scheduled for release soon.

Another important development was the 1977 programme to reprint all BGN gazetteers that were out of stock. Even though some of these are relatively old, their renewed availability should meet the requirements for gazetteers that come to BGN from many quarters. The titles reprinted in 1977 are:

Chad	Turkey
Denmark	West Germany (vols I and II)
Ecuador	Yugoslavia
Hawaiian Islands	Australia, New Zealand and
Paraguay	Oceania (Supplement)
South Atlantic Islands	Luxembourg
Spanish Guinea	Netherlands Antilles
USSR (vol. V)	Switzerland
Algeria	Togo
British Honduras	North Viet Nam
East Germany	Thailand
France (vols I and II)	Ireland
Mexico	Hungary
Poland (vols I and II)	India (vol I)
Spain	

Persons desiring a complete list of BGN gazetteers should correspond with:

Executive Secretary of BGN
Building 56
United States Naval Observatory
Washington, D.C. 20305
United States of America

To bring information about new or changed foreign names to users more expeditiously, BGN has developed a pamphlet series that will be issued periodically. This series, the first issue of which will be released in July 1977, will contain data concerning names approved by the Committee for official United States purposes, along with supporting information as required. It is primarily intended to provide users of the BGN gazetteers with a means of updating their records.

The staff of the Committee, while continuing work on gazetteer programmes, also performed a variety of tasks, including responding to inquiries about foreign names from federal and non-federal agencies and individuals, preparing materials for consideration at the Committee's periodic meetings and supporting the Executive Secretary by preparing special materials required for international conferences and providing experts to accompany him to such sessions.

The staff for the Foreign Names Committee (and for the BGN Advisory Committees) is provided by the Defense Mapping Agency, which agency also prints and distributes gazetteers and other materials for BGN.

ANTARCTIC NAMES

The BGN Advisory Committee on Antarctic Names has processed about 750 names since 1972, during the course of 20 meetings. The third edition of the *Antarctic Names Gazetteer* is now being planned. This publication will carry biographical information on persons commemorated by place names. As an interim measure, Antarctic names approved by BGN since the last edition of the *Gazetteer* (1969) appeared in the March-June 1977 issue of the *Antarctic Journal*, published by the United States National Science Foundation.

EXTRATERRESTRIAL NAMES

In 1974, BGN established the Advisory Committee on Extraterrestrial Feature Names. The task of this body is to ensure that United States mapping and charting agencies can acquire names of extraterrestrial features in time to meet production schedules. Much of the Committee's time has been occupied with establishing mechanisms to manage names information; close co-operation with the appropriate bodies of the International Astronomical Union is envisaged. Additional facts about extraterrestrial names are found in a report submitted by the United States under item 14 of the provisional agenda.

UNDERSEA FEATURES

The BGN Advisory Committee on Undersea Features continued to process names, about 400 having been approved for official United States purposes since the Second United Nations Conference. Attention has been paid to developing new terms and definitions to meet international objectives and to satisfy requirements for working with small features found on the United States continental shelf. A report on United States activities in this area was submitted by the United States under item 14 of the provisional agenda.

BILATERAL AND INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION

In keeping with tradition, BGN maintained close ties during the period with the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names for Official British Use. In addition to frequent correspondence about names problems, representatives of the two organizations held their tenth conference in London in September 1976. At that time, discussions covered a broad range of questions and led to agreement in many areas.

REPORT PRESENTED BY NORWAY*

Since the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in London in 1972, work on national standardization of geographical names for official use has gone forward in Norway in accordance with the rules adopted for the writing of Norwegian and Lapponian names. The major work on standardization of geographical names has been carried out in conjunction with the national topographic mapping programme (at scale 1:50,000) and the hydrographic charting programme on the coast. Only small areas in the south-west of southern Norway remain in the topographic programme. The same is true of northern Norway, where mapping of Finnmark, for example, is nearly completed. In large areas inland from the coast most of the maps will contain only Lappish names.

New maps of Dronning Maud's Land (Antarctica) and of Svalbard (Arctic) are also being drawn up. The official road-mapping programme carried out by the Norwegian Road Direction at scale 1:250,000 has been completed and names have been given to all of the roads.

After the London Conference the Nordic group held a symposium in 1972 on terminology in place-name research. Another was held in 1973 for the purpose of co-ordinating common rules for the processing of name data in Norden. After several meetings of the group the common rules so far obtained were published in *Norna Rapporten* (Uppsala, 1974).

Norsk Stadnamnarkiv (The Norwegian Place-Names Archives) in co-operation with the Government's name advisers is still at work preparing a list of definitions of

The United States and Canada also continued to engage in discourse on various topics of common interest. The report submitted by the United States-Canada Division under item 16 (c) of the provisional agenda covers the relations between the two countries.

As regards co-operative efforts elsewhere, the United States worked successfully with Guyana and Kenya in producing gazetteers. Of significance also is the fact that the United States responded to a request by the Yemen Arab Republic for advice about the establishment of a Yemen Arab Republic Board on Geographic Names. The advice included detailed suggestions for every phase of names standardization.

The United States also was active in the international arena through its work with the Pan American Institute on Geography and History (PAIGH). As described in a report prepared by the United States for item 16 (e) of the provisional agenda, Dr. Randall, Executive Secretary of BGN, has acted as President of the PAIGH Committee on Geographical Terminology since 1974. This committee is making progress on publishing a glossary of geographical (or generic) terms used in Central and South America.

Norwegian undersea feature terms compared with the GEBCO nomenclature. A glossary of designatory terms (with definition and meaning) and a glossary of generic terms in use in official Norwegian maps and charts are still in preparation. Lack of time impeded the co-ordination of the different lists included; the presentation is therefore postponed to next year.

A special committee appointed by the Norwegian Language Council has been at work during the past few years preparing a proposal for new rules for domestic standardization of Norwegian and Lapponian geographical names and for a special authority law for place names. So far only small changes will be made in the writing system of place names.

After the Third (Athens) Conference the Nordic group will hold a symposium in Helsinki, dealing, *inter alia*, with domestic writing systems and standardization of geographical names in Norden.

We wish to draw attention to the *Norsk Stadnamnleksikon* (Norwegian Place-names Dictionary), published in Oslo in 1976 and containing (in alphabetical order) the best-known Norwegian place names. The Dictionary provides, in addition to the correct pronunciation of each name, the etymology of each. Unfortunately, the Dictionary provides no map references and gives neither latitude nor longitude for individual features; nevertheless it will be of great interest to people dealing with and interested in Norwegian place names.

The Nordic Language Committee presented in 1961 a list giving Nordic spelling forms of States, colonies, inhabitant names and connected adjectives. Changes in sovereignty required comprehensive modifications and

* The original text of this paper appeared as documents E/CONF 69/L 64 and Add. 1

extensions to be made in the list. A new list was therefore presented in 1973, including Danish, Norwegian, Swedish and Finnish spelling. The list covers autonomous States only according to the United Nations Terminology Bulletin, and with Southern Rhodesia and Namibia added (printed in *Språk i Norden* 1973, 73–107, and as offprint Lund (Sweden) 1973, 1–35). In the same publication is a list containing the same names adopted by Iceland and the Faroe Islands (1974, 81–113).

Finally, a gazetteer is now in preparation that will include all the place names on the maps in the 1:50,000 series. Although nothing has been published so far, those parts of the gazetteer dealing with southern Norway and with the two northernmost counties are almost complete and the whole gazetteer will be complete by the time all the maps in the series have been published. The gazetteer will be published in Norwegian and English, in accordance with the standard rules for gazetteers.

REPORT PRESENTED BY TURKEY*

Résumé

Les travaux de la Turquie relatifs à la normalisation des noms géographiques sont effectués par l'intermédiaire d'une Commission permanente d'experts composée de professeurs, de cartographes, de topographes et de représentants des ministères intéressés. Les noms de tous les lieux habités sont normalisés par cette Commission et regroupés dans diverses publications officielles. Les études sur la normalisation des noms des détails topographiques naturels se poursuivent. Il est jugé utile de revoir la composition et les travaux de cette Commission et de la réorganiser, si nécessaire, de manière qu'elle soit en mesure de contribuer davantage aux activités internationales et d'accélérer les travaux en cours en matière de normalisation des noms géographiques, compte tenu des résolutions qui seront adoptées à cet effet à la troisième Conférence – dans la mesure où elles seront acceptables pour la Turquie – et des études pertinentes faites par d'autres pays.

Les travaux relatifs à la normalisation des noms géographiques ont été effectués, en particulier au cours des dernières années, en liaison beaucoup plus étroite avec les activités concernant la production de cartes; en conséquence, on envisage de produire des feuilles de la carte internationale du monde au millionième couvrant la Turquie, ainsi qu'une nomenclature.

La Turquie apprécie les stages de formation en matière de normalisation des noms géographiques qui doivent être organisés par les Nations Unies et elle aimerait qu'une coopération plus étroite s'établisse dans ce domaine entre les organisations internationales, ainsi qu'entre ces organisations et les pays intéressés.

La Turquie, en tant que pays convaincu de la nécessité de préserver la paix et de l'importance du rôle que jouent les Nations Unies à cet égard, est favorable à la poursuite des activités internationales concernant la normalisation des noms géographiques (comme elle serait favorable à toute autre activité qui contribuerait à la paix mondiale et à la coopération internationale) et elle est d'avis qu'il faut encourager la tenue de réunions régionales dans ce domaine.

Resumen

En Turquía, la normalización de los nombres geográficos corre a cargo de una Comisión Permanente de Expertos, que está formada por profesores, cartógrafos, topógrafos y representantes de los ministerios interesados. Los nombres de todos los núcleos poblados son normalizados y reunidos en diversas publicaciones oficiales. Siguen realizándose estudios sobre la normalización de los nombres de los accidentes naturales. Se estima que es conveniente revisar la composición y la labor de dicha Comisión, y reorganizarla si fuera necesario, a fin de que pueda aportar una mayor contribución a las actividades internacionales en esta esfera y acelerar la labor ya realizada respecto de la normalización de los nombres geográficos, teniendo en cuenta las resoluciones que se aprueben a este respecto en la Tercera Conferencia —que sean aceptables para Turquía— y los estudios realizados por otros países en la materia.

La labor de normalización de los nombres geográficos está más estrechamente vinculada, en especial en los últimos años, con las actividades de elaboración de mapas, y en consecuencia, se prevé la elaboración de láminas del Mapa Internacional del Mundo a Escala de un Millonésimo sobre Turquía, junto con un nomenclátor.

Turquía reconoce la importancia de los cursos de capacitación que van a organizar las Naciones Unidas sobre normalización de nombres geográficos, y es partidaria de que se establezca una cooperación más estrecha entre las organizaciones internacionales y de que éstas colaboren con los países interesados a este respecto.

Turquía, que cree en el mantenimiento de la paz y en el importante papel que las Naciones Unidas desempeñan a este fin, apoya la continuación de las actividades internacionales sobre normalización de los nombres geográficos (de la misma manera que apoyaría cualesquiera otros trabajos que contribuyan al mantenimiento de la paz y la cooperación internacionales) y estima que se debe fomentar la celebración de reuniones regionales sobre la materia.

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 65.

Although Turkey did not participate in the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in 1972, it has followed up the resolutions of the Conference and implemented them to the extent possible.

This report summarizes Turkish views on such basic topics as the activities carried out in Turkey on the standardization of geographical names, measures to be taken for improvement of these studies and the means for achievement of further progress in international co-operation in this regard.

ACTIVITIES CARRIED OUT IN TURKEY ON THE STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES AND ITS ORGANIZATION

Activities on the standardization of geographical names started long ago in Turkey. Initially, the geodetic and cartographic organizations were directed by geographers within the Ministry of the Interior. A 1957 Government decree reorganized these activities, and a Commission of Experts was established within the Ministry of the Interior. This Commission consists of representatives of the Ministry of the Interior, the Ministry of National Defence, the Ministry of National Education, the General Staff, the appropriate faculties of the several universities, the Turkish National Linguistics Centre and the General Directorate of Mapping. It is the responsibility of this Commission to carry out the activities on the standardization of the names of settlement centres—which make up such administrative divisions as provinces, districts, subdistricts and villages—and of geographical features and regions, including seas.

Geographical names and facts are first collected by topographers in the field according to certain forms. They are then reviewed and standardized by the Commission of Experts. In the course of this review work, the Commission takes into consideration the need for conformity of the geographical names with the rules of spelling as well as the measures necessary to differentiate between places in various regions of the country (especially inhabited places) that have the same name. In compliance with concerned legislation in this regard, the names reviewed by the Commission are first forwarded to the Governorships for the approval of the Administrative Boards and General Councils of the provinces. Depending on the views expressed (through the Governorships) by the Boards and Councils, the names are reviewed again, if necessary, before being finalized. Under existing legislation, the standardization of the names determined by the Commission for such administrative divisions as provinces and districts can be finalized only by new legislation, to be adopted to this end. This is why the names of provinces and districts reviewed by the Commission are submitted, through the Ministry of Interior, to the Turkish Grand National Assembly, where they are finalized after approval is secured.

The names of other administrative divisions and of geographical features are submitted, for the approval of the Ministry of Interior. Upon completion of standardi-

zation by the Commission of Experts, these names, when approved, are published in the official *Gazette* for the benefit of all official and private establishments; it is obligatory to use the standardized names published in the official *Gazette*.

Within the framework of the activities carried out in this regard, priority has been given to the names of settlement centres. Of these, the names of 67 provinces, 672 districts and their component divisions, covering all of Turkey, are completely standardized and have been published in a book.

On the other hand, studies on the standardization of the names of such natural features as gulfs, bays, rivers and mountains (as well as lighthouses etc.) have progressed much more slowly. One reason for this is the heavy work load in this area; another is the necessity of arranging to carry out studies to this end simultaneously with map production and revision activities.

It is expected that the present Commission of Experts will be reorganized, with an eye to promoting and accelerating its activities on the standardization of geographical names, in light of developments at the Third Conference and of the studies presented at the Conference by other countries.

CO-ORDINATION BETWEEN MAP PRODUCTION AND STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Due importance must be given to the production of maps at various scales (especially at large scales), not only in Turkey but in other countries as well, because of the considerable contribution of map-making to national development efforts. The large-scale maps are produced by photogrammetric methods and are then edited, and names added, as a result of activities carried out in the field on the spot. On the other hand, smaller-scale maps are produced by conversion from those of the larger scale through cartographic procedures carried out in the office. Therefore, except for a few exceptional cases, the initial work in the collection of names is carried out by topographers during production of large-scale maps or during their revision in the field. In principle, topographers collect the names by consulting the competent administrative authorities and the elderly citizens resident in each area, giving particular weight to the names used by the people. During this process, a name overlay of transparent base material is used in order to place the names at their exact locations on the map; the collected names are also listed in a table.

The names thus collected in the field are reviewed and finalized by the above-mentioned Commission of Experts and then printed on maps at a size (and in a typeface) suitable to the scale of the map. The number and distribution of names on each map are dependent on its scale and are defined in the instructions for the map's preparation.

In the beginning, some gaps have been encountered in the standardization of geographical names because of lack of sufficient co-ordination in names collection. However, action is taken for elimination of these de-

ficiencies during the revision of base maps, and the appropriate corrections are inserted in the smaller-scale maps when new editions are produced.

SHEETS OF TURKEY FOR THE INTERNATIONAL MAP OF THE WORLD ON THE MILLIONTH SCALE

Turkey does not accept the sheets of Turkey as indicated in the *International Map of the World on the Millionth Scale*, Report for 1973¹ as official map sheets of Turkey, because Turkey did not produce them. Turkey therefore plans to produce eight sheets, covering Turkey, in conformity with the specifications determined for the *International Map of the World on the Millionth Scale*, applying the same sheet-line system. During the production of sheets, simultaneous preparation of a gazetteer has been considered. Initially for this purpose, a new gazetteer, dependent on the 1:500,000-scale map, has been prepared solely for national use. The 1:1,000,000 gazetteer will be produced by taking into consideration the experience gained in the production of the recently completed *Gazetteer* and by implementing the resolutions adopted in this connexion at the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names. The name and address of the establishment responsible for the preparation of the above-mentioned 1:1,000,000-scale map and the gazetteer are as follows:

¹United Nations publication, Sales No. E/F 75 I 4.

Harita-Genel Müdürlüğü
Cebeci, Ankara
Turkey

During the course of these activities, it is expected that collaboration will be undertaken with the neighbouring countries on the spelling of the names that fall outside Turkish territory.

The map and gazetteer in question are expected to be completed by the time the forthcoming Third United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names opens.

OTHER TOPICS

Training courses

Turkey supports the suggestion for the arrangement of training courses on the standardization of geographical names by the United Nations. It would be useful to circulate the course programmes to the nations in time for them to make their own arrangements for distribution of these programmes to the concerned establishments, which in turn will nominate the trainees.

Automatic data processing

Turkey already makes use of automatic data processing techniques in the compilation of gazetteers. It is also planned to improve the automatic data processing capability in such a way as to cover the other fields of work related to geographical names.

RAPPORT PRÉSENTÉ PAR L'EMPIRE CENTRAFRICAÎN*

Un organisme national de cartographie, le Service topographique national, vient d'être créé dans l'Empire centrafricain. Ce Service, placé sous l'autorité directe du Ministère des travaux publics de l'équipement et de l'aménagement du territoire, a compétence générale sur tout le territoire de l'Empire centrafricain en matière de travaux cartographiques. Seules existent les publications de l'Institut géographique national français (IGN). Cet établissement assume la totalité de la cartographie de base du pays sur financement du Ministère français de la coopération ou sur budget local.

L'Empire centrafricain qui participe pour la première fois à une Conférence internationale sur la normalisation des noms géographiques n'a pas l'intention de présenter un document technique et se contentera de faire un exposé très bref à ce sujet.

L'Empire centrafricain dispose de documents cartographiques laissés par l'administration coloniale et n'est pas encore doté d'une institution nationale chargée de la normalisation des noms géographiques; c'est pourquoi la préparation et la normalisation de la cartographie de base sont toujours confiées à l'IGN.

Les principes de transcription de la toponymie africaine sont appliqués depuis 1964 sur toutes les cartes publiées par l'IGN. Les noms figurant sur les cartes de l'Empire centrafricain sont, depuis 1964, en accord avec ces principes de transcription (accord du Gouvernement centrafricain en date du 31 janvier 1964).

Cartes au 1:50 000 et au 1:200 000. Carte routière au 1:1 500 000, éditée en 1968,

Atlas de l'Empire centrafricain, édité en 1975.

La commission de toponymie de l'IGN a, pour sa part, contrôlé l'application de ces principes sur quatre feuilles au 1:200 000 éditées en 1975 (N'Délé, Pata, Ouadda, Haute-Kotto), sur neuf feuilles au 1:200 000 en cours d'édition (Batangafo, Bouca, Kaga-Bandoro, Bogan-golo, Grivai-Pamia, Zémio, Obo, Bambouti, Djema, Mont-Dangoura). Onze autres feuilles au 1:200 000 sont inscrites ou prévues sur les prochains programmes FAC, ainsi que la réalisation de la carte générale de l'Empire centrafricain au 1:1 500 000.

Normalisation nationale

A suivre pour information et application éventuelle dans l'avenir.

* Le texte original de ce rapport a paru sous la cote E/CONF 69/L 66

Coopération internationale

La délégation de l'Empire centrafricain sera amenée à donner son avis et à indiquer sa position lors de la discussion des différentes questions comprises dans ce point

CONCLUSION

Le Gouvernement centrafricain tient à souligner l'intérêt qu'il porte à la normalisation des noms géographiques. Il espère pouvoir tirer profit de sa participation à la Conférence et être en mesure d'élaborer par la suite un programme ayant pour objectifs:

- a) La création d'un organisme national chargé officiellement des noms géographiques;
- b) L'élaboration de règles de transcriptions reconnues sur le plan national;

i) Soit par l'adoption ou l'adaptation des principes de l'IGN de 1964. (Il faut rappeler ici que les cartes réalisées par l'IGN ont subi des changements par suite de la création et des modifications du réseau routier, de l'implantation de nouveaux villages et de la détermination de nouvelles limites administratives.);

ii) Soit par la mise au point d'un système différent;

c) L'utilisation du recensement récent de 1975 pour l'établissement d'un répertoire alphabétique des noms de villages tenant compte des règles de transcriptions adoptées, ce répertoire devant être officialisé sur le plan national et utilisé par tous les services publics.

Ces objectifs peuvent paraître modestes, mais en pratique, s'ils pouvaient être atteints, un grand pas serait fait dans le sens de la normalisation des noms géographiques.

RAPPORT PRÉSENTÉ PAR LA FRANCE*

Depuis la deuxième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, tenue à Londres en 1972, l'Institut géographique national (IGN) a établi les nomenclatures toponymiques de plusieurs séries de cartes dont les feuilles ont été publiées au cours des cinq dernières années.

a) Cartes topographiques:

630 feuilles nouvelles	} au 1:25 000,
650 feuilles révisées	
157 feuilles nouvelles	} au 1:50 000;
160 feuilles révisées	

b) Cartes dérivées (séries touristiques):

57 feuilles au 1:100 000,
12 feuilles au 1:250 000;

c) Cartes spéciales: 48 feuilles.

L'étude des toponymes recueillis sur le terrain au cours des opérations effectuées en vue de l'établissement de la carte au 1:25 000 est confiée à la Commission de toponymie de l'IGN. On peut estimer à 10 000 environ le nombre des modifications apportées à ces toponymes depuis cinq ans.

La Commission procède à l'examen de l'état justificatif des noms que lui remet le topographe; ce document¹ a été présenté au cours de la deuxième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques. Dans les cas, assez fréquents, où l'enquête sur le terrain est insuffisante, des recherches complémentaires sont en-

treprises en bibliothèque et des renseignements sont demandés aux services nationaux ou départementaux des Archives de France.

Sur les feuilles révisées, les interventions de la Commission sont sensiblement moins nombreuses; elles ont pour but, outre la normalisation des noms nouveaux ajoutés à la carte ancienne, l'homogénéisation de la nomenclature par l'élimination des divergences que l'adjonction de noms nouveaux pourrait apporter sur la nouvelle édition.

Enfin, le nom des unités administratives est systématiquement repris selon un "gammage" relatif à l'importance de la population.

Depuis 1975, la Commission de toponymie est dotée d'un Bureau permanent, ce qui a accru considérablement son efficacité dans le domaine de la production cartographique. Le Bureau a rédigé des instructions générales à l'intention des opérateurs topographes, ainsi que des notes particulières en vue des travaux de terrain à exécuter dans les régions de toponymie dialectale. En particulier, à l'occasion de travaux en Savoie concernant la zone frontière, l'IGN a obtenu des autorités italiennes le relevé des dénominations recueillies sur le terrain. La Commission de toponymie entreprend l'étude de ces documents afin de normaliser les graphies des toponymes dialectaux dans cette région sur les productions de l'IGN.

Enfin, le Bureau a établi les nomenclatures toponymiques de diverses cartes thématiques ou touristiques et de cartes générales.

Représentant l'IGN, la Commission de toponymie participe aux travaux de la Commission consultative sur les noms de commune auprès du Ministère de l'intérieur. Ces derniers travaux sont exposés dans le rapport intitulé "Evolution des noms de commune en France entre 1970 et 1975 et leur normalisation", dont le texte est reproduit dans la présente publication sous le point 8.

* Le texte original de ce rapport a paru sous la cote E/CONF 69/L 69

¹ "Normalisation nationale: recherche sur le terrain des données relatives aux noms géographiques", *Deuxième Conférence de Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques*, vol II, *Documents techniques* (publication des Nations Unies, numéro de vente: F. 74 I 4), p 93

REPORT PRESENTED BY NIGERIA*

In Nigeria, the authority for the standardization of geographical names is the National Committee on the Standardization of Maps and Geographical Names. This Committee, of which the Director of Federal Surveys is the chairman, includes all the surveyors-general of the states; representatives of federal Government departments and agencies interested in geographical names and maps (such as agriculture and forestry, geological surveys and statistics); representatives of the surveying, geography and related departments in universities and institutions of higher learning; historians; and linguists. Similar committees also exist at the state level, with the surveyors-general as chairmen, but the state committees also include representatives of local governments, education authorities and organizations for the promotion of local languages and cultures. It may be mentioned that until the end of 1975 the Federation of Nigeria consisted of 12 states, but that more states were created early in 1976, bringing the total number of states up to 19; some of the newly created states have not yet established their local committees on the standardization of geographical names.

The Federal Surveys, the national mapping agency, is charged with the responsibility of compiling the geographical names since the names are required primarily for mapping. This is done in close collaboration with the survey departments of the states. The country is virtually covered with maps at the scale of 1:50,000 and the standardization of geographical names is based on this map series. The standardization of geographical names is not confined, however, to the names of settlements and features appearing on the 1:50,000 map series; it also extends to names on large-scale maps, including maps for cities and towns.

Before Nigeria attained independence, the spelling of geographical names was based on the system of the United Kingdom Royal Geographical Society. This necessitated the use of digraphs, and as a result some of the names were anglicized. Some of the names were also

wrongly recorded, due possibly to the lack of knowledge of the local languages by the collectors of names. The standardization of geographical names is now based on local names, the collection of names is being undertaken by those with local knowledge of the particular area being dealt with and the names are further cross-checked by the local Government authority. This has created other problems, however, because of the variety of languages spoken in Nigeria. At present the number of Nigerian languages already identified lies between 380 and 390. This number may alter slightly either as new languages are discovered or as it becomes possible to join several speech forms together as dialects of a single language. But it has been claimed that whatever happens the ultimate number of Nigerian languages will not be less than 350, excluding the dialectal variations within a language. Of this large number of languages only a very small percentage have been studied adequately—that is, to the extent that it could be said that a practical orthography is available for each of them. Another problem resulting from the large number of languages is that of different spelling conventions for different languages: it is known that there are records of literary activity in well over 70 different Nigerian languages.

In the circumstances, the task of standardization of geographical names is far from easy. It has, however, been agreed, in accordance with the principle already adopted by the United Nations Conference on Geographical Names, to continue with the romanization of place names, resorting to the use of diacritical marks where this was considered necessary.

A third edition of the *Gazetteer of Geographical Names for Nigeria* was produced and printed but it has had to be withdrawn because of the subsequent decision to adopt the names used by the local inhabitants and not anglicized names or those adopted by our former colonial masters. Revisions were also needed to reflect the major administrative changes resulting from the creation of additional states within the country. The *Gazetteer* has now been completely revised using names based on the 1:50,000 topographical-map series. It is now at the final stage of processing for publication.

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.78

REPORT PRESENTED BY GREECE*

Since the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, considerable work has been carried out in Greece in the fields of collection, office treatment and standardization of geographical names. The main agencies involved were the Center for the Historical Dictionary of the Greek Language and the Mediaeval Hellenism Research Centre, both of the Academy of Athens; the Departments of

Linguistics of the Universities of Athens, Thessaloniki and Ioannina; the Army Geographical Service; the Hydrographic Service; the Committee of Toponyms in the Ministry of Interior; and the National Statistical Service.

In the field of the collection of geographical names, the work has been carried on by specialized personnel (officers and civilians) of the Army Geographical Service, who have continued, year by year, the field collection of names. Assisted by community secretaries, archaeologists, teachers, country guards, forest rangers and even shepherds, they have collected new names of inhabited

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.79

regions, mountains, hills, rivers, lakes, springs, valleys and so on as well as ancient Greek toponyms and names of new artificial works. All names thus collected are verified through cross-references before they are entered on maps. A similar approach is employed by the Hydrographic Service, whose specialized personnel work closely with local fishermen and islanders as well as with officers of the local Coast Guard units. The centres of the Academy of Athens and the Departments of Linguistics of the universities continued their programmes for the collection of geographical names from specialized treatises on the toponyms of various localities of Greece and from various publications of general interest as well as from manuscript collections of toponyms submitted by individuals to the institution concerned and, finally, by participants in the annual competition held by the Linguistic Society of Greece. In addition, each summer trained personnel from the Academy of Athens and the universities conduct on-the-spot collection of names as part of a long-term programme covering all the regions of Greece. In the past five years more than 20,000 new geographical names have been collected annually by the various institutes and specialized agencies.

All geographical names thus collected are transferred to individual cards (their proper spelling being verified by trained linguists) and finally arranged in alphabetical order, ready to be used in the *Gazetteers*. Final decisions on the proper orthography of names are reached at the level of the Committee on Toponyms of the Ministry of Interior. The geographical names thus adopted are then published in the *Gazetteers* of the National Statistical Service, which are made available to the mapping services of Greece for proper use on maps.

Turning to the sphere of specialized publications, the following activities should be noted:

(a) The Centre for the Historical Dictionary of the Greek language of the Academy of Athens continued work on the preparation of the etymological dictionary of toponyms and Greek proper names. Its director, Mr. D. Vayacacos, continued the publication of the bibliography on Greek toponyms and Greek proper names for the period from 1963 to 1976, which appeared in the volume of *Ohoma* for the period 1963-1976;

(b) Professor M. Setatos, of the University of Thessaloniki, completed the modern Greek version of the *Glossary of Technical Terminology for Employment in the Standardization of Geographical Names*;

(c) The Army Geographical Service has prepared a two-volume gazetteer of Greek geographical names contained in the maps at the 1:50,000 scale. The first volume has already been published, while the second is in the final stages of publication;

(d) The Hydrographic Service has also prepared a gazetteer, listing the coastal topographical features of Greece that appear in the four volumes of the *Sailing Directions for the Greek Coasts*;

(e) Similarly, the Hydrographic Service, within the framework of the construction of the 1:250,000 bathymetric charts for the Mediterranean and Black Seas under the aegis of UNESCO, has compiled a gazetteer for names and positions of submarine features.

(f) The National Statistical Service of Greece published the following:

- (i) *The Gazetteer of Municipalities, and Communities and Localities of Greece*, Athens, 339 pages, 1971 (in Greek);
- (ii) *Population of Greece based on the census of 14 March 1971; De facto Population by Department (Nomos), Eparchy, Municipality and Community*;
- (iii) 54 maps at scale 1:200,000 for each nomos of Greece (1971);
- (iv) *Results of the Census of 1971*, including all changes of geographical names adopted during the period 1961-1971. (in preparation).

Between the years 1973 and 1976 the National Centre for Social Research published a three-volume work by M. Chouliarakis of the National Statistical Service entitled *Geographical, Administrative and Population Evolution of Greece 1821-1971*. The author has prepared two more studies, now in preparation, under the titles *Oikismoi tis Ellados* and *Istorikon Lexikon Oikismon tis Ellados, 1821-1971*.

Finally, in accordance with the resolutions of the Second United Nations Conference on Geographical Names, the Ministry of Culture and Sciences, in co-operation with the Government of Cyprus, prepared and will submit to the present Conference a romanization system for the Greek alphabet. The issue was discussed during the fifth and sixth sessions of the Group of Experts, held in New York. A detailed report will be given during the discussion in the appropriate committee of the Conference.

REPORT PRESENTED BY THE PHILIPPINES*

The task of establishing uniform usage in regard to geographical nomenclature throughout the executive departments of the Philippine Government has been the responsibility of the Philippine Committee on Geographical Names (PCGN) since 1903. However, in 1973,

when a major revision in the executive branch of the Government was carried out, PCGN was adversely affected. Most of the member agencies were restructured and the office of the *ex-officio* chairman was abolished. Since then the Committee has become dormant. Steps have been taken to initiate its reactivation but the proposal remains under study.

Meanwhile another Government body which is charged with co-ordinating and standardizing surveying

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 81.

and mapping activities in the country has taken steps to help resolve problems on geographical names that are brought to its attention, pending the reactivation of the PCGN.

After the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in London in 1972, significant progress has been accomplished by some Government agencies involved in either mapping or data collection. For instance, the National Census and Statistics Office published a list of Philippine geographical names of political divisions and subdivisions and another volume on the geographical names of topographical and hydrographical features. At the same time, the Bureau of Coast and Geodetic Survey (BCGS) is in the process of updating and revising the *Gazetteer of the Philippines*, which was originally published by the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey (Washington, D.C.) in 1945. Field verification of geographical names shown on existing maps has been accelerated. The Bureau of Coast and Geodetic Survey is taking the lead in the gathering of information for editing of geographical names appearing in the 1:50,000 topographic map series, which was adopted as the basic reference series map for use on other series maps.

An Inter-Agency Committee on Geographical Classification completed its studies on a standard coding for municipalities and *barangays* (formerly referred to as

barrios). The Standard Geographic Code, consisting of two parts, has been prepared and submitted for approval of higher authority. The Municipality Code Book is a listing in alphabetical order and coding of all municipalities and cities in each province, while the Barangay Code Book contains all *barangays* in each municipality and city. There are 13 volumes of the *Barangay Code Book*, covering each of the 13 administrative regions in the Philippines.

It is expected that such a geographical classification coding system would be adopted by all Government agencies concerned with the compilation and use of statistics referring to geographic areas in the country.

The Philippines, through the Bureau of Coast and Geodetic Survey and the Bureau of Lands, participated in the activities of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, Asia South-East Division, for the past two years. During the third divisional meeting, held in Manila from 10 to 14 June 1976, it was agreed that the newsletter *GEONAMES* will be published periodically as the official publication of the Division, with the aim of conveying timely and relevant information on current activities of the Division in regard to standardization of geographical names and other aspects of map-making. *GEONAMES* hopes to serve as a forum for the presentation of divergent regional viewpoints, thereby leading to a better understanding among nations.

REPORT PRESENTED BY CYPRUS*

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PERMANENT COMMITTEE ON NAMES

The Government of the Republic of Cyprus has appointed a Committee, the Cyprus Permanent Committee on the Standardization of Geographical Names, which is entrusted with all matters connected with geographical names.

The five-member Committee, composed of linguists, historians, philologists and cartographers, has as its main aim the collection, domestic standardization and transcription of all names on the island of Cyprus. The two departments most concerned with the collection and standardization of geographical names in Cyprus are the Cyprus Research Center and the Department of Lands and Surveys. A detailed description of the procedures used by both organizations is given in another paper under item 8 of the agenda of the present Conference.

PROGRESS MADE

During the last five years, the Cyprus Research Center has continued its scientific collection of place names for the compilation of a national gazetteer and for an etymological study. The Center is planning to compile

and publish the national gazetteer of current place names as well as a special gazetteer of historic place names. The latter will be compiled from ancient inscriptions, codes, manuscripts, old maps, books and various other sources. As is well known, Cyprus has continuous written records of place names, dating back to 600 years B.C.

The Department of Lands and Surveys has continued its work on the compilation and production of maps. The collection and standardization of geographical names and their transcription into English are part and parcel of the mapping process. The mapping programme at the scale of 1:5,000, which commenced in 1973 as a joint project of the Cyprus Department of Lands and Surveys and the Directorate of Overseas Surveys of the United Kingdom, has proceeded satisfactorily. Up to now, about 48 per cent of the area of Cyprus has been mapped, covering some 1,714 square miles.

Other maps prepared by the Department of Lands and Surveys and produced in Cyprus include the following:

- (a) The general use map of Cyprus, at scale 1:500,000;
- (b) The administrative and road map of Cyprus in English, Greek and Turkish, at scale 1:250,000;
- (c) The topographical map, in four sheets, at scale 1:100,000; and
- (d) The topographical series, in 24 sheets, at scale 1:50,000.

All the above maps are in the metric system.

It is an unfortunate fact that the progress of work by

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L.82

both departments in the collection, standardization and transcription of names has been curtailed as a result of the Turkish invasion of the island in 1974. A large part of the area of the Republic of Cyprus, approximately 40 per cent, is still under Turkish army occupation, and therefore inaccessible to the lawful Government agencies for any operation. In addition to the resultant retarding effect, the forces of occupation have brought about a complete change of geographical names in the occupied area: town and village names, place names, street names and so on, which form part of the cultural property and heritage of the people of Cyprus as a whole, have been changed arbitrarily. The new names given have been taken from the history and geography of Turkey. This action is regarded by the Government of the Republic of Cyprus as a deliberate attempt by Turkey to destroy the cultural past of the island.

LINGUISTIC DIVISION

The United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names has placed Cyprus in the Romano-Hellenic linguistic division. The Hellenic and Cyprus Committees on geographical names have submitted a joint system of transcription of the Greek alphabet to the Roman alphabet.

FUTURE PROGRAMME

At the exhibition, delegates may see samples of the maps of Cyprus in English, Greek and Turkish. They may also obtain from the Cyprus delegation a copy of the gazetteer containing the names changed in the north. It is hoped that by the time of the next Conference, Cyprus will be in a happier position and will be able to exhibit its *National Gazetteer*.

REPORT PRESENTED BY IRAN*

INTRODUCTION

The present report is an attempt to review briefly the progress made in Iran during the period since the first United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, as required by the report of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, at its sixth session, held in New York in March 1975. Throughout this report the various items concerned have been dealt with, as far as possible, in the order resolved by the above session and observed in the preparation of the agenda for the present Conference. However, certain points reported to the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in London in 1972, have been reviewed briefly in this report.

NATIONAL STANDARDIZATION

The National Geographic Names Authority, created as a sub-committee of the Iranian Academy in 1968, has continued to function regularly as the main centre for standardization of geographical names. It has made full use of the guidelines and recommendations adopted by the first United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names.¹ The number of place name cards so far prepared for inclusion in the *Gazetteer of Iran* stands at 14,000. A sample of the old village information sheet still in use for field studies is given below.

Field collection of information

The ambitious project of revision of existing geographi-

cal information, undertaken many years ago by the National Geographic Organization of Iran, has gone on unceasingly through interpretation of aerial photographs supported by ground surveys and gathering of information by means of questionnaires, tape recorders etc. Along with that activity a scheme was introduced several years ago for the standardization and verification of geographical names by comparison with written and spoken names. In addition, a phonetic archive was created, in which records of geographical names, written in the Persian as well as the standard Latin alphabet and recorded on tape, are filed for future reference. All this is done by means of completing village identification booklets (see annex II), which are carefully filled out in the field by well-trained experts.

The procedure adopted is to start field-work on individual 1:250,000 sheets, of which a total of 132 cover the entire territory of Iran. For each name mentioned on the sheet, as well as for places not named, a village identification booklet, a good portion of which is devoted to the village name, is thus completed. In June 1977 the number of such booklets received by the National Geographic Organization was 13,995, which related to 47 map sheets as shown in annex III.

Office for the treatment of names

As already indicated, the main office responsible for the treatment of geographical names is the National Geographic Organization, which, apart from participating actively in the geographic committee of the Iranian Academy, controls all cartographic and map-making activities in the country.

In July 1976 a new joint committee comprising representatives of the Iranian Academy, the National Geographic Organization and the Ministry of the Interior was created to consider and approve certain changes in place names as proposed by local authorities. This

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.86.

¹ See *United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.68.19), chap. III, resolution 4.

committee, after holding several meetings, approved the changes in place names as shown in annex IV.

In 1976 an *ad hoc* committee was formed upon the initiative of the Iranian Ministry of Natural Resources and the Office of Tourism to fix names for a group of islands in Lake Rezâiyeh in north-western Iran, most of which were uninhabited and had no previous names, simply being numbered on the large-scale maps of the lake. This committee came up with a list of new geographical names for both named and hitherto unnamed islands, as shown in annex V.

Administrative structure of national names authorities

As already suggested above, there are at present two official authorities for national names operating in Iran. These are administratively under the control of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Interior, respectively. The second of these authorities has for some time past been engaged in the difficult issue of revising the administrative divisions of Iran. However, no definite results have been obtained so far, although a temporary listing of administrative divisions of the country has appeared, as shown in annex VI.

TRAINING

For the purpose of the project referred to above for the field collection of information, university graduates or holders of high school certificates of the necessary competence are recruited for permanent employment. In addition, conscripts of similar qualifications are called to the office of the National Geographic Organization, which is itself under the authority of the War Ministry and whose director is a deputy to the Minister of War. Before their dispatch to the field, these individuals are put through an extensive training period, sometimes lasting as much as six months. Among the various subjects of training is familiarization with the standard system for romanizing geographic names, as approved by resolution 13 of the Geneva Conference. In addition, each field group is accompanied by a person trained in linguistics, whose function is to record vernacular for the Iranian Academy. Local pronunciation of geographical names is recorded by the linguist of each group and the tapes so obtained are used for later verification of geographical names.

NATIONAL GAZETTEERS

The ultimate objective of the information collection project is to provide information for the updating of the existing geographical dictionary of Iran and to produce a new geographical dictionary in 132 volumes, each relating to one of the 1:250,000 map sheets for the country. Under this project, two sample volumes have been printed (as of June 1977). These are available at the desk of the Iranian delegation and may be examined by interested members of the Conference. A comprehensive gazetteer of Iran is expected to appear upon termination of the Project.

The old geographical dictionary of Iran (known as the

Razm-Ara Geographical Dictionary) was published in 10 volumes some 30 years ago and is now being reprinted by the National Geographic Organization in its original form, without any modification.

Similarly, the geographical dictionary of Iran by L. Mofakham Payan, printed in November 1960, is now being reprinted by a private firm.

The National Geographic Organization has recently given out two new volumes: the *Dictionary of the Mountains of Iran* (February 1973) and the *Dictionary of the Rivers of Iran* (September 1974). Both were extracted by L. Mofakham-Payan from the *Razm-Ara Geographical Dictionary*.

TERMINOLOGY

A joint committee of the Iranian Academy and the National Geographic Organization, in which a number of university professors and linguists also participate, has been meeting weekly at the National Geographic Organization headquarters. One of the objectives of this committee is to decide on terminology. The procedure is to find Persian (and if possible ancient) equivalents for the geographical terms. Once found, such terms are first introduced in universities and schools as well as in the press and other media. If they pass this test successfully, the terms are then incorporated into text books.

EXONYMS

In line with the policy adopted by the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, the National Geographic Organization has compiled a world list of countries and their capitals (see annex VII), including, in addition to the Persian pronunciation of names, local as well as English usages.

As of this date there is no programme for reducing the number of exonyms in use in Iran.

REGIONAL ACTIVITIES AND DIVISIONAL MEETINGS

When the first United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names met at Geneva in 1967, Iran presented a system for the transliteration of Farsi geographic names into the Latin alphabet, which was accepted by the Conference.² Iran was then asked to bring the system to the attention of authorities in the Persian-speaking part of south-west Asia, which covered Afghanistan and Pakistan as well as some Soviet Republics. During the period under consideration a total of three divisional meetings were held in Iran, as follows:

First divisional meeting, 1973

At the first divisional meeting, held at Teheran in February 1973, only one delegate from Afghanistan participated. This meeting lasted for a week and considered all points involved in the Conference resolutions,

² *Ibid*, resolution 13

but focused its attention mostly on transliteration systems. After long discussion, full agreement was reached on 23 letters of the Persian system and hopes were expressed that the remaining nine letters would be agreed upon at a later meeting. The Afghan delegate confirmed that the proposals put forth by him and discussed at the meeting would meet the requirements of the Afghan languages (Pashtu and Dari).

Second divisional meeting, 1974

The second divisional meeting was held at Teheran from 26 September to 2 October 1974. This meeting, in which delegates from Iran and Pakistan participated, was held at the invitation of the Iranian Government. To begin with, this meeting discussed at some length two publications, presented by the delegates from Pakistan: a publication on the transliteration of names to Roman characters on *Survey of Pakistan* maps, and another on the Urdu alphabet and the difference in the systems of transliteration in use in Iran and Pakistan.

There was complete agreement on the transliteration of 23 letters of the alphabet. As regarded the remaining letters, the meeting asked the Iranian delegation to seek approval of their authorities for the removal of macrons and cedillas from the seven letters shown below:

1.	ث	<u>S</u> in Iran	S in Pakistan
2.	ص	<u>S</u> = =	S = =
3.	ذ	<u>Z</u> = =	Z = =
4.	ض	<u>Z</u> = =	Z = =
5.	ظ	<u>Z</u> = =	Z = =
6.	ح	<u>H</u> = =	H = =
7.	ط	<u>T</u> = =	T = =

The meeting also agreed that the following 14 letters and aspirated consonants in Urdu, which did not exist in the Persian (Farsi) alphabet, should continue to be transliterated as at present in the Pakistani system:

1.	ط	T	5.	پھ	PH
2.	د	D	6.	تھ	TH
3.	ر	R	7.	ٹھ	TH
4.	بھ	BH	8.	جھ	JH

9.	چھ	CHH	12.	ٹھ	RH
10.	دھ	DH	13.	کھ	KH
11.	ڈھ	DH	14.	گھ	GH

Third divisional meeting, 1977

Delegates from all three countries of the region (Iran, Afghanistan and Pakistan) participated in the third divisional meeting, which was held at Teheran from 5 to 9 May 1977. This meeting summarized all the work done at the two previous meetings and came up with a table that shows, comprehensively, the alphabets of the three countries and their unified transliteration system (see annex VIII). As indicated in the table in the annex, full agreement has been reached on letters that are common to all three countries. However, in the case of letters exclusively used in Urdu or Pashtu, the meeting could only propose that efforts be made by each Government to minimize the existing differences in the transliteration of names and to report the result to this Conference. Consequently, in Iran, the National Geographical Organization arranged a conference of all Government and private authorities engaged or interested in the transliteration of geographical names. This conference proposed the following general guidelines in adopting letters for transliteration of geographical names:

(a) As far as possible, combined letters, such as KH for خ, should be avoided;

(b) As far as possible, selection of letters should be made in such a way as to fit IBM machines;

(c) As far as possible, macrons and cedillas should not be used; and

(d) As far as possible, correspondence with the international phonetic system should be observed.

This conference also adopted the following letters, which can be considered by the Third Conference, for the transliteration of geographical names:

Persian letter	Corresponding English letter
چ	Ç
خ	X
ژ	Z
ش	S
ج	J
آ	Â
او	OW

Annex I

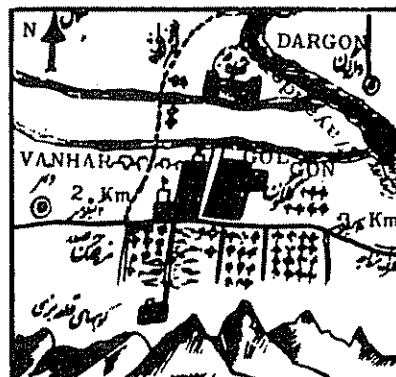
VILLAGE INFORMATION SHEET FOR USE IN FIELD STUDIES

National Geographic Organization
Geographic Information Directorate

Village Information Sheet

Village name: Village name with syllables and separate alphabet:
Province: Governor: City: Town: Village:
Other names (past and present): Village name: Village name with syllables:
1. Village name 2. Village name in full (separate letters):
Natural position:
Foothills ☐ Plain ☐ Forest ☐ Seaside ☐ Riverside ☐
Climate:
Cold ☐ Hot ☐ Dry ☐ Wet ☐
Potable water:
Pipe laying (processed water) ☐ Pipe-laying ☐ Spring ☐ Canal ☐
River ☐ Well ☐
Roads crossing the village:
Railroad ☐ Hard-surfaced road ☐ Foot road ☐ Dirt road ☐

Village site sketch



Distance from the centre of county (in kilometres):
Distance from main road (in kilometres):
Distance to the nearest village (in kilometres):
Game, wild animals or fish available in the
neighbourhood of the village:

Forest or woods near the village:
Name: Approximate area: Kinds of trees: Forest products:
Prevalent wind:
Kind of wind: Name of wind: Windy season: Wind times: Wind effect:

Annex II

VILLAGE IDENTIFICATION BOOKLET

Social situation, history and background of building of the village

Approximate population: Prevailing language: Prevailing race:
Religion: Approximate number of literate people:

Hygiene:
Bath ☐ Dispensary ☐ Barber ☐ Mortuary ☐

Light:
Electric power ☐ Kerosene lamp ☐ Candle ☐

Fuel:
Kerosene ☐ Coal ☐ Charcoal ☐ Wood ☐

Administration building(s):
Gendarme post ☐ Post office ☐ Telegraph office ☐ Telephone office ☐
Boundary post ☐ Customs ☐ School ☐ Literacy corporation ☐
Hygiene corps ☐ Propagation corps ☐ Rural co-operative ☐
Ancient buildings, mosques and shrines:

Natural features around the village:

Kinds of cultivation:
Dry-farming ☐ Irrigated ☐ Mechanical ☐ Manual ☐

Agricultural products and fruits:

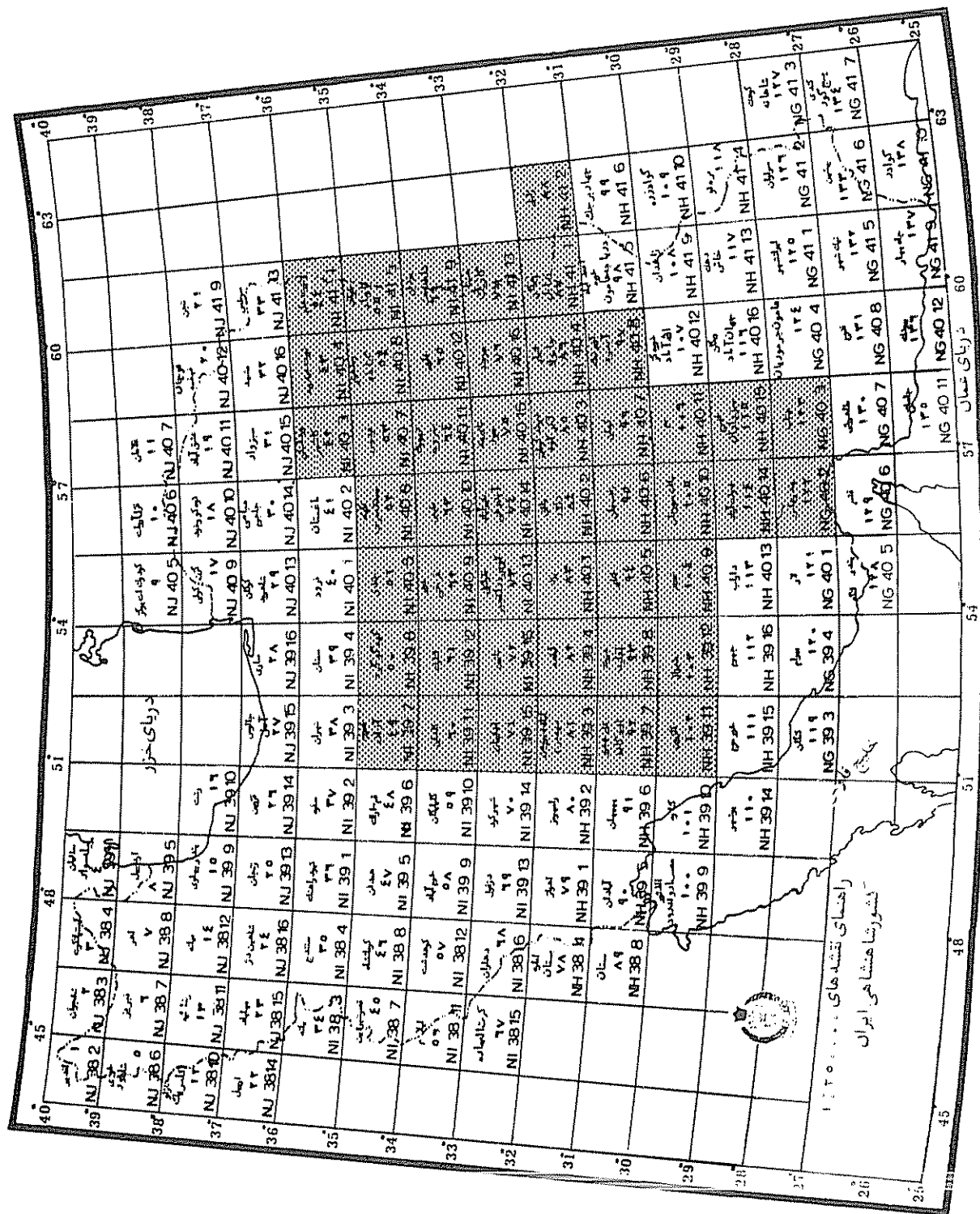
Arts and industry:

Mining: Businesses:

Additional information and observations:

Name: Family: Literacy corps No.: Village: City:
Date: Signature:

MAP SHEETS FOR WHICH VILLAGE IDENTIFICATION BOOKLETS HAVE BEEN COMPLETED



Annex IV

GEOGRAPHIC NAMES OFFICIALLY ALTERED AND ANNOUNCED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF IRAN

<i>New name</i>	<i>Co-ordinates</i>	<i>Old name</i>	<i>New name</i>	<i>Co-ordinates</i>	<i>Old name</i>
Asvâr	31-08 = 49-59	Ab-ol-Fâres	Pardis	30-16 = 48-27	Tare baxâj
Mehrzi	30-27 = 48-13	Moharrazi	Samand	30-17 = 48-26	Tare xezr
Bardân	30-47 = 48-44	Omm-os-saxr	Moxestan	30-19 = 48-23	Moqeytiyye
Xarmân	30-27 = 48-07	Xayyen	Abšîn	30-07 = 48-33	Qafâs
Barzin	30-25 = 48-12	Rovays	Sâybân	30-24 = 48-14	Fiye
Râme	31-18 = 48-33	Ramle	Šânel	30-18 = 48-24	Abu-šânek
Azâde	30-49 = 49-23	Abdoliyye	Hakim	30-19 = 48-22	Seyyed-Hasan-e hakim
Rivâr	31-33 = 49-13	Raqive	Âhuvand	30-43 = 49-16	Omm-ol-qazlân
Now-âbâd	30-22 = 48-12	Moammare	Foruzân	31-39 = 49-04	Omm-os-serâje
Surin	30-44 = 49-44	Sovayre	Parvast	31-13 = 48-44	Alaqdâ
Šâdbeh	31-58 = 48-36	Šoaybe	Mâkiyân	31-20 = 49-13	Omm-od-dayâye
Mongašt	31-33 = 50-00	Ab-ol-Abbâs	Sepidân	30-00 = 52-25	Bayzâ
Behdašt	33-41 = 50-11	Karmu	Abarkuh	31-10 = 53-17	Abarqu
Xorangan	28-52 = 53-47	Xaranjân	Âzarân	37-34 = 46-38	Sareskand
Hovisâr	30-45 = 48-25	Omm-ol-hazin	Zargân	29-47 = 52-43	Zarqân
Tâbân	31-02 = 48-33	Abusoxayr	Estahbân	29-09 = 54-04	Estahbânât
Sepandân	39-09 = 48-41	Abudabis	Huzgân	31-26 = 48-04	Hovayze
Kupâl	31-03 = 49-09	Abusaliġân	Hormozgân	27-30 = 56-30	Ostân-e-sâheli-ye
Farroxzâd	30-20 = 48-20	Âibuebâdi			Banâder va xaliġ-e
Bahâr-tange	30-10 = 48-28	Tangeh-e-yek			Fârs va daryâ-ye
Âzâd-tange	30-11 = 48-25	Tangeh-e-do			Omân
Sarv-tange	30-13 = 48-24	Tangeh-e-se			
Čovide	30-08 = 48-32	Čavib-deh			

Annex V

OFFICIAL NAMES OF ISLANDS IN LAKE REZÂIYEH

<i>New name</i>	<i>Old name (if any)</i>	<i>New name</i>	<i>Old name (if any)</i>
Markid		Ârâm	
Sepid	Âq-Dâq	Panâh	
Pišvâ	Mollâ-Yurki	Omid	
Bardîn	Dâš-Âdâ	Miyâne	Uhun
Sangu		Ardešîr	Ardaše
Siyâvoš	Qara-Âdâ	Joveyn	Âna-daresi
Taxt	Yâsti-Âdâ	Jowzâr	Ârpâ-daresi
Xersak		Jow-dare	Ârpa-daresi
Sangân		Espiru	
Šâhi		Espir	
Zirâbe	Ab-ol-qâsem-dâši	Espirak	
Kâkâi-bâlâ	Gulâyân-dâši	Siyâh-tappe	Qara-tappe
Kâkâi-miyâne	Gulâyân-dâši	Nehest	
Kâkâi-Pâin	Gulâyân-dâši	Tanjak	
Bozorg-tappe	Boyuk-Tappe	Nâdid	
Naviyân	Gâmicî	Tanje	
Kučak-Tappe	Bâlâ-Tappe	Nahân	
Nâxodâ	Gamiġi	Kabudân	
Nâvi		Zar-kang	Qezel-kongur-e-bâlâ
Samâni		Gorz	Amu-Jânlar
Âzin		Zarkamân	Qezel-kongur-e Pâin
Mehr	Šah-sarâncar	Šâhin	Sâin-Qal'e
Zâq	Komor-dâq	Bard	
Meškin		Âzar	Čâyerli
Šabdiz		Šur-tappe	
Šuš-tappe		Nâhid	Andali
Taxtân	Yâsti-dâši	Čâk-tappe	Čât-tappe
Bostur	Ahmad-dâši	Dey	
Ârezu		Mâq	
Bahrâm	Âq-maste	Šamšîrân	Qeliġ-yâqli-qara
Golsang	Kaġal-dâši	Îrân-nežâd	
Kâme		Gorde	
Kâm		Giv	
Sohrân	Gânâjânâ	Mahvâr	
Sorx	Gânâjânâ	Mahdis	
Golgun	Gânâjânâ	Âtaš	Yânexli
Karkas		Siyâh-sang	Yâsti-yâqli-qara

<i>New name</i>	<i>Old name (if any)</i>	<i>New name</i>	<i>Old name (if any)</i>
Osku		Čašme-kenār	
Āraš		Bon-ašk	
Barzin		Tak	Doqquzlar
Borzu	Ali-Mirzā	Kamān	Doqquzlar
Borz	Ali-Mirzā	Soruš	Doqquzlar
Ašk-sar		Tir	Doqquzlar
Zar-tappe	Sāri-tappe	Kenārak	Doqquzlar
Ašk	Išsak	Panhān	Doqquzlar
Garive	Gaduk-tappe	Kafče-Nuk	Doqquzlar
Garivak		Bon	Doqquzlar
Tus		Bardak	
Meydān	Išsak-meydānlar		

Annex VI

LIST OF LATEST ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS OF IRAN, INCLUDING PROVINCIAL CENTRE OF EACH

<i>Number</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Provincial centre</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Provincial centre</i>
1	Markazi	Tehrān	14	Hamadān	Hamadān
2	Gilān	Rašt	15	Hormozgān	Bandar-e-Abbās
3	Māzandarān	Sāri	16	Lorestān	Xorram-Ābād
4	Azarbāyjān-e-Xāvari	Tabriz	17	Zanjān	Zanjān
5	Azarbāyjān-e-Bāxtari	Rezāiyye	18	Yazd	Yazd
6	Kermānšāhān	Kermānšāh	19	Xalij-e-Fārs	Bušeher
7	Xuzestān	Ahvāz	20	Čahār-Mahāl and	
8	Fārs	Širāz		Baxtiyāri	Šahr-e-Kord
9	Kermān	Kermān	21	Ilām	Ilām
10	Xorāsān	Mašhad	22	Semnān	Semnān
11	Esfahan	Esfahan	23	Boyer-Ahmad and	
12	Balučestān and Sistān	Zāhedān		Koh-Giluye	Dehdašt
13	Kordestān	Sanandaj			

Annex VII

WORLD COUNTRIES AND CAPITALS: LIST PREPARED BY THE NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC ORGANIZATION OF IRAN*

NOTE: The following notation has been used throughout this list:

- (1) Native name of the country;
- (2) Persian name of the country;
- (3) English name of the capital;
- (4) Persian name of the capital

Algeria

- (1) (El) Djazair

- (2) Alfazāyer

الجزائر

- (3) Alger (Algiers)

- (4) Alfazire

الجزيره

Argentina

- (1) Argentina

- (2) ĀrZāntin

آرژانتين

- (3) Buenos Aires

- (4) Buenos-Āyres

بوينوس آيرس

Australia

- (1) Australia

- (2) Ostorāliyā

استراليا

* The names of countries and capitals listed below do not always correspond to the terminology used by the Secretariat of the United Nations

(3) Canberra			<i>Belgium</i>	
(4) Kânberrà		کان برّا	(1) België or Belgique	
	<i>Austria</i>		(2) Belžik	بلژیک
(1) Österreich			(3) Bruxelles (Brussels)	
(2) Otriš		اتریش	(4) Bruksel	بروکسل
(3) Wien (Vienna)				<i>Bhutan</i>
(4) Viyan		وین	(1) Druk-Yul	
	<i>Bahamas</i>		(2) Butân	بوتان
(1) Bahamas			(3) Paro and Thimbu	
(2) Bâhâmâ		باہاما	(4) Timbu	تیمبو
(3) Nassau				<i>Bolivia</i>
(4) Nâso		ناسو	(1) Bolivia	
	<i>Bahreyn</i>		(2) Bolivi	بولیوی
(1) Bahrayn			(3) Sucre and La Paz	
(2) Bahreyn		بحرین	(4) Lâpâz	لاپاز
(3) Al-Manamah				<i>Botswana</i>
(4) Manâme		منامہ	(1) Botswana	
	<i>Bangladesh</i>		(2) Botsvânâ	بتسوانا
(1) Bangladesh			(3) Gaborone	
(2) Banglâdeš		بنگلادش	(4) Gâboron	گابورون
(3) Dacca				<i>Brazil</i>
(4) Dâkâ		داکا	(1) Brasil	
	<i>Barbados</i>		(2) Berezil	بسرزیل
(1) Barbados			(3) Brasília	
(2) Bârbâdos		باربادوس	(4) Brâziliyâ	برازیلیا
(3) Bridgetown				<i>Bulgaria</i>
(4) Briġton		بریج تون	(1) Bălgarija	
			(2) Bolqărestân	بلغارستان

(3) Sofija (Sofia)

Central African Republic

(4) Sofiyâ (Sufiyye)

صوفیه

(1) Central African Republic

(2) Âfriqâ-Ye-Markazi

آفریقای مرکزی

Burma

(3) Bangui

(1) Myanma

(4) Bângi

بانگی

(2) Berme

برمه

Ceylon

(3) Rangoon

(4) Rângon

رانگون

(1) Sri Lanka (Ilàngai)

(2) Seri-Lanka (Seylân or Sar-Andib)

سری لانکا (سیلان یا سرانندیب)

(3) Colombo

(4) Kolombo

کولومبو

Burundi

(1) Burundi

(2) Burundi

بوروندی

Chad

(3) Bujumbura

(4) Bujumburâ

بوجوم بورا

(1) Tchad

(2) Câd

چاد

Byelorussia

(1) Belorussija (Belarus)

(2) Rusiyyeh-e-Sefid (Biyelorusi)

روسیه سفید (بیلوروسی)

(3) Minsk

(4) Minsk

مینسک

(3) Fort-Lamy

(4) Fort-Lâmi

فورت لامی

Chile

(1) Chile

(2) Šili

شیلی

Cameroon

(1) Cameroon or Cameroun

(2) Kâmerun

کامرون

(3) Santiago

(4) Sântiyâgo

سانتیاگو

(3) Yaoundé

(4) Yâunde

یاونده

(1) Zhongguo

(2) Cin

چین

China

(3) Peking or Beijing

(4) Pekan

پکن

Canada

(1) Canada

(2) Kânâdâ

کانادا

(1) Colombia

(2) Kolombiyâ

کولومبیا

Colombia

(3) Ottawa

(4) Otâvâ

اوتاوا

(3) Bogota				<i>Dahomey</i>	
(4) Bogotâ		بوغوتا	(1) Dahomey		
			(2) Dâhome		داهومه
	<i>Congo</i>		(3) Porto-Novo		
(1) Congo			(4) Porto-Novo		پرتونوو
(2) Kongo		کنگو		<i>Denmark</i>	
(3) Brazzaville			(1) Danmark		
(4) Brâzâvil		برازاویل	(2) Dânmârk		دانمارک
	<i>Costa Rica</i>		(3) Kobenhaven or Copenhagen		
(1) Costa Rica			(4) Kopenhâg		کپنهاک
(2) Kostâ-Rikâ		کستاریکا		<i>Dominican Republic</i>	
(3) San Jose			(1) Dominican Republic		
(4) Sânzôze		سان خوزه	(2) Dominikan		دومینیکن
	<i>Cuba</i>		(3) Santo Domingo		
(1) Cuba			(4) Sânto-Domingo		سانتودومینگو
(2) Kubâ		کوبا		<i>Ecuador</i>	
(3) Habana or Havana			(1) Ecuador		
(4) Hâvânâ		هاوانا	(2) Ekuâtor		اکواتور
	<i>Cyprus</i>		(3) Quito		
(1) Kypros (Kîbris)			(4) Kuito		کیتو
(2) Qebres		قبرس		<i>Egypt</i>	
(3) Levkosia or Nicosia			(1) Misr		
(4) Nikoziyâ		نیکوزیا	(2) Mesr		مصر
	<i>Czechoslovakia</i>		(3) Cairo or Al-Qâhirah		
(1) Ceskoslovensko			(4) Qâhere		قاهره
(2) Āekoslovâki		چکوسلوواکی		<i>El Salvador</i>	
(3) Praha or Prague			(1) El Salvador		
(4) Perâg		پراگ	(2) Sâlvâdor		سالوادور

(3) San Salvador

(4) Sãn-Sãlvãdor

Equatorial Guinea

(1) Guinea Ecuatorial

(2) Gineh-e-Estevãl

(3) Santa-Isabel

(4) Sãntã-Izãbel

Ethiopia

(1) Ityopya

(2) Habaše

(3) Addis-Abeba

(4) Adis-Ãbãbã

Federal Republic of Germany

(1) Deutschland

(2) Ãlmãn-e-Federãl

(3) Bonn

(4) Bon

Fiji

(1) Fiji

(2) Fiji

(3) Suva

(4) Suvã

Finland

(1) Suomi

(2) Fanlãnd

(3) Helsinki or Helsingfors

(4) Helsinki

سان سالوادور

گینه استوائی

سانتا ایزابل

حبشه

آدیس آبابا

آلمان فدرال

بن

فیجی

سوا

فنلاند

ہلسینکی

(1) France

(2) Farãnese

(3) Paris

(4) Pãris

(1) Gabon

(2) Gãbon

(3) Libreville

(4) Libervil

(1) Gambia

(2) Gambiyã

(3) Banjul

(4) Banjũl

(1) Deutsche Demokratische Republik

(2) Ãlmãn-e Xãvari

(3) Ost-Berlin or East Berlin

(4) Berlan-e Xãvari

(1) Ghana

(2) Gãnã

(3) Accra

(4) Ãkrã

(1) Hellãs

(2) Yunãn

France

فرانسہ

پاریس

Gabon

گابون

لیبرویل

Gambia

گامبیا

بانجول

Germany (Democratic)

آلمان خاوری

برلن خاوری

Ghana

گانا

اکرا

Greece

یونان

(3) Athinai or Athens

Honduras

(4) Âten

آتن

(1) Honduras

Guatemala

(2) Honduràs

هوندوراس

(1) Guatemala

(3) Tegucigalpa

(2) Guâtmâlâ

گوآتمالا

(4) Tegusigâlpâ

تگوسیگالپا

(3) Guatemala

Hungary

(4) Guâtmâlâ

گوآتمالا

(1) Magyarország

Guinea

(2) Maĵarestân (Hongri)

مجارستان (هونگری)

(1) Guinée

(3) Budapest

(2) Gine

گینه

(4) Budâpest

بوداپست

(3) Conakry

Iceland

(4) Konâkri

کوناکری

(1) Island

ایسلند

(2) Island

Guyana

(3) Reykjavik

(1) Guyana

(4) Rikjâvik

ریک جاویک

(2) Guyân

گویان

India

(3) Georgetown

(1) Bhârat

(4) Žoržton

ژرژتون

(2) Hendustân

هندوستان

Haiti

(3) New Delhi

(1) Haiti

(4) Delhi-Ye-Now

د هلی نو

(2) Hâiti

هائی تی

Indonesia

(3) Port-au-Prince

(1) Indonesia

(4) Port-o-Perans

پورتو پرنس

(2) Andonezi

آندونزی

Holy See

(3) Djakarta

(1) Vaticano

(4) Jâkârtâ

جاکارتا

(2) Vâtikân

واتیکان

Iran

(3) Vatican City

(1) Irân

(4) Vâtikân

واتیکان

(2) Irân

ایران

(3) Teheran

(4) Tehrân

Iraq

(1) Irâq

(2) Arâq

(3) Baghdad

(4) Baqdâd

Ireland

(1) Ireland

(2) Irland

(3) Dublin or Baile-Átha-Cliath

(4) Dublin

Israel

(1) Israil (Yisrael)

(2) Esrâil

(3) Jerusalem or Yerushalayim

(4) Uršalim

Italy

(1) Italia

(2) Itâliyâ

(3) Roma or Rome

(4) Rom

Ivory Coast

(1) Côte d'Ivoire

(2) Sâhel-e Âÿ

(3) Abidjan

(4) Âbÿjân

تهران

عراق

بغداد

ایرلند

دوبلین

اسرائیل

اورشلیم

ایتالیا

م

ساحل عاج

آبی جان

Jamaica

(1) Jamaica

(2) Jâmâikâ

(3) Kingston

(4) Kingston

Japan

(1) Nippon or Nihon

(2) Žâpon

(3) Tokyo

(4) Tokyo

Jordan

(1) Urdunn

(2) Ordon

(3) Ammân

(4) Ammân

Kenya

(1) Kenya

(2) Kenyâ

(3) Nairobi

(4) Nâyrobi

Khmer Republic

(1) Khmer

(2) Xemer (Kâmbôj)

(3) Phnum-Pênh or Phnom-Pênh

(4) Penom-Pen

Korea

(1) Daehan

(2) Koreh-e-Janubi

جامائیکا

کینگزتون

ژاپن

توکیو

اردن

امان

کیا

نایروبی

خمر (کامبوج)

پنوم پن

کره جنوبی

(3) Sŏul or Seoul

(4) Seul

سئول

(1) Liberia

(2) Liberiya

لی بریا

Korea (Democratic)

(1) Chosŏn

(2) Koreh-e-Šamāli

کره شمالی

(3) Monrovia

(4) Monroviya

منروویا

(3) P'yŏngyang

(4) Piyungyang

پیونگ یانگ

Libyan Arab Republic

(1) Libiyā

(2) Libi

لیبی

Kuwait

(1) Kuwayt

(2) Koveyt

کویت

(3) Trābulus (Tripoli) and Banghāzi (Bengasi)

(4) Tripoli and Banqāzi تریپولی (طرابلس) و بنغازی

(3) Al-Kuwayt

(4) Koveyt

کویت

Liechtenstein

(1) Liechtenstein

(2) Lixtenštayn

لیختنشتین

Laos

(1) Lāos or Lao

(2) Lāos

لائوس

(3) Vaduz

(4) Vāduz

وادوز

(3) Vientiane

(4) Viyantjān

وین تیان

Luxembourg

(1) Lezebuurg

(2) Lukzāmburg

لوکزامبورگ

Lebanon

(1) Loubnāne

(2) Lobnān

لبنان

(3) Luxembourg

(4) Lukzāmburg

لوکزامبورگ

(3) Bayrūt or Beirut

(4) Beirut

بیروت

Madagascar

(1) Madagascar

(2) Mādāgaskar

ماداگاسکار

Lesotho

(1) Lesotho

(2) Bāsutoland

باسوتولند

(3) Tananarive

(4) Tānānāriv

تاناناریو

(3) Maseru

(4) Māseru

ماسرو

Malawi

(1) Malawi

(2) Malāvi

ملاوی

(3) Zomba

(4) Zombā

Malaysia

(1) Malaysia

(2) Mālezi

(3) Kuala Lumpur

(4) Kuâlā-Lāmpur

Maldives

(1) Maldives

(2) Māldiv

(3) Male

(4) Māle

Mali

(1) Mali

(2) Māli

(3) Bamako

(4) Bāmāko

Malta

(1) Malta

(2) Mālt

(3) Valletta

(4) Vāllettā

Mauritania

(1) Mauritanie

(2) Moritāni

(3) Nouakchott

(4) Nuākšott

زومبا

مالزی

کوالا لامپور

مالدیو

ماله

مالی

باماگو

مالت

والٹا

موریتانی

نواک شوت

(1) Mauritius

(2) Moris

(3) Port-Louis

(4) Port-Luiz

(1) Mèxico

(2) Mekzik

(3) Mexico City

(4) Mekziko

(1) Monaco

(2) Monâko

(3) Monaco

(4) Monâko

(1) Mongol

(2) Moqolestân

(3) Ulaanbaatar or Ulan Bator

(4) Ulân-Bâtor

(1) Maghreb

(2) Marâkeš

(3) Rabat

(4) Rabât

(1) Nauru

(2) Noru

Mauritius

موریس

پورت لوئیسز

Mexico

مکزیک

مکزیکو

Monaco

موناگو

موناگو

Mongolia

منگولستان

اولان باتور

Morocco

مراکش

رباط

Nauru

نورو

(3) Yangor

(4) Yāngor

Nepal

(1) Nepāl

(2) Nepāl

(3) Kātmāndu

(4) Kātmāndu

Netherlands

(1) Nederland

(2) Holand

(3) Amsterdam and 'S Gravenhage (The Hague)

(4) Lāhe

New Zealand

(1) New Zealand

(2) Niyuziland

(3) Wellington

(4) Vellington

Nicaragua

(1) Nicaragua

(2) Nikārāguā

(3) Managua

(4) Mānāguā

Niger

(1) Niger

(2) Nižer

(3) Niamey

(4) Niyāmi

یان گور

نپال

کاتماندو

هاند

لا هه - آمستردام

نیوزی لند

ولینگتون

نیکاراگوا

ماناگوا

نیژر

نیامی

(1) Nigeria

(2) Nižeriyye

(3) Lagos

(4) Lāgos

(1) Norge or Noreg

(2) Norvež

(3) Oslo

(4) Oslo

(1) Umān

(2) Omān

(3) Masqat (Muscat)

(4) Masqat

(1) Pākistān

(2) Pākeštān

(3) Islamabad

(4) Eslām-ābād

(1) Panamá

(2) Pānāmā

(3) Panamá

(4) Pānāmā

(1) Peraguay

(2) Pārāgue

Nigeria

نیژریه

لاگوس

Norway

نروژ

اوسلو

Oman

عمان

مسقط

Pakistan

پاکستان

اسلام آباد

Panama

پاناما

پاناما

Paraguay

پاراگوئه

(3) Asunción			Romania	
(4) Assânsiyon	آسانسیون	(1) Romania		
		(2) Români		رومانی
	Peru	(3) București (Bucharest)		
(1) Peru		(4) Buxărest		بوخارست
(2) Peru	پرو		Rwanda	
(3) Lima		(1) Rwanda		
(4) Limã	لیما	(2) Ruândă		روآندا
	Philippines	(3) Kigali		
(1) Pilipinas		(4) Kigâli		کیگالی
(2) Filipin	فیلیپین		San Marino	
(3) Quezon City		(1) San Marino		
(4) Kezon Siti	کزون سیتی	(2) Sân-Mârino		سان مارینو
	Poland	(3) San-Marino		
(1) Polaka		(4) Sân-Mârino		سان مارینو
(2) Lahestân	لهستان		Saudi Arabia	
(3) Warszawa or Warsaw		(1) Arabîyah-as-Sa'ûdiyah		
(4) Varšow	ورشو	(2) Arabestân-e Saudi		عربستان سعودی
	Portugal	(3) Ar-Riyâd (Riyâdh)		
(1) Portugal		(4) Riyâz		ریاض
(2) Portoqâl	پرتقال		Senegal	
(3) Lisboa or Lisbon		(1) Sénégal		
(4) Lisbon	لیسبن	(2) Senegâl		سنگال
	Qatar	(3) Dakar		
(1) Qatar		(4) Dâkâr		داکار
(2) Qatar	قطر		Sierra Leone	
(3) Ad-Dawhah or Doha		(1) Sierra Leone		
(4) Dowha	دوحه	(2) Sierrâ-Leon		سیرالئون

(3) Freetown			Swaziland	
(4) Feriton		فری تون	(1) Swaziland (Ngwane)	
	Singapore		(2) Suáziland	سوازیلند
(1) Singapura (Xinjiapo)			(3) Mbabane	
(2) Sangâpur		سنگاپور	(4) Mebâbân	مبابان
(3) Singapore			Sweden	
(4) Sangâpur		سنگاپور	(1) Sverige	
	Somalia		(2) Sued	سوئد
(1) Somaliya			(3) Stockholm	
(2) Sumâli		سومالی	(4) Ostokholm	اوستکهلم
(3) Magadisho			Switzerland	
(4) Mâgâdišo		ماگادیشو	(1) Suisse	
	South Africa		(2) Suis	سوئیس
(1) Suid-Afrika			(3) Bern	
(2) Afriqâ-ye Janubi		آفریقای جنوبی	(4) Bern	برن
(3) Pretoria and Cape Town			Syria	
(4) Peretoriyâ and Key-p-Ton		پرتوریا و کیپ تون	(1) Sûriyah	
	Spain		(2) Suriyye	سوریه
(1) España			(3) Dimashq (Damascus)	
(2) Espânyâ		اسپانیا	(4) Dameşq	دمشق
(3) Madrid			Tanzania	
(4) Mâdrid		مادرید	(1) Tanzania	
	Sudan		(2) Tânzâniyâ	تانزانیا
(1) Sudan			(3) Dar-es-Salaam	
(2) Sudân		سودان	(4) Dâr-os-Salâm	دارالسلام
(3) Al-Khurtum (Khartoum)			Thailand	
(4) Xartum		خرطوم	(1) Prathet Thai or Muang Thai	
			(2) Siyâm (Tâyland)	سیام (تایلند)

(3) Bangkok (Krung-Thep)

Ukraine

(4) Bânkok

بانکوک

(1) Ukraina

(2) Ukren

اوکرائی

Togo

(1) Togo

(3) Kijev (Kiev)

(2) Togo

توگو

(4) Kiyef

کیف

(3) Lome

United Arab Emirates

(4) Lome

لومه

(1) Imârât al 'Arabiyah al Mittahidah

(2) Emârât-e Mottahedeh-e-Arabi

امارات متحده عربی

Trinidad and Tobago

(1) Trinidad and Tobago

(3) Abû-Zaby

(2) Terinidâd-va-Tobâgo

تری نیداد و توباگو

(4) Abu-Zabi

ابوظبى

United Kingdom

(3) Port-of-Spain

(4) Port-e-Espâny

پورت اسپانی

(1) United Kingdom

(2) Engeleştân

انگلستان

Tunisia

(1) Tûnis

(3) London

(2) Tunes

تونس

(4) Landan

لندن

United States

(3) Tunis

(4) Tunes

تونیس

(1) United States

(2) Kesvarhâ-ye Mottahedeh-e-Âmrikâ

کشورهای متحده آمریکا

Turkey

(1) Turkiye

(3) Washington

(2) Torkiyye

ترکیه

(4) Vâşington

واشینگتن

Upper Volta

(3) Ankara

(4) Ânkârâ

آنکارا

(1) Haute-Volta

(2) Voltâ-ye Bâlâ

ولتای بالا

Uganda

(1) Uganda

(3) Ouagadougou

(2) Ugândâ

اوگاندا

(4) Uâgâdugu

اوآگادوگو

Uruguay

(3) Kampala

(4) Kâmpâlâ

کامپالا

(1) Uruguay

(2) Urugue

اوروگوئه

(3) Montevideo

(4) Montevideo

منتويدئو

(3) Apia

(4) Āpiyā

آپيا

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

(1) Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

(2) Rusiyye (Ettehād-e Jamāhir-e Sowravi)

روسيه (اتحاد جماهير شوروى)

(3) Moskva (Moscow)

(4) Moskow

مسكو

(1) Yaman

(2) Yaman-e Samāli

يمن شمالي

(3) Ṣan'ā

(4) San'ā

صعنا

Yemen (Democratic)

(1) Yaman Ash Sha `Biyah

(2) Yaman-e-Janubi

يمن جنوبي

(3) Aden

(4) Adan

عدن

Venezuela

(1) Venezuela

(2) Venezuela

ونزوئلا

(3) Caracas

(4) Kārākās

كاراكاس

Yugoslavia

(1) Jugoslavija

(2) Yugoslāvi

يوگوسلاوى

(3) Beograd (Belgrade)

(4) Belegerād

بلگراد

Viet-Nam

(1) Viet-Nam Cong-Hoa

(2) Viyet-Nām-e Janubi

ويتنام جنوبي

(3) Sai-gon

(4) Sāygon

سايجون

Zaire

(1) Zaire

(2) Zair

زئير

Viet-Nam (Democratic)

(1) Viêt-Nam Dân-Chu Công-Hóa

(2) Viyet-Nām-e Šamāli

ويتنام شمالي

(3) Ha-noi

(4) Hānoy

هانوى

(3) Kinshasa (Léopoldville)

(4) Kinšāsā (Leopoldvil)

كين شازا (الليوبولدويل)

Zambia

(1) Zambia

(2) Zāmbiyā

زام بيا

Western Samoa

(1) Samoa i Sisifo

(2) Sāmoā

ساموا

(3) Lusaka

(4) Lusākā

لوساكا

Annex VIII

COMPLETE LIST OF LETTERS USED IN THE ALPHABETS OF IRAN,
AFGHANISTAN AND PAKISTAN

Afghanistan		Iran		Pakistan		Remarks
Pashtu and Dari	Romanized	Persian	Romanized	Urdu	Romanized	
ب	b	ب	b	ب	b	All three identical
پ	p	پ	p	پ	p	All three identical
ت	t	ت	t	ت	t	All three identical
ټ	ṭ	—	—	ط	t	Iran, none; Afghanistan and Pakistan different
ث	s	ث	s	ث	s	All three identical
ج	j	ج	j ^a	ج	j	All three identical
چ	č	چ	č ^a	چ	ch	Iran and Afghanistan identical
ح	h	ح	h	ح	h	All three identical
خ	x	خ	x ^a	خ	kh	Iran and Afghanistan identical
د	d	د	d	د	d	All three identical
ډ	ḍ	—	—	ط	d	Iran, none; Afghanistan and Pakistan different
ز	z	ز	z	ز	z	All three identical
ر	r	ر	r	ر	r	All three identical
ړ	ṛ	—	—	ط	r	Iran, none; Afghanistan and Pakistan different
ژ	ž	ژ	ž ^a	ژ	zh	Iran and Afghanistan identical
ښ	ž	—	—	—	—	Iran and Pakistan none
س	s	س	s	س	s	All three identical
ش	š	ش	š	ش	sh	Iran and Afghanistan identical
ښ	š	—	—	—	—	Iran and Pakistan, none
ص	s	ص	s	ص	s	All three identical
ض	z	ض	z	ض	z	All three identical
ط	t	ط	t	ط	t	All three identical
ظ	z	ظ	z	ظ	z	All three identical
ع	Omitted	ع	ʿ	ع	a i o u	All three different
غ	ğ	غ	q	غ	gh	All three different
ف	f	ف	f	ف	f	All three identical

Afghanistan		Iran		Pakistan		Remarks
Pashtu and Dari	Romanized	Persian	Romanized	Urdu	Romanized	
ق	q	ق	q	ق	q	All three identical
ك	k	ك	k	ك	k	All three identical
گ	g	گ	g	گ	g	All three identical
ل	L	ل	L	ل	L	All three identical
م	m	م	m	م	m	All three identical
ن	n	ن	n	ن	n	All three identical
ن	n	—	—	—	—	Iran and Pakistan none
و	w	و	v	و	v, w In excep- tional cases	All three different
ه — ه	h	ه — ه	h	ه — ه	h	All three identical
ء	Omitted		Omitted	ء	Omitted	Afghanistan and Pakistan identical
ی	y	ی	y	ی	y	All three identical
تنوین	-n	تنوین	-n	تنوین	an	All three identical
خ	c					Iran and Pakistan none
ح	ر					Iran and Pakistan none
				بھ	bh	Only Pakistan
				پھ	ph	Only Pakistan
				تھ	th	Only Pakistan
				ٹھ	th	Only Pakistan
				جھ	jh	Only Pakistan
				چھ	chh	Only Pakistan
				دھ	dh	Only Pakistan
				دھ	dh	Only Pakistan
				رھ	rh	Only Pakistan
				کھ	kh	Only Pakistan
				گھ	gh	Only Pakistan
زبر	a	زبر	a	زبر	a	All three identical
زبر	I	زبر	e	زبر	ī	All three different
پیش	u	پیش	o	پیش	u	Afghanistan and Pakistan identical
الف معدودہ	ā	الف معدودہ	ā ^a	الف معدودہ	ā	All three identical
واو معروف	ū	واو معروف	u	واو معروف	ū	Afghanistan and Pakistan identical, Iran different
واو مجهول	o			واو مجهول	o	Iran, none; Afghanistan and Pakistan identical

Afghanistan		Iran		Pakistan		Remarks
Pashtu and Dari	Romanized	Persian	Romanized	Urdu	Romanized	
واومعدوله	a	واومعدوله	v	واومعدوله	w	All three different
ی۔۔ معروف	i	ی۔۔ معروف	i	ی۔۔ معروف	ī	Iran and Afghanistan identical
ی۔۔ مجهول	e	ی۔۔ مجهول		ی۔۔ مجهول	e	Afghanistan and Pakistan identical, Iran different
ی ر	ay					Only Afghanistan
زورکی	a					Only Afghanistan
Short الف	a	Short الف	a	Short الف	a	All three identical
کسره Possessive, attributive or descriptive	-yi	کسره Possessive, attributive or de- scriptive	=ye	کسره Possessive, attributive or de- scriptive	-i-	All three different
Hardness sign to lay stress on consonant	Letter to be doubled	Hardness sign to lay stress on consonant	Letter to be doubled	Hardness sign to lay stress on consonant	Letter to be doubled	All three identical
Unpronounced	Omitted	Unpro- nounced	h	Unpro- nounced	Omitted	Afghanistan and Pakistan identical

^a Latest proposal by Iran

REPORT PRESENTED BY YUGOSLAVIA*

The delegation of Yugoslavia wants to confirm its agreement with the view expressed by several countries at the first (Geneva) United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, i.e. that the standardization of geographical names falls within the competence of the State in which the described features are located.¹ It follows, therefore, that the international standardization of geographical names can be based only on the national standardization.

The recommendations of resolution 31 entitled "A common understanding of the aims and objects of the international standardization of geographical names",² adopted by the Second Conference in London in 1972 and

reflecting these principles, can be good basis for the successful work of the Third Conference.

REPORT ON THE SITUATION AND ON THE PROGRESS MADE SINCE THE SECOND UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE ON THE STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

The report submitted by Yugoslavia to the Second United Nations Conference in 1972 contained the principles on the basis of which Yugoslavia's questions of the standardization of geographical names are to be resolved (bearing in mind that Yugoslavia is a State in which several nations and nationalities live).³

Problems of geographical names should, in our view, be treated according to the general principles regarding the right of nations and nationalities to the free use of their own language, script and spelling. The right to use geographical names of their own language, script and spelling is thus an integral, inseparable and inalienable aspect of the socio-political and economic rights of the members of all nations and nationalities.

Our basic attitude is that the members of all nations

* The original text of this paper, prepared by M. Peterca, Yugoslavia, appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.87 (part I).

¹ For objective reasons, it was not possible for Yugoslavia to submit documents in time for their inclusion in the official documents of the Conference, the sudden and unfortunate death during the preparation of the official papers for this Conference of Professor Branko Borčić, the eminent Yugoslav expert in this field, having caused the cessation of the work. Wishing to contribute nevertheless to the successful work of the Third Conference, Yugoslavia takes advantage of the possibility offered by the Conference, which provides that "documents that a Government may wish the Secretariat to distribute as information papers only, will be accepted at the Conference site", (E/CONF.69/INF/I, para. 3).

² Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, vol. I, Report of the Conference (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.74.I.2), chap. III

³ Ibid., vol. II, Technical papers (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.74.I.4), p. 171.

and nationalities, without regard for their number and for the administrative-political borders of their ethnic territories, have the right to use the names of geographical features in their own language, script and spelling. Geographical names should reflect the views of the population to whose territory they refer. We also affirm that those members of our nations who live beyond the borders of those nations should have adequate rights.

According to the Yugoslav Constitution, the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia is a federal State consisting of six socialist republics: Bosnia and Herzegovina, Montenegro, Croatia, Macedonia, Slovenia, and Serbia. There are also two autonomous regions in Serbia: Kosovo and Vojvodina. However, the members of all nations and nationalities have the right to use their own language, script and spelling, regardless of their number and of the territory on which they live. Within the territory of Yugoslavia the languages of all the nations and nationalities are equal, as are their scripts and spellings.

In accordance with the constitutional principles cited, in Yugoslavia there is neither one national language, nor one State language, nor one main or principal language that can claim the broadest sphere of influence. Neither is there any single State script or spelling.

The recommendations of the Second Conference induced the formation of the Yugoslav Commission for the Standardization of Geographical Names. The suggestion has been made that the Commission consist of the names authorities from all the republics and regions, together with representatives from the Council of the Academy of Science and Art, the Yugoslav Institute for Standard-

ization, the Federal Statistical Office and the Military Geographical Institute. The Commission will be a suitable forum for settling all questions connected with the standardization of geographical names in the different language regions of Yugoslavia and for developing more effective co-operation in that field.

One of the first tasks of the Commission will be to prepare a gazetteer (register of geographical names) for the entire territory of Yugoslavia. A working group is already engaged in research with the aim of proposing solutions to problems connected with the scope of the data, taking into consideration the sources to be used (topographic maps at scales of 1:25,000, 1:50,000, 1:100,000 and 1:200,000), the classification, systematization and code marking of data, location of names, automatic data processing and so on.

As regards recent activity in cartographic publishing, it is interesting to note that the Aeronautical Chart (ICAO 1:500,000 chart) was prepared in 1975. In accordance with international standards and the recommendations of the International Civil Aviation Organization, Roman script is used for all names. Geographical names on the encircled parts of Italy, Austria, Hungary, Romania and Albania are written in the original form with all the diacritical marks; the names on the territories of Bulgaria and Greece are romanized using the systems that are officially accepted in these countries. The system used for the romanization of geographical names within the territory of Bulgaria was that adopted at the Second Conference (see resolution 5 entitled "Bulgarian Cyrillic alphabet")²

RAPPORT PRÉSENTÉ PAR LE MAROC*

INTRODUCTION

Le Maroc est très intéressé par les problèmes de translittération et de transcription des noms géographiques d'une langue dans une autre, et surtout de l'arabe en latin.

Il a été l'un des premiers pays à développer les techniques cartographiques. On se rappelle, à ce sujet, l'apport du géographe Ach-Charif Al Idrissi Assabti qui a établi le premier globe terrestre au début du XII^e siècle (1153), ainsi que les nombreuses informations géographiques recueillies sur les pays d'Afrique septentrionale, d'Europe et d'Asie par un autre géographe marocain, Ibn Battouta. Il est à rappeler également que l'une des dynasties marocaines, celle des Almohades (XII^e et XIII^e siècles), avait procédé à des levés cadastraux couvrant une

grande partie du Maghreb afin de pouvoir percevoir les impôts sur les cultures.

ÉTAT ACTUEL DE LA CARTOGRAPHIE AU MAROC

Depuis son indépendance en 1956, le Royaume du Maroc a réalisé un volume de travaux cartographiques cinq fois supérieur à celui réalisé par le protectorat durant un demi-siècle.

Il va sans dire que l'infrastructure géodésique et la carte topographique à différentes échelles sont d'une nécessité absolue pour tout pays, car elles constituent l'instrument de base indispensable à toute étude, recherche ou mise en valeur.

A cet effet, l'organisme officiel chargé de l'établissement de la carte topographique s'est fixé les objectifs suivants:

- a) Couverture de l'ensemble du pays par une carte de base à l'échelle de 1:50 000;
- b) Révision, entretien et extension du réseau de triangulation et du réseau de nivellement;
- c) Etablissement de plans de villes aux échelles de 1:10 000, 1:5 000 et 1:2 000;

* Le texte original de ce rapport, paru sous la cote E/CONF 69/L 89, était accompagné de deux documents intitulés "Etat justificatif des noms" (E/CONF 69/L.89/Add.1) et "Organisation territoriale du Royaume du Maroc" (E/CONF 69/L.89/Add.2). Les textes originaux de ces deux documents peuvent être obtenus, sur demande, à la Direction de la conservation foncière et des travaux topographiques, Ministère de l'agriculture et de la réforme agraire, Maroc.

d) Centralisation des documents cartographiques et photographiques par la création d'une cartothèque et d'une photothèque nationales.

Tous ces travaux ont nécessité l'acquisition d'un équipement de pointe en photogrammétrie, en reproduction et tirage et en informatique. Il convient de mentionner ce qui suit:

a) Les ateliers de photogrammétrie, équipés en matériel moderne, sont chargés de la vérification de tous les travaux topographiques effectués dans le Royaume;

b) L'amélioration et la mécanisation des procédés actuels ont nécessité un équipement moderne en informatique;

c) Une banque de données foncières pour l'ensemble du pays a été constituée;

d) L'automatisation des travaux cartographiques (calculs scientifiques, dessins automatiques) a été généralisée;

e) Un système de microfiches a été établi afin de résoudre le problème d'archivage, de s'assurer de la conservation des documents et de faciliter leur consultation.

Il est évident que la mutation totale que connaît le Maroc par ses programmes de développement fait changer la physionomie de l'espace national et nécessite, par conséquent, une révision périodique des cartes topographiques.

Cette révision est faite tous les cinq ou six ans pour les cartes régulières au 1:100 000 et au 1:50 000. A cette occasion il y a une reprise totale de la toponymie des cartes par la Commission nationale de toponymie qui décide des corrections à porter quant à la translittération ou transcription.

NORMALISATION NATIONALE

Il est évident que la normalisation des noms géographiques et cartographiques à l'échelon national présente un intérêt certain pour les travaux de cartographie.

La Direction de la conservation foncière et des travaux topographiques (Division de la carte) est l'organisme officiel qui est chargé de l'établissement et de la révision de la carte topographique du Maroc à différentes échelles. Généralement cette carte est éditée en deux langues: une édition arabe et une édition latine.

Il n'existait pas d'organisme national chargé de déterminer aux fins d'usage officiel le nom ou l'orthographe des lieux figurant sur les cartes et autres documents officiels, à l'exception de certains noms administratifs. C'est donc la Direction de la conservation foncière et des travaux topographiques (Division de la carte) qui a toujours assuré la responsabilité de décider de l'orthographe de ces noms. Elle se base sur l'usage local et procède aux enquêtes et consultations qui lui semblent utiles pour nommer chaque détail géographique dans la forme et l'orthographe les plus appropriées. (Voir l'imprimé qui figure dans le document intitulé "Etat justificatif des noms" [E/CONF.69/L.891 Add. 1].) A ce niveau, elle se trouve confrontée aux problèmes de transcription (ou translittération) des caractères arabes en caractères latins.

Structure administrative des organismes nationaux chargés de l'étude des noms géographiques

Dans le cadre de la normalisation des noms géographiques et cartographiques et pour définir des règles de transcription et translittération, une Commission nationale de toponymie a été créée, secondée par un Comité national de cartographie. Cette Commission est composée de toponymistes, de linguistes, de techniciens topographes et cartographes, de géographes et d'historiens.

FORMATION

La formation du personnel intéressé par les questions de normalisation des noms géographiques, et en général par les noms géographiques, se fait au Maroc de deux façons:

a) La formation à tous les niveaux du personnel technique (cartographes, topographes et géographes) s'effectue à l'Ecole nationale de topographie (Département de l'Institut agronomique et vétérinaire Hassan II) et dans différentes écoles techniques spécialisées;

b) La formation d'historiens, de géographes et de linguistes est dispensée dans les Facultés des Lettres et des Sciences humaines, en collaboration avec l'Institut d'études et de recherches pour l'arabisation et l'Institut universitaire de la recherche scientifique.

NOMENCLATURE NATIONALE

Le Maroc est divisé en 33 provinces et 2 préfectures qui se divisent en cercles, eux-mêmes divisés en communes urbaines et rurales.

Chaque commune porte un nom qui fait l'objet d'une loi (*Dahir*); ce nom est publié dans le *Bulletin officiel* en arabe et en caractères latins.

La nomenclature nationale donne les noms des 825 communes urbaines et rurales du Royaume avec leurs coordonnées géographiques (voir "Organisation administrative du Royaume" [E/CONF.69/L.89/Add.2]).

TRAITEMENT AUTOMATIQUE DES DONNÉES

Les travaux de recherche menés au sein de l'Institut d'études et de recherches pour l'arabisation ont abouti à la mise au point d'un système de codage binaire Arabe standard voyellé-Code arabe (ASV-CODAR).

Ce système touche plusieurs domaines:

L'imprimerie: caractères typographiques,

La décalcomanie: lettres adhésives,

Les matrices ligne: bloc,

Les machines à composer: caractères mobiles,

La photocomposition,

La dactylographie: machine à écrire,

L'informatique et la transmission de données,

Les télécommunications: TELEX.

Par ailleurs un terminal bilingue (EURAB) [caractères arabes/caractères européens] a été conçu pour l'arabe à partir des données du système ASV-CODAR.

Il permet de visualiser entièrement et de traiter en synchrone et en vis-à-vis sur l'écran l'alphabet latin et l'alphabet arabe voyellé.

Il a été perfectionné pour traiter jusqu'à huit alphabets différents.

Au Maroc, nous avons un problème de translittération de l'arabe au latin et inversement en cartographie, dans l'état civil, dans les banques . . .

Un système de translittération a été mis au point. Il est commandé par un codage linguistique qui permet de restituer en caractères latins n'importe quel nom ou mot écrit en caractères arabes. De la même façon, il permet de restituer en caractères arabes tous les noms ou mots écrits en caractères latins. La résolution 9 intitulée "Romanisation des caractères arabes"¹, adoptée à la présente Conférence, contient une proposition marocaine à ce sujet.

Le système ASV-CODAR a fait l'objet de recommandations à la Conférence régionale des ministres des Etats arabes chargés de l'application de la science et de la technologie au développement (CASTARAB) tenue à Rabat, en août 1976, d'une résolution adoptée à la dix-neuvième session de la Conférence générale de l'UNESCO tenue à Nairobi en novembre 1976 et d'une résolution de l'Organisation de la Ligue arabe pour l'éducation, la culture et la science (ALECSO). Ces résolutions ont été présentées conjointement par le Maroc et 20 autres pays arabes.

EXONYMES

A la veille de l'indépendance, il existait au Maroc une série de noms géographiques introduits par la colonisation et qui n'avaient aucun lien avec le patrimoine national tels que Petit Jean, Mogador, Mazagan et Louis Gentil.

Cette situation a motivé des recherches et enquêtes en vue de changer ces exonymes en toponymes nationaux adéquats, qui ont abouti aux résultats suivants:

<i>Ancien nom</i>	<i>Nouveau nom</i>
Petit Jean	Sidi Kacem
Mogador	Essaouira
Mazagan	El Jadida
Port Lyautey	Kénitra
Marchand	Rommani
Louis Gentil	Yousseoufia
Saint Jean de Fédala	El Louizia

¹ Troisième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, vol. I. Rapport de la Conférence (publication des Nations Unies, numéro de vente: F 79 I.4), chap. III

Lakhdar ghazal de composition standard

Le système comprend un ensemble de signes destinés à la fabrication de caractères typographiques, de matrices ou de types à l'usage de tous les moyens de composition de textes et en particulier ceux de l'imprimerie (typographie manuelle, composition mécanique à chaud et à froid). (Voir le rapport intitulé "Système Lakhdar de composition standard et la nomenclature ASV-CODAR" dont le texte figure dans la présente publication sous le point 11.)

Reproduisant l'alphabet arabe total (voyellation incluse) sans modification majeure de l'esthétique calligraphique habituelle et pour un nombre limité de caractères, le système, qui comprend outre les lettres et les signes de voyellation, les chiffres et la ponctuation, permet de constituer des polices standard dans les normes mêmes du caractère latin, donc adaptables aux procédés et aux machines conçus sur la base de ces normes.

COOPERATION INTERNATIONALE

Le Maroc n'a pas cessé de montrer son intérêt pour toutes les manifestations scientifiques, aussi bien au niveau international que régional (pays arabes, pays méditerranéens, pays africains, etc.). C'est ainsi qu'il a participé à différents congrès, conférences et séminaires ayant trait à la discipline cartographique:

Conférences cartographiques régionales des Nations

Unies pour l'Afrique, Nairobi, 1963 et Tunis, 1966

Conférences de l'Association cartographique internationale

Conférences de l'UNESCO

Conférences de l'ALECSO organisées sous l'égide de la Ligue arabe.

Par ailleurs il a été le pays hôte en août 1976 pour la conférence régionale (CASTARAB) organisée sous l'égide de l'UNESCO.

L'effort accompli par le Maroc sur la normalisation des noms géographiques montre l'intérêt qu'il porte à la question. Ceci explique aussi sa réponse à l'invitation du Conseil économique et social pour participer à la présente Conférence.

Le Maroc, fervent croyant des principes de la coopération internationale, ne peut que présenter tous ses remerciements et toutes ses félicitations au comité chargé de l'organisation de cette importante manifestation scientifique. Il tient aussi à remercier le Gouvernement et le peuple grecs pour leur hospitalité exemplaire. Il espère que cette Conférence aboutira à des recommandations et à des résolutions à l'échelle des objectifs des pays participants

REPORT PRESENTED BY CZECHOSLOVAKIA*

Both the Czech Terminological Commission of the Czech Office of Geodesy and Cartography and the Slovak Terminological Commission of the Slovak Office of Geodesy and Cartography have been very active since the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in London in May 1972. Fundamental problems and reports based on the conclusions of the London Conference were discussed at the meetings of the Commissions, as were issues concerning the demands of both national departments of geodesy and cartography and various other institutions.

The representatives of the terminological commissions also took part in the Second and Third Conferences of the Socialist Countries of the Seventh and Eighth United Nations Regional Groups on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held at Budapest in January 1975 and June 1977 and hereinafter referred to as the "Second Conference" and the "Third Conference", respectively.

In accordance with the recommendations of the Second Conference, both national terminological commissions are tackling the standardization of geographical names in such a way as to follow the recommendations of the United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names as well as to meet Czechoslovakia's own needs.

In accordance with these recommendations, a draft list of Czech and Slovak equivalents has been completed for the dictionary of technical terms used by the United Nations for the standardization of geographical names. The worked-out draft is being submitted by the Czechoslovak delegation to the present Conference as an independent document.

The Czech and Slovak Offices of Geodesy and Cartography are also working out, in accordance with these recommendations, a list of names of oceans, undersea forms and sea currents.

Also in accordance with the recommendations of the Second Conference, a draft list of the names of outstanding Czechoslovak scientific and cultural personalities has been worked out. This list is now being considered by the appropriate official bodies and it will be submitted as soon as it has been approved. The draft of a general system of organization of the names of extraterrestrial topographical phenomena has not yet been worked out.

The official names of Czechoslovakia, as well as of its two national republics, have been sent to the Hungarian Geodetic Service together with the versions for use in the United Nations official languages; for Chinese, the Pinyin transcription has been used.

In accordance with the recommendations of the Second Conference, changes have been made in the projected international dictionary of technical terms used in general geographical maps, including changes in the basic concepts as well as changes in the arrangement of specific

entries. A separate report on this subject has been submitted for discussion under agenda item 10.

In accordance with these recommendations, both of the national commissions have been preparing lists of traditional geographical names. Names have been drawn, first and foremost, from cartographic publications and the results of the work of the Slovak terminological commission to date have been published as part of the *Cartographic Information* series, as follows:

Volume 2, *Zoznam vžitých názvov riek a vodných plôch sveta* (A List of Traditional Names of the Rivers and the Water Areas of the World);

Volume 3, *Zoznam štátov a krajín sveta* (A List of States and Countries of the World; Traditional Slovak and Official Names);

Volume 4, *Zoznam vžitých slovenských názvov miest sveta* (A List of Traditional Slovak Names of Towns and Cities of the World);

Volume 5, *Zoznam vžitých slovenských názvov útvarov horizontálneho členenia zemského povrchu* (A List of Traditional Slovak Names of Forms of Horizontal Profile of the Earth's Surface);

Volume 6, *Zoznam vžitých slovenských názvov útvarov vertikálneho členenia zemského povrchu* (A List of Traditional Slovak Names of Forms of Vertical Profile of the Earth's Surface); and

Volume 7, *Zoznam vžitých slovenských názvov mimozemských objektov* (A List of Traditional Slovak Names of Extraterrestrial Bodies).

The lists of geographical names published by the Slovak Office for Geodesy and Cartography are being sent to all offices of geodesy and cartography whose representatives took part in the meetings of the Seventh and the Eighth Regional Groups according to a list of addresses mutually approved at the Budapest Conference.

Both terminological commissions are now carrying out very extensive work on the territory of Bohemia and Slovakia respectively. They are revising and standardizing geographical names of the 1:50,000 official map of Czechoslovakia. So far some 30,000 names from the territory of the Czech Socialist Republic and some 17,000 names of non-inhabited geographical features from the territory of the Slovak Socialist Republic have been revised. The Slovak Terminological Commission has published a part of this work (covering the territory of the region of East Slovakia) in volume 8 of *Cartographic Information*.

At present another volume containing names from the region of Central Slovakia is being printed and by 1978 a list of names from the region of Western Slovakia will also have been published.

The revision of geographical names for a new 1:10,000 official map of Czechoslovakia is also progressing well. This revision is being carried out as an integral part of mapping and cartography.

Both national commissions are also preparing identifiers of regional evidence units, designed to help set up

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.93

an information system within the Czechoslovak territory. Some 10,000 names of villages, cadastral territories and localities have been checked.

A list of names of countries and their territorial sections is being worked out as a joint document of both commissions, in connexion with the CMEA norm (*Standardi SEV 252-76, grupa T 62, Kody nazvanij stran i drugih geografskikh jedinic*). In addition to the abbreviated (exonymic) form, in Czech and Slovak, of the name of each country and section, the list will also contain the corresponding exonyms in English, Russian, French, German and Spanish; the official name in the official language of the country; the official names in Czech and Slovak; the names of official tongues; the political system; and the names of capitals, together with the Czech and Slovak exonyms and co-ordinates for their location.

Czech and Slovak linguists, cartographers and geographers are paying more and more attention to geographical names. The Second Czech Onomastic Conference (Prague 1975), the Thirteenth Congress of the Czechoslovak Geographical Society (Plzeň 1975), the Fourth Cartographic Conference (Brno 1975) and the Seventh Slovak Onomastic Conference (Zemplínska Širava 1976) all dealt with geographical names. These conferences showed that one of the most important problems is the relation between official names and exonyms. It is necessary to tackle this problem simultaneously with the standardizing of geographical names. For this reason Czechoslovakia is submitting to the present Conference, under agenda item 13 below a report entitled "*Notes on the relationship of official names and exonyms as a problem in the standardization of geographical names*".

According to the transcription system adopted for the

Bulgarian Cyrillic alphabet and recommended for international usage according to resolution 5 of the Second United Nations Conference,¹ work was started in both the Czech and Slovak terminological commissions. In the first half of 1976 a list of names from the territory of Bulgaria, compiled by the Slovak Terminological Commission, was sent to the Bulgarian Geodetic Service for review.

Both commissions co-operate with one another and work out material for the compilation of all important cartographic publications. They also co-operate with the ministries and other institutions that issue various standards and norms. Thus the impact of the commissions' work is considerably enhanced.

The commissions have reached the conclusion that it is necessary to review new cartographic publications in scientific journals specifically from the point of view of the use of geographical names. The first reviews focusing on this aspect have already been submitted for publication.

The conclusions and recommendations of the Third Conference of the Socialist Countries in the Seventh and Eighth Regional Groups for the Standardization of Geographical Names (Budapest, June 1977) confirmed the validity of the conclusions of the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names as well as the working out of these conclusions by the Second Conference of the Socialist Countries in the Seventh and Eighth Regional Groups (Budapest, January 1975).

¹ *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. 1, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication Sales No. E 74.1.2), chap. III.

REPORT PRESENTED BY BULGARIA*

The People's Republic of Bulgaria takes an active part in the work done by the United Nations in the field of the standardization of geographical names. International co-operation in that field not only plays an important role in the further solution of the problems connected with the standardization of geographical names, but also exerts a positive influence on cultural intercourse and rapprochement among nations. Our country supports this international co-operation and has made its contribution to it as participant in its first and second United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names (Geneva, 1967 and London, 1972) and in the forthcoming (Third) Conference (Athens, 1977).

The resolutions taken by these Conferences are exceptionally important and guiding documents for the future activities of the various national institutions along such

important lines as the unification of geographical names and geographical terminology, the compilation of gazetteers of maritime, underwater and extraterrestrial features, the preparation of lists of exonyms and so on.

In accordance with the recommendations of the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names and of the conferences of the Seventh and Eighth Regional Groups at Budapest, the activity of the People's Republic of Bulgaria on the standardization of geographical names for the period from 1972 to 1977 was aimed at the fulfilment of the following main tasks:

RESEARCH WORK ON ORTHOGRAPHY AND TRANSCRIPTION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Systematic research has been carried out at the University of Sofia, Faculty of Philology, and at the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, Institute of the

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 96

Bulgarian Language, on problems connected with the etymology, toponymy, onomastics and transcription of names in the different languages, directed at overcoming the difficulties arising from differences in the phonemic systems involved. The results of this work have been reflected in a series of publications and monographs. Special mention should be made in this connexion of the publication entitled *Pronunciation and Transcription of Foreign Names in the Bulgarian Language* (Sofia, 1974).

The problems that have been elaborated are not only of theoretical importance, but have also a practical application in cartography and in various other scientific and cultural fields.

LISTS OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES IN THE TERRITORIES OF OTHER COUNTRIES, WITH TRANSCRIPTIONS IN THE BULGARIAN LANGUAGE

This activity is carried on by the Council of Orthography and Transcription of Geographical Names under the Central Administration of Geodesy, Cartography and Cadastre. The Council has super-departmental functions and its decisions on matters of orthography and transcription of geographical names are obligatory on a national scale, not only in the field of small-scale cartography, but also for the television and radio services, for all educational establishments and for the press.

Considerable work has been done in the 1972-1977 period on questions of orthography and transcription of geographical names. Lists have been made out and transcribed for the following countries and territories: Andorra, the French Territory of the Afars and the Issas,¹ Afghanistan, Bahrain, Belgium, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, the German Democratic Republic, Iran, Iraq, Spain, Democratic Yemen, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, the Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic, Monaco, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, the Sudan and the Syrian Arab Republic.

With the transcription of the geographical names in the above countries and the publication of the respective lists, the task was completed of transcribing the geographical names in the territory of Europe, the Near East and the Middle East.

For the establishment of a correct written form for foreign names, a great number of sources have been used, including maps, atlases, dictionaries, onomastic directories and the like. Transcriptions have been made on the basis of a General Instruction that determines and systematizes into a single system the main principles of orthography and transcription in accordance with the

peculiarities of our language and our system of writing. All lists begin with brief indications of the principal rules of transcription, making it possible independently to transcribe names that are not contained in the list.

What has been stated so far shows that a considerable amount of transcription work has been done of geographical names over large territories in accordance with the Bulgarian phonetic and graphic system.

In view of the great volume of work required for the making out of the alphabetical lists of transcribed names, a programme has been worked out for the use of an electronic computer, making possible the automatic systematization and arrangement of geographical names.

TRANSLITERATION AND TRANSCRIPTION OF BULGARIAN GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES FROM THE CYRILLIC INTO THE ROMAN ALPHABET

The rendering of the Bulgarian geographical names in the Latin alphabet is a very complicated task. Many organizations have worked for many years on the establishment of a universal system of transliteration.

In 1971, a system for transliteration of geographical names from Bulgarian into Latin was devised by the Council of Orthography and Transcription of Geographical Names. The monographic principle underlies the system of transliteration, the tendency being to render our letter system with Latin characters, by using the same signs and letters for all corresponding signs and letters. On the basis of the General Geographical Map of Bulgaria (at scale 1:300,000), a list of geographical names has been made and issued for general use in the People's Republic of Bulgaria.

Our system of transliteration has certain features in common with some of the variations of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) system, with the system of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR and with the project now being developed within the framework of the Council of Mutual Economic Assistance.

The main efforts are focused on improving the system for the purpose of its universal application in the countries using the Cyrillic alphabet, with due consideration for national peculiarities and traditions.

MAKING OUT LISTS OF THE TRADITIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES (EXONYMS)

In its work, the Council of Orthography and Transcription of Geographical Names has been guided by the recommendation of the Second United Nations Conference that national official names should be taken as the basis for the standardization of geographical names. This recommendation, envisaging a maximum curtailment of exonyms, is perfectly reasonable, because it aims at establishing unified written means of com-

¹ Today known as Djibouti.

munication in the interest of broadening international intercourse in the spheres of scientific, cultural and economic relations.

The complete elimination of Bulgarian exonyms is impossible, however, because of certain historical circumstances and because of such other factors as differences in systems of writing and phonetic and grammatical peculiarities. As a result of our intercourse with other nations through the ages, some names whose spelling or pronunciation differs from the original have in different ways entered the basic stock of words of our people. These traditional names require greater attention, because they substantially impede international contacts in all spheres of social and political, cultural, scientific and economic life.

A list of exonyms is now being prepared at the Council of Orthography and Transcription of Geographical Names. This list will comprise the names of countries, capitals, larger cities, hydrographic and orographic features. The list will contain the traditional form of the name, its national official form and its normal Bulgarian form. After a detailed discussion of the list, it will be established which traditional names will be preserved and which will be replaced with the corresponding national official form.

The list of exonyms being thus prepared should be considered the initial stage in determining, in detail, the stock of exonyms in the Bulgarian language.

In accordance with the recommendations of the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, work is being done in the People's Republic of Bulgaria also on some other problems, including the compilation of a dictionary of special terms and of a dictionary of terms contained in geographical maps, the compilation of an international gazetteer, the naming of extraterrestrial features and the working out of a draft for compiling a unified dictionary of geographical

names in the region of the valley of the Danube River.

The Council of Orthography and Transcription of Geographical Names is continuing to edit the *Collection of Materials for the Orthography and Transcription of Geographical Names*. This is a specialized publication for the elaboration of theoretical and practical problems connected with the standardization of geographical names and for generalizing and popularizing the experience gained in this field. Issues No. 2 and No. 3 have already been published. Issue No. 2 contains articles by some distinguished linguists, among them Professor I. Douridanov, Professor T. Tomov and Professor M. Mladenov, on different questions of topographic toponymy and on peculiarities in the transcription of Spanish, Portuguese and Romanian geographical names. Issue No. 3 is devoted entirely to the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names.

The Council of Orthography and Transcription of Geographical Names will be pleased to make space in the *Collection* available to foreign authors for the publication of materials on the standardization of geographical names.

The Council is intensifying its activity on the exchange of materials with kindred organizations abroad.

As can be seen even in this brief account, the work of the Council of Orthography and Transcription of Geographical Names in the period from 1972 to 1977 has been both versatile and useful. We can say with satisfaction that international co-operation in the standardization of geographical names is a sign of an ever-widening development and progress, which both promotes the mutual exchange of experience and helps to elucidate the tasks and trends of our future activities. Within its capabilities, our country will continue in future to take an active part in the development of this useful activity.

REPORT PRESENTED BY CHINA*

Résumé

Le présent document contient les vues du Gouvernement de la Chine sur la normalisation des noms géographiques. Il commence par un examen de la confusion qui régnait en Chine autour des noms géographiques avant la libération. Ensuite, il passe en revue les principaux travaux accomplis en Chine nouvelle sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, en rappelant que la Chine a pour politique de transcrire les noms géographiques chinois à l'aide de l'alphabet phonétique chinois. Enfin, il y est proposé que l'orthographe des noms géographiques chinois dans l'alphabet phonétique

chinois devienne la norme internationale pour la romanisation des noms géographiques chinois.

Resumen

En el presente documento se exponen las opiniones del Gobierno de China sobre la estandarización de los nombres geográficos. El documento comienza con una reseña de la confusión en materia de nombres geográficos que se produjo en China antes de la liberación. Más adelante, ofrece un cuadro general de la labor realizada en la Nueva China sobre la estandarización de los nombres geográficos, y reitera la política establecida de China de escribir los nombres geográficos chinos con el alfabeto fonético chino. Por último, en el documento se propone la adopción del alfabeto fonético chino como norma inter-

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.102

nacional para la romanización de los nombres geográficos chinos.

*
* *

This is the first time the Chinese delegation is attending the United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names. First of all, we would like to outline our views on the work of international standardization of geographical names.

At present, countries want independence, nations want liberation, and the people want revolution—this has become the irresistible trend of history. The world situation is developing in a direction favourable to the peoples of the world. We are glad to see that many countries have developed their national economies and cultures and have also made gratifying progress in standardizing their geographical names after shaking off colonial rule and achieving independence.

We hold that the work of international standardization of geographical names must be carried out with the aim of facilitating economic and cultural exchange and friendly co-operation among the peoples of all countries. Therefore, a reasonable solution of the questions concerned should be sought through full consultations without imposing one's views upon others. Still less is it permissible to use standardization of geographical names as a pretext to encroach on the sovereignty of other countries and interfere in their own affairs.

We have always maintained that all countries, big or small, should be equal. The affairs of a country should be handled by its own people and the affairs of an international organization should be managed jointly by its members. The international standardization of geographical names should be based on the national standardization of geographical names of each country. In standardizing romanized geographical names, the opinions of the sovereign countries concerned should be respected. The standard Roman spellings chosen by each country for the names of geographical places within its sovereign jurisdiction should be adopted as part of the international standard. The international standard names of geographical features common to two or more countries should be agreed on by the countries concerned through consultations. The standardization of names of geographical features in international areas beyond national jurisdiction should be agreed on by all countries through consultations.

China is a socialist country and also a developing country belonging to the third world. In the past, the people of China and those of most other countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America had a common lot, being subjected alike to prolonged imperialist aggression and oppression. In order to plunder our treasures and wealth and enslave our people, the imperialists used different means to probe military and economic information of our country, illegally surveyed and mapped many parts of China, wilfully altered our geographical names or des-

ignated our places behind the backs of the Chinese people. As a result, there used to be some Chinese geographical names, imposed upon us by imperialists, that were associated with foreign aggression; there also are cases where several names exist for the same feature. These are harmful to China's sovereignty and national dignity. In romanizing Chinese geographical names, the imperialists contrived as they pleased several systems for transliterating Han characters to suit their own needs and their own ways. This resulted in a welter of romanized spellings of Chinese geographical names. Not only is a place name spelt differently in different foreign languages using the Roman alphabet, but it may also have a number of different spellings in the same foreign language. These spelling systems are unscientific and cannot correctly convey the standard pronunciation of the Chinese language. As is well known, geographical names are constantly used in communication among peoples. The coexistence of several names for a feature and of several romanized spellings for a name is detrimental to friendly exchanges between nations and to the promotion of economic and cultural development.

The Chinese people's great leader Chairman Mao Tsetung and the Chinese Government have all along attached importance to the standardization of geographical names. After nationwide liberation, a great number of investigations about our geographical names were made by relying on the toponymists and the broad masses and it was decided, with the approval of our Government, to abolish or alter old names that were wrong and improper. To uphold our country's sovereignty and national independence, we abolished those geographical names that were tinged with colonialism because of having been given by imperialists during their aggression against China. To give effect to our policy of equality and solidarity of all the nationalities in our country, we carefully checked and changed those geographical names, left over by the past governments, that implied discrimination against, or insult to, minority nationalities. In the spirit of proletarian internationalism, we also altered those geographical names left over by history which were tinged with big-power chauvinism. Thus, along with the development of our socialist construction and surveying undertaking, large numbers of new geographical names have appeared. The formulation of new names and the editing of old ones constitute the first steps in our work of standardizing Chinese geographical names.

Chairman Mao Tsetung pointed out that "the Chinese written language must be reformed in the direction of adopting a phonetic alphabet as is common with the languages of the world." He also pointed out that a lot of work should be done in preparation for the romanization of the Han characters; but before their romanization, Han characters must be simplified in the interest of present use, even while such preparations are being actively made. According to Chairman Mao's instructions, our Government published in 1956 the *Scheme for Simplifying Han Characters*. On this basis, the Committee for Reforming the Chinese Written Language compiled a *Comprehensive Glossary of Simplified Characters*, thus

creating favourable conditions for the standardization of the Han written form of geographical names. In 1958 our Government published the *Scheme for a Chinese Phonetic Alphabet*, which had been approved by the fifth session of the First National People's Congress. The scheme adopts the Roman alphabet, which is used by most countries of the world, to spell the Chinese (Han) language, providing good conditions for the standardization of romanized Chinese geographical names.

Our esteemed and beloved late Premier Chou En-lai attached great importance to this matter. As he pointed out, "the *Scheme for a Chinese Phonetic Alphabet* can be used to transcribe the names of Chinese persons and places in documents, books and newspapers dealing with other countries". In the last 20 years, in accordance with Premier Chou's instructions, the Chinese people have used the Chinese phonetic alphabet to spell large numbers of Chinese geographical names. Now this alphabet is already in use in spelling the names of domestic post and telegraph offices, weather stations, railway stations and city streets and in investigating and recording minority nationality place names by the surveying department. In recent years, an *Atlas of the People's Republic of China*, nautical charts and other materials have been published in China using Chinese phonetic spelling, and have been well received at home and abroad. Dictionaries published in our country, in which Han characters are annotated with the Chinese alphabet, provide the basis of pronunciation for the romanization of Han place names. With a view to accurately conveying the pronunciation of minority nationality languages, we have drawn up the publication *Rules for Transliterating Minority Nationality Place Names with the Chinese Phonetic Alphabet*.

The above is a general picture of our work in standardizing Chinese geographical names.

China is a developing country. Although we have had some gratifying results in standardizing our geographical

names, much work remains to be done in this field. The current situation in our country is excellent. Under the leadership of the Party Central Committee, headed by our wise leader Chairman Hua Kuo-feng, the Chinese people are united as one and in high spirits; holding high the great banner of Chairman Mao and carrying out his behests, we are working hard to realize the great strategic policy decision of "grasping the key link of class struggle in running the country well", which was formulated by Chairman Hua. A new historical period of development has begun in China's socialist revolution and socialist construction, and a new leap forward in China's national economy is taking shape. We are confident that our work of standardization of geographical names, like our work in other fields, will make even more rapid progress. We are ready to learn with modesty from the advanced experience of the people of other countries. We are prepared to do our best, together with other delegations and through consultations on an equal footing, to fulfil the tasks confronting the Conference and make it a success.

At the sixth session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, we brought up for discussion the question of adopting Chinese geographical names spelt with the Chinese phonetic alphabet as the international standard for the romanization of Chinese geographical names. We are glad to see that it received support from the majority of the experts. We reiterate that the *Scheme for a Chinese Phonetic Alphabet* is the official Roman alphabet scheme in China. Its use in spelling Chinese geographical names is China's established policy. It is already in wide use in China and will be applied more extensively as it becomes more widely popularized. Therefore, we propose that this Conference give full consideration to adopting Chinese geographical names spelt with the Chinese phonetic alphabet as the international standard for the romanization of Chinese geographical names.

REPORT PRESENTED BY SWEDEN*

Since the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in London in 1972, a number of organizational changes have been made in Sweden that are important with regard to the handling of name problems. In 1974 the National Survey Board and the Geographical Survey Office were merged to form the National Land Survey of Sweden (Statens Lantmäteriverk). One of the tasks of this authority is "to promote a well-adapted and correct use of place names with the authority to standardize place names". This means that the Land Survey now standardizes names used both in the property registers and on the official

maps. Standardization is always preceded by a philological examination at the Place-Name Institute in Uppsala. However, the Land Survey does not have total responsibility in these matters; the names of administrative districts (municipalities, parishes), post offices, railway stations and streets, for example, are standardized by other bodies.

The Board of Dialect and Toponymy Archives (Styrelsen för Dialekt- och Ortnamnsarkiven m m), mentioned in the 1972 report, has been reorganized as the Committee of Dialect and Toponymy Institutes (Nämnden för Dialekt- och Ortnamnsarkiven m m) under the National Board of Archives (Statens Arkivstyrelse), which was established at the same time (1 July 1977). The Committee functions through the Place-Name Institute

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.103.

in Uppsala as an advisory authority on the standardization of place names.

The National Land Survey of Sweden has begun reorganizing the property registers with the aim of achieving an integrated property register for the whole country. This register will be ADP-based. At the same time, the property names will be rechecked. In the report to the Second Conference in London fears were expressed that many traditional and well-known place names, and place names exceeding a certain number of letters, would disappear. According to new general outlines laid down in 1974 almost every name can be retained.

In 1978, publication of the first editions of the *Land Use*

Map and the *Topographic Map* will be completed. The *Land Use Map* will run to 12,800 sheets, about 1,000 of them at the scale of 1:20,000 and the rest at the scale of 1:10,000. The map will cover the whole country except for the greater part of the high mountain areas. The *Topographic Map* will run to 690 sheets, edited at the scale of 1:100,000 for the mainly mountainous north-west part of the country and at the scale of 1:50,000 for the rest of the country. This means that as of 1978 there will be, in map form, a philologically approved place name collection covering the whole country. A typical *Land Use Map* sheet covers 25 square kilometres and contains about 80 place names; a *Topographic Map* sheet covers 625 square kilometres and contains about 1,200 place names.

REPORT PRESENTED BY POLAND*

Following the recommendations adopted by the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in London 1972, and by the Second Meeting of the Seventh and Eighth United Nations Regional Divisions, held in Budapest in 1975, the following topics have been dealt with by the Polish names authorities.

COUNTRY NAMES

The list of the names of States Members of the United Nations has been adapted to the Polish language. The list consists of the following items:

- (a) Polish and national short name;
- (b) Polish and national full official name;
- (c) Adjective of nationality as derived from the country's name;
- (d) Name applied to the country's inhabitants;
- (e) Polish and national name of the capital;
- (f) Adjective as derived from the capital name; and
- (g) Name of the capital's inhabitants.

For each name mentioned, both the genitive and locative form are also given.

The list has been published in the *Official Gazette* of the Ministry of Science, Higher Education and Technology, and as such it is obligatory for use in official documents, radio, television, press, literature and other mass media.

EXONYMS

The discussion of the definition of the term "exonym", formulated in the report of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names on its fifth session, which is reproduced under agenda item 16 below, was undertaken from the point of view of the specificity of

Polish language rules. As a result, the definition has been enlarged. The Polish proposal will be presented at the present Conference.

We have also begun preparation of a full list of Polish exonyms. The list will be based on the improved definition of "exonym", and will consist of the names of settlements as well as of other geographical features. The exonyms for the following countries have been already worked out: Estonian SSR, Latvian SSR, Lithuanian SSR, Kaliningrad district of the Russian SFSR, the German Democratic Republic, the Federal Republic of Germany, Austria, Switzerland, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg and Czechoslovakia. Other exonyms are in preparation.

EXTRATERRESTRIAL FEATURES

The list of 60 outstanding Poles and of ten geographical features in Poland, as suggested for the naming of extraterrestrial objects, was submitted to Professor Komkov, the member of the United Nations Group of Experts for the Standardization of Geographical Names. The list of outstanding Poles who had a considerable share in the development of world science and culture has been prepared in close co-operation with the numerous Polish national scientific societies.

POLISH GAZETTEER

We have also begun the preparation of a Polish gazetteer. The existing "List of Settlements in the Polish People's Republic", published by the Ministry of Transport and Communication in 1967, is now out of date as a result of the administrative reorganization carried out in 1975. The preliminary materials for the new gazetteer are nearly completed.

POLISH NAMES AUTHORITIES

Two official bodies are engaged in the standardization of geographical names in Poland:

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 107

(a) Research problems involving the geographical names of territories outside Poland, terminology, exonyms, naming of features beyond a single sovereignty and writing systems are the responsibility of the Commission on the Standardization of Geographical Names of the World, created by the Minister of Science, Higher Education and Technology in 1973. The Commission closely collaborates with both the Main Board of Geodesy and Cartography and the Commission of Polish

Language Culture of the Polish Academy of Sciences. Resolutions of the Commission are ratified by the Minister of Science, Higher Education and Technology and then published in the Ministry's *Official Gazette*.

(b) The Ministry of the Administration, Territorial Economy and Environmental Protection is responsible for all problems concerning geographical names in any territory under Polish sovereignty

REPORT PRESENTED BY AFGHANISTAN*

In Afghanistan, geographical names are usually written in Pashto or Dari, the national languages, using the Pashto-Dari alphabet. A system of transliteration for geographical names, based on the Latin alphabet, was established for the first time in 1957. A second, revised edition of this system was published in English-Dari (Afghan Persian) in August 1962.

The system was simplified once again in 1973 and a phonetic-type alphabet was established.

In 1976 a committee of experts was appointed to discuss the matter of standardization of geographical names on maps and a phonemic alphabet was established for Pashto and Dari which was produced at the regional conference (which included Afghanistan, Iran and Pakistan) held at Teheran from 9 to 10 May 1977.

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 111 and Add 1

REPORT PRESENTED BY KENYA*

Since the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names the standardization of geographical names in Kenya has continued steadily under the guidance of the Standing Committee on Geographical Names (SCGN), as constituted by Kenya's Survey Act. Work on the field collection and office treatment of names and on the national gazetteer has been intensified during that time.

Over 150 maps at scale 1:50,000 have been either revised or constructed since 1972 and new editions produced. About 100 of these maps have been produced with the technical assistance of the Governments of Canada, Japan and the United Kingdom. In every case our surveyors and cartographers have been sent out to verify the old names and collect additional names. As a result of their experience, the surveyors and cartographers have returned with more names, most of which have the correct spelling. The field collection has been made easier by sending surveyors or cartographers who speak the local dialect of the particular area; the results have been very good.

It was the intention of the Government of Kenya after the Second United Nations Conference to re-organize the

local committees in the various districts, but this has not been effectively done due to the Government's development priorities. Our surveyors, however, work very closely with the administrative officers in the districts during their collection of names. The progress that has been realized in the collection of geographical names can also be attributed to the great number of people who can speak KiSwahili, the national language. Since education at lower primary school was declared free by the Government, more children have been able to go to school, hence the increase in the number of people who can speak both KiSwahili and English.

The office treatment of geographical names has been strictly based on the principles laid down by SCGN, and very few cases have had to be referred to local committees. None of the approved names has been gazetted as required by the Survey Act, but it has been always accepted that the names as they appear on our topographical maps are authoritative until proved otherwise. The office processing is done through a programme that was laid down by SCGN. An index card is made out for each new name when it is approved. A new card is also prepared for any old name whose spelling has been corrected; the old card is destroyed after adequate referencing has been made.

When there is evidence that there has been a substantial

*The original text of this paper, prepared by W. J. Absaloms, Secretary of the Standing Committee on Geographical Names, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 112.

increase in the number of new names, steps are then taken to produce a new edition of the national gazetteer. At the moment we are in the process of producing the second edition of our national gazetteer with the kind help of the United States Board on Geographical Names. The second edition will contain some 40,000–50,000 names as compared with 26,000 names in the first edition.

It was our hope that the pilot training course in

toponymy, which had been proposed to be held in the Netherlands, would provide a good training for our officers involved in the field collection and office treatment of geographical names. It is still sincerely hoped that these courses will eventually get off the ground, as planned, and that officers from developing countries will get the opportunity to learn something new in the field of standardization of geographical names.

REPORT PRESENTED BY ZAMBIA*

On behalf of my Government I wish to extend our gratitude to the Secretary-General of the United Nations for extending the invitation to the Zambian Government to participate in this international Conference for the first time. I also wish to thank the host country, Greece, for the good hospitality it is giving to us here.

Since this is our first opportunity to participate in this Conference, I have very little to report to the Conference about standardization of geographical names in Zambia except to say that Zambia is a developing country and that it is hoped that Zambia, from participation in such a conference as this, will learn more about the standardization of geographical names from the distinguished experts who are participating in this Conference.

Precise and systematic rendering of geographical nomenclature is essential for technical and geographical studies. There is much attendant confusion when speakers of another language distort a name in their efforts to say it, usually producing, in the case of non-European languages, an incorrect and garbled version. In order to avoid this and to obtain uniformity of practice, the Geographical Place Names Committee was appointed by the Government in May 1953. The Committee's terms of reference were:

"To advise the Government on questions relating to geographical nomenclatures in the Territory, such nomenclatures covering names of rivers, hills, mountains and features of local interest—i.e. any proper names which possess definite geographical and special significance".

* The original text of this paper, presented by C. M. Mubita, Zambia, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 117

The Committee met several times a year but transacted most of its routine business by circulating materials to its members. This manner of conducting business was rather lengthy and slow and in some ways unsatisfactory.

In 1964 as a result of the reallocation of survey functions consequent upon the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, the responsibility for national mapping was passed to the Zambian Department of Surveys. The Place Names Committee again became of more importance, and the task of reviving its functions was given to the Assistant Surveyor General in charge of mapping in the department of the Surveyor General. Then, upon the appointment of the second Committee, the current gazetteer of the whole country was published in 1966. This edition has never been revised, even though there is now a great need for its revision.

This *Gazetteer of Geographical Names* for all of Zambia contains some 35,000 names arranged alphabetically; code letters, numbers and abbreviations have been used to describe types of features and their administrative divisions within the provinces. Entries in the first and fifth columns consist of approved standard names, unapproved variant names cross-referenced to the approved version and unapproved names.

This Committee has since died, all its members having either retired or resigned from the Government. The Government has already started to work on reconvening the next committee. It is hoped that if the Committee is brought into existence again, efforts will be made to see that it does not again collapse. With the co-operation of other countries who form the Africa East Division, this committee can be expected to work very effectively.

INFORME PRESENTADO POR CHILE*

GENERALIDADES

Chile ha cumplido con las normas establecidas en la Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Uniformar los Nombres Geográficos, efectuada en Ginebra (Suiza),

* El texto original de este informe, preparado por el Instituto Geográfico Militar, Comando de Fabricaciones Militares, Ejército de Chile, ha sido publicado como documento E/CONF 69/L.120

entre el 4 y el 22 de septiembre de 1967, y en la Segunda Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos, efectuada en Londres (Reino Unido), entre el 10 y el 31 de mayo de 1972.

Chile se anticipó en 10 años a lo recomendado en la primera Conferencia, o sea, en 1957 empezó a normalizar las nomenclaturas cartográficas con el levantamiento regular a escala 1:100.000 y posteriormente de 1:50.000 y 1:25.000.

Nuestro país ha dado término a la confección de la primera parte del *Diccionario de Nombres Geográficos*, que contiene aproximadamente 50.000 topónimos que incluyen las secciones D, E, F, G y H. Las secciones A, B y C, se encuentran en trabajo, quedando para fecha posterior las secciones I, J, K, L y M, o sea, una vez que se cuente con la cartografía proveniente del levantamiento regular de la zona más difícil del territorio nacional, que abarca desde el paralelo 43° 30' S., hasta el Cabo de Hornos 56° S., dado que su topografía constituida por numerosísimas islas, canales y fajas de territorio continental impide contar con los medios de comunicación y transporte adecuados. Sus condiciones climáticas son totalmente adversas para el desarrollo de operaciones de campo (llueve aproximadamente un promedio de 200 días en el año). No obstante se están arbitrando los medios necesarios para llevar adelante el plan de ejecución de los trabajos de terreno.

Se expone a continuación como información general, los antecedentes que ha considerado el Instituto Geográfico Militar de Chile

ESTUDIO DE LOS NOMBRES GEOGRÁFICOS EN EL INSTITUTO GEOGRÁFICO MILITAR DE CHILE

A. Importancia y significado

Es un hecho que la geografía y la cartografía necesariamente requieren el uso intensivo de vocablos y palabras para nombrar, individualizando, los diferentes y variados elementos geográficos y topográficos que comprenden sus estudios, descripciones y representaciones. En consecuencia, la designación de los nombres geográficos es el resultado de un análisis profundo y de documentados trabajos de investigación, cuya característica debe ser una prolija acuciosidad para poder cumplir, como mínimo, con las siguientes exigencias:

- a) Que los nombres autóctonos correspondan a su realidad etimológica y puedan demostrarse documentadamente cada vez que sea posible;
- b) Que el léxico gramatical concuerde con el idioma oficial; para el caso de Chile, la Real Academia de la Lengua Española;
- c) Que individualicen característicamente el accidente geográfico, para que no exista lugar a dudas;
- d) Que los nombres extranjeros sólo correspondan a personas o hechos de real mérito para las ciencias geográficas.

La importancia del estudio de los nombres geográficos es tal que, prácticamente, son ellos los que "le dan el valor de uso y empleo a las representaciones cartográficas;" sin nombres los usuarios no podrían aprovechar sus bondades; de poco servirían las mejores y exactas planificaciones geodésicas y mediciones matemáticas materializadas en la carta si después no se pudieran individualizar y denominar correctamente los lugares, ríos, elevaciones, localidades, zonas importantes, etc., haciendo posible su comprensión. Por esto se dice que los nombres geográficos son los que "hacen hablar a la carta topográfica".

El Instituto Geográfico Militar, consciente de la importancia de los nombres geográficos, realiza su estudio en forma científica y detallada; para su estudio se requiere de conocimientos de geografía, filología e historia a fin de evaluar y resolver los múltiples y variados problemas a que debe dar solución; por ejemplo, seleccionar los nombres autóctonos originarios de dialectos diversos; descubrir las designaciones híbridas; seleccionar el origen, motivo y mérito de los nombres extranjeros; estudiar los patronímicos nacionales, seleccionar la clase y cantidad adecuada de nombres que deba llevar la carta, según su escala, a fin de que su número no perjudique la claridad de la representación cartográfica, etc.

B. Procedimientos

Las comisiones de terreno recogen información de los nombres locales; el nombre lo escriben en los fotogramas en el lugar que corresponde y al reverso estampan las notas aclaratorias necesarias.

En el gabinete se vacían estos nombres a un gráfico general de papel transparente, sobrepuesto al original, de restitución; luego se elabora una planilla de estudios con la información del gráfico y otros documentos cartográficos, estadísticos, laudos arbitrales, diccionarios etimológicos de lenguas autóctonas, de la lengua española, etc.

El resultado de la evaluación determina la designación del nombre definitivo, con lo que se obtiene además de su precisa definición (río, lago, laguna, cerro, etc.), la correcta denominación del accidente y su escritura, como también su "uniformidad".

Desde 1965, las cartas del Levantamiento Regular (escala 1:50.000) llevan impreso al reverso un Índice de Nombres Geográficos que comprende: el nombre o topónimo, el tipo de accidente o genérico, las coordenadas geográficas al minuto y su cota.

Después de este proceso, se inicia el estudio de Nombres Geográficos a base del reconocimiento y clasificación del terreno y documentos pertinentes de los topónimos que debe llevar cada hoja.

C. Transcendencia

Todo mapa, carta o plano (cartografía en general) constituye en nuestra época, y sin duda por mucho tiempo más, el medio de información más accesible en lo concerniente a la descripción de la superficie de la Tierra en que habitamos y lo que ella tiene en el aspecto natural, artificial e informativo. Para que dicha cartografía sea completa debe contener los términos geográficos y los nombres (topónimo) de los diversos lugares que representa.

Tanto el término geográfico como el topónimo son el mejor medio que tenemos para designar una entidad geográfica, cualquiera que sea su importancia. El mismo propósito podría obtenerse por el empleo de coordenadas geográficas (latitud y longitud) o cualquier otro dato numérico, pero evidentemente eso sería mucho menos práctico para la mayoría de los usuarios.

La función del *topónimo* se cumplirá plenamente si a cada término le corresponde nada más que una sola denominación o nombre. Sabemos que un mismo nombre puede utilizarse para designar objetos diferentes y que por el contrario, un mismo accidente topográfico, puede recibir nombres distintos.

Sin que nos detengamos a analizar en forma amplia sobre los orígenes de los diversos topónimos (físico, social, cultural, religioso, histórico, etc.), se puede constatar que el nombre de un determinado lugar no perdurará sino en la medida que éste sea útil al intercambio diario de la información necesaria para una población cualquiera, ya sea rural o urbana. Se com-

prende bien que si ciertos nombres de lugares desaparecen por causa de inutilidades, otros nacen espontáneamente cada vez que la necesidad se hace sentir.

Para reforzar la argumentación, basta con hacer intervenir ciertos parámetros tales como idiomas empleados por los usuarios de los topónimos, tipos de escritura, noción del tiempo como factor de cambio, de evolución o de modificaciones.

Todos estos hechos ligados a nuestra existencia humana concurren a hacer a menudo difíciles los problemas toponímicos aplicados a la cartografía, lo que tiene repercusión a quien hace un mapa, carta o plano, o bien lo edita.

RAPPORT PRÉSENTÉ PAR LE CONGO*

Au nom de mon gouvernement, je remercie le Conseil économique et social qui a bien voulu inviter la République populaire du Congo à prendre part aux travaux de la présente Conférence.

Mon pays, qui participe pour la première fois à ces travaux, n'a pas de document spécial à présenter. Cependant, le Congo est très intéressé à la normalisation des noms géographiques car ses documents cartographiques établis par l'IGN, organisme du pays colonisateur (la France), souffrent d'une toponymie qui n'est pas tout à fait conforme aux dialectes des ethnies du pays.

Au début de 1976, le gouvernement a établi le Département de la recherche scientifique qui est désormais chargé des problèmes de recherche.

Un Institut géographique qui prend la relève de l'IGN-France est déjà créé.

Les investigations et compilations des documents ont commencé en vue de la révision totale des toponymes déjà établis. La normalisation des noms géographiques sera ensuite effectuée par les comités de recherche qui seront

organisés. Mais la tâche n'est pas facile car la pénurie des cadres et leur formation posent de sérieux problèmes.

Nous pensons, comme prévu dans l'ordre du jour de la Conférence, que le moment est favorable pour nous pour recevoir l'aide éventuelle que le Conseil économique et social entend accorder à tous les pays en ce qui concerne des stages de formation de toponymistes.

Cependant, je voudrais relever que l'Afrique au sud du Sahara, ainsi dénommée dans la résolution 4¹ adoptée par la deuxième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, ne comprend que deux divisions linguistiques et géographiques représentées par le Nigéria et le Kenya.

Je suis persuadé que les résultats des travaux dans le domaine de la normalisation des noms géographiques ne sont pas suffisamment diffusés. Ce manque d'information explique sans doute l'absence d'un nombre important de pays africains à la présente Conférence, notamment les pays francophones. Le système de répartition en cinq sous-régions africaines (Nord, Sud, Est, Ouest et Afrique centrale) adopté par la commission économique pour l'Afrique serait peut-être plus efficace.

* Le texte original de ce rapport, présenté par M. Martial Bizengua, ingénieur directeur de l'Institut géographique et délégué du Congo à la Conférence, a paru sous la cote E/CONF.69/L.127.

¹ Deuxième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, vol. I, Rapport de la Conférence (publication des Nations Unies, numéro de vente: F.74.1.2), chap. III.

INFORME PRESENTADO POR CUBA*

Summary

Continued and significant political, economic and social changes within the Republic of Cuba have had a beneficial impact on toponymy and have contributed to the standardization of Cuban geographical names.

At the present stage in the institutionalization of the Cuban revolutionary process, the most important factors

giving rise to these changes have been the holding of the First Congress of the Communist Party of Cuba; the establishment of the institutions of government of the people, with their municipal, provincial and national assemblies; the establishment of the new political and administrative divisions; and the introduction of the new system for planning and controlling the economy.

The Socialist Constitution of Cuba of 1976 and the law on the organization of the central administration of the State complete the political, economic and social context for the standardization of geographical names in Cuba.

* El texto original de este informe ha sido publicado como documento E/CONF.69/L.134.

For the preparation of the report on the new political divisions, which was discussed and approved at the First Congress of the Communist Party, all social, physical and geographical factors were investigated that would affect the new division.

An extensive study of economic regionalization was carried out, resulting in the establishment of 14 provinces and 169 municipalities.

The political division is based on the premise that in the new society, the State, under the guidance of the Party, exercises the direction, control and planning of all social activities. The territorial organization of State management of the economic, social and political processes must offer the best possible conditions for managing and administering society; accordingly, it must be adapted to the territorial structure of economic activities, taking into account the prospects for their development and the distribution of the population throughout the national territory.

The new division is based on criteria of economic regionalization, taking into account present and prospective geographical and demographic factors, as well as on the entire network of villages and towns used as administrative centres for the various authorities; it takes account of the most important towns and the progress achieved by all sectors of the economy.

The institutions of government of the people, established in the municipalities and provinces in the full exercise of the democracy, which the people have won and which the Socialist Constitution of 1976 confers upon them, will form an undeniably effective basis for the toponymic research now being conducted in the territory and, consequently, a useful point of reference for the standardization of geographical names. The Committee on Geographical Names carried out an extensive study and a thorough linguistic, historical and geographical investigation in connexion with the official names to be given to the new provinces and municipalities. The committee's conclusions regarding the toponyms will be reflected in the new law on the political and administrative division of Cuba's territory.

The names employed in the aforementioned legislation have been given standardized form, which is now obligatory in the official documents of Cuba. The technical instructions prepared for the naming of provinces, provincial capitals, municipalities and administrative centres have aimed at maintaining the historical, geographical and linguistic sequence of the toponyms, from aboriginal patronyms such as Guamá, Moa and Guantánamo to contemporary names such as Bartolomé Masó, Jesús Menéndez and Frank País.

During the period covered by this report, the list of geographical names of the basic map of the national territory, consisting of 29,000 toponyms, was completed. This list, which we mentioned at the London Conference in 1972, is now being made ready for publication.

An *Atlas of Cuba* will be published in 1978-1979, in commemoration of the twentieth anniversary of the victory of the Cuban Revolution. An index is also being

prepared of the geographical names that will be contained in the *Atlas*.

Cuba has also participated in international efforts towards standardization of geographical names.

In response to an invitation by the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the Government of Cuba appointed a specialist who participated in the meetings of the *Ad Hoc* Group of Experts held in 1973 and 1975 at United Nations Headquarters in New York.

The Government of Cuba also sent a delegation to the first United Nations Regional Cartographic Conference for the Americas, held in Panama. The Cuban expert participated in the preparation of the recommendations on standardization of geographical names adopted by that Conference.

Résumé

De nombreux changements ont continué d'intervenir à Cuba dans les domaines politique, économique et social; ils ont exercé une influence favorable dans le domaine de la toponymie et ont favorisé la normalisation des noms géographiques dans le pays.

Dans la période actuelle d'institutionnalisation du processus révolutionnaire cubain, les facteurs les plus importants qui ont motivé ces changements ont été la tenue du premier Congrès du Parti communiste cubain, la mise en place des organes du pouvoir populaire avec ses assemblées municipales, provinciales et nationales, la création des nouvelles divisions politico-administratives et l'établissement du nouveau système de planification et de direction de l'économie.

La Constitution socialiste de Cuba de 1976 et la loi sur l'organisation de l'administration centrale de l'Etat complètent le tableau politique, économique et social qui a permis la normalisation des noms géographiques à Cuba.

En effet, pour la thèse sur les nouvelles divisions politiques qui a été discutée et approuvée au premier Congrès du Parti communiste, on a effectué des recherches sur tous les éléments sociaux et physico-géographiques intéressant les nouvelles divisions.

Une vaste étude de régionalisation économique a été effectuée, qui a débouché sur la création de 14 provinces et de 169 communes nouvelles.

Pour les divisions politiques, on s'est fondé sur les prémisses suivantes:

Dans la nouvelle société, l'Etat, sous la direction du Parti, dirige, contrôle et planifie toutes les activités sociales.

L'organisation territoriale de la direction qu'exerce l'Etat sur les activités économiques, sociales et politiques doit garantir les meilleures conditions possibles de direction et de gestion de la société et doit donc correspondre à la structure territoriale des activités économiques, aux perspectives de développement et à la répartition de la population sur le territoire national.

Les nouvelles divisions sont essentiellement conformes aux critères de la régionalisation économique, compte tenu des facteurs géographiques et démographiques, ainsi

que de la situation actuelle, des perspectives de développement et de tout le réseau de villages et de villes dans lesquels siègent les diverses instances; il est tenu compte des villes les plus importantes et des progrès accomplis dans tous les secteurs de l'économie

Les organes du pouvoir populaire, fondés sur les communes et les provinces, dans l'exercice complet de la démocratie que le peuple a conquise et que la Constitution socialiste de 1976 garantit, constituent un bastion remarquablement efficace sur lequel s'appuient les recherches toponymiques effectuées dans le territoire et, par conséquent, un point d'appui obligatoire en matière de normalisation des noms géographiques.

En ce qui concerne la dénomination officielle des nouvelles provinces et communes, la Commission des noms géographiques a effectué une vaste étude et une enquête linguistique, historique et géographique approfondie, et ses conclusions, en ce qui concerne les toponymes, sont concrétisées dans la loi sur les divisions territoriales politico-administratives.

Les noms mentionnés dans la loi en question ont été normalisés et l'usage en est obligatoire dans les documents officiels du pays.

Les instructions techniques élaborées en ce qui concerne la dénomination des provinces et de leur capitale, ainsi que des communes et de leur chef-lieu, visent à préserver le caractère historique, géographique et linguistique des toponymes, en mettant en relief des patronymes indigènes comme Cuamá, Noa et Guantánamo, notamment, aussi bien que des patronymes contemporains tels que Bartolomé Masó, Jesus Menéndez et Frank País.

Pendant la période sur laquelle porte le présent rapport, on a achevé de dresser la liste des noms géographiques figurant sur la carte de base du territoire national, qui compte 29 000 toponymes; il s'agit de la liste que nous avons mentionnée à la Conférence de Londres en 1972, qui est maintenant en cours de préparation en vue de sa publication.

Entre 1978 et 1979, on publiera un atlas de Cuba, pour commémorer le vingtième anniversaire du triomphe de la Révolution cubaine, et on prépare pour cet atlas un index des noms géographiques qui y figureront.

Cuba a également participé aux efforts internationaux visant à la normalisation des noms géographiques.

Répondant à une invitation du Secrétaire général de l'Organisation des Nations Unies, le Gouvernement cubain a désigné un spécialiste qui a participé aux réunions du Groupe d'experts tenues en 1973 et en 1975 au Siège de l'Organisation des Nations Unies.

En vue de la première Conférence cartographique régionale des Nations Unies pour les Amériques, le Gouvernement cubain a envoyé une délégation à Panama, pays où se tenait la Conférence, et l'expert de Cuba a participé à l'élaboration des recommandations sur la normalisation des noms géographiques qui ont été approuvées à la Conférence.

*

* *

PARTICIPACIÓN NACIONAL

En la República de Cuba han continuado desarrollándose importantes cambios en los órdenes político, económico y social, que han influido favorablemente en el campo de la toponimia y propiciado la normalización de nuestros nombres geográficos.

En el actual período de institucionalización del proceso revolucionario cubano, los factores más importantes que han motivado esos cambios lo constituyen: la celebración del Primer Congreso del Partido Comunista de Cuba; la instauración de los Organos del Poder Popular, con sus Asambleas Municipal, Provincial y Nacional; la aplicación de la nueva división político-administrativa, y el establecimiento del nuevo sistema de planificación y dirección de la economía. La Constitución socialista de Cuba de 1976 y la Ley de Organización de la Administración Central del Estado, completan el panorama político, económico y social adecuado para la normalización de los nombres geográficos en Cuba.

Para la tesis discutida y aprobada en el Primer Congreso del Partido Comunista sobre la nueva división política, fueron investigados todos los elementos sociales y físico-geográficos que incidirían en la nueva división. Un amplio estudio de regionalización económica se efectuó y su resultado final fue la creación de las nuevas 14 provincias y 169 municipios.

La división política parte de las siguientes premisas: en la nueva sociedad, el Estado, bajo la orientación del Partido, ejerce la dirección, el control y la planificación de todas las actividades sociales; la organización territorial de la dirección estatal sobre los procesos económicos, sociales y políticos debe garantizar las óptimas condiciones de dirección y gestión de la sociedad, para lo cual debe estar en correspondencia con la estructura territorial de las actividades económicas, con las perspectivas de su desarrollo y con la distribución de la población en el territorio nacional.

La nueva división se conforma en base a criterios de regionalización económica, considerando factores geográficos, demográficos, en su situación actual y en su desarrollo prospectivos, así como toda la red de pueblos y ciudades que sirven como cabecera de las diferentes instancias; toma en consideración las ciudades más importantes y los avances logrados por todos los sectores de la economía.

Los Organos del Poder Popular, asentados en los municipios y provincias, en el ejercicio pleno de la democracia que el pueblo ha conquistado y que la Constitución socialista de 1976 les confiere, formarán un baluarte de innegable eficacia para las investigaciones toponimísticas que se realicen en sus territorios, y, consecuentemente, un obligado punto de apoyo en la normalización de los nombres geográficos.

Para la denominación oficial de las nuevas provincias y municipios, la Comisión de Nombres Geográficos realizó un amplio estudio y una profunda investigación lingüística, histórica y geográfica, y sus conclusiones, referidas a los topónimos, quedaron plasmadas en la Ley de División Territorial Político-administrativa. Los nombres ex-

presados en la referida ley, han quedado normalizados, y sus formas son de uso obligatorio en los documentos oficiales del país.

Las instrucciones técnicas elaboradas para la denominación de las provincias y sus capitales, y los municipios y sus cabeceras, consideraron mantener la secuencia histórica, geográfica y lingüística de los topónimos, poniendo de relieve desde los patronímicos aborígenes como Guamá, Moa y Guantánamo, entre otros, hasta los contemporáneos Bartolomé Masó, Jesús Menéndez y Frank País.

En el período que abarca el presente informe fue terminada la lista de nombres geográficos del mapa básico del territorio nacional, con 29.000 topónimos, de la que hicimos mención en la Segunda Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos, celebrada en Londres en 1972, encontrándose en el proceso de preparación para la edición.

Entre los años de 1978 y 1979 será editado un *Atlas de Cuba*, en conmemoración del XX aniversario del triunfo de la Revolución Cubana, y para el mismo se preparó el índice de los nombres geográficos que contendrá.

PARTICIPACIÓN INTERNACIONAL

Atendiendo a una invitación cursada por el Secretario General de las Naciones Unidas, el Gobierno de Cuba designó un especialista que participó en las reuniones del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos, efectuadas en los años de 1973 y 1975, en Naciones Unidas, Nueva York.

Con motivo de la Primera Conferencia Regional de Cartografía de las Naciones Unidas para las Américas, el Gobierno de Cuba envió una delegación a Panamá, país sede, participando el experto de Cuba en la preparación de las recomendaciones sobre la normalización de nombres geográficos, aprobadas en la misma.

REPORT PRESENTED BY BANGLADESH*

Bangladesh is participating for the first time in the United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names.

It is inherent in the nature of every human being that he likes to be called or identified by his name—by his exact name—the name that remains unaltered or undistorted when pronounced by others in their languages. Likewise, every nation in the world desires that its places and distinct geographical features be known to others by the names the country has given, and that others should accept these names. This is equally applicable to every nation in the world, small or big, developed or underdeveloped. In the past, this intention was not acted on very widely. With the democratic principles upheld under the Charter of the United Nations, however, even smaller nations do demand this right and thus these sentiments have given rise to this United Nations Conference on this subject.

The standardization of geographical names is a problem for every country, both at home and abroad. At home, a country that has more than one lingua franca faces the problem of identifying a place or a geographical feature by a single (if not a unique) name, for the sake of uniformity within the national framework. Abroad, the problem is that geographical names must be so written in foreign languages that the names are pronounced with least distortion. On both of these fronts the problems are acute.

In a country, such as Bangladesh, with a single lingua franca, the problem is not that acute on the home front. When the British were in India, many places and geo-

graphical features in the area now known as Bangladesh were given English names. In many cases, these English renderings are not the exact names, but are slightly distorted. These now have the status of exonyms. With the passage of time these exonyms have also become very popular, though their exact and true names are still there and very much alive. It is quite fitting that these exonyms be done away with and replaced by the exact names, spelled correctly in any foreign language. Of course, the exact names cannot be absolutely or correctly transliterated in foreign languages, but very satisfactory approximations can be worked out, though with difficulty.

In publishing standard maps at scale 1:50,000 (the primary scale in our country), official surveyors visit the area or the place and collect the names from the local people, accepting those spelled in Bangla when corroborated in writing by a member of the local Union Council. The name thus derived gets a more-or-less official status because the Union Council is the basic administrative unit. Since Bangla is a rich language, there is no difficulty in getting every place name authenticated this way. The English rendering of these names is done under the direct supervision of a superintendent of survey, who is an officer of higher authority and is well versed in the process of transliteration, in the event that a simple conversion does not suffice. The maps thus prepared go under the scrutiny of Directors and are ultimately published under the authority of the Surveyor General of Bangladesh. Although no gazetteer of geographical names (that is to say, a national gazetteer) has been either compiled or published, the original records of the surveyors are preserved for quite some time for reference in the Survey of Bangladesh.

The Department of Hydrography of the Bangladesh Inland Water Transport Authority, under the Ministry of Communications, deals with all kinds of hydrographic

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF/69/L.135

surveys of the inland and coastal waters of Bangladesh and is responsible for the publication of nautical charts. While publishing the nautical charts, the Department of

Hydrography, in collaboration with the Survey of Bangladesh, enters the geographical names for maritime features in the charts.

REPORT PRESENTED BY LIBERIA*

Liberia's first formally standardized geographical names list was prepared in 1955 by the Liberian Board of Geographic Names commissioned by the President of Liberia under the chairmanship of Mr. Arthur Sherman, the then Director of Bureau of Mines. Among other members were the Director of the Liberian Cartographic Service and representatives from the Ministries of Education and of Local Governments Rural Development and Urban Reconstruction (the then Departments of Education and of the Interior, respectively).

Although two of Liberia's 27 linguistic groups have their own scripts, with characters that differ from any others in the world, Liberia from its inception adopted the English language as the lingua franca, using Roman letters. This arrangement facilitates our interrelationships in the comity of nations. The spelling of words in the list followed, for the most part, the international phonetic arrangement. The exceptions were spellings of major towns that had had long usage.

This first list has been expanded considerably and we now have a gazetteer, showing in alphabetical sequence the standardized spelling and geographic position of 11,000 names. The United States Defense Mapping Agency was of great assistance.

This standardization is one of the factors in achieving

unity of approach in the unification and integration of the many elements that make up the Liberian Republic. Maps help considerably in bringing the standardized spelling to the public. The process of expanding the gazetteer with additional names continues.

It is necessary, when deciding upon the correct spelling, to know the meaning of the word in the language of the locality. Such knowledge would enable the Board to utilize the correct tones, cadences and accents. The difficulty of this task is obvious if one bears in mind the country's 27 different linguistic groupings. The principal members of the Board must therefore be persons who have travelled considerably throughout Liberia and who have at their command several of the languages. Having access to such experienced persons both within and outside of the Board, the Board could then be expected to review effectively the name cards presented by the surveyors who make the field photo classification of the aerial photographs.

It can be readily seen that the gazetteer will need revision as more experienced linguists become available and as more places are identified. Towns and farms named after chiefs or farmers often change names to those of the successor. These also make it necessary to have revised editions. In order to be more meaningful to the layman, the next edition should, in addition to giving location in latitude and longitude, show the chiefdoms, districts and counties in which the places named are situated.

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 146.

REPORT PRESENTED BY BOTSWANA*

INTRODUCTION

In May 1965 the Surveyor-General proposed that a Place Names Commission be appointed for the purpose of examining names that occurred on existing maps, with a view to ascertaining their authenticity and ensuring their correct spelling. Prior to this proposal the Surveyor-General's Department had relied upon information obtained from District Commissioners, Government departments and their field officers, but this means of verification had been found wanting in many respects.

A decision to establish a Place Names Commission was not finally made until October 1967. Commissioners were appointed on the basis of their knowledge of the country,

its history and the various languages and dialects spoken in different areas. No terms of reference were provided. The Commission met for the first time in January 1968.

ACTIVITIES OF THE PLACE NAMES COMMISSION, 1968-1977

The Commission has met over 60 times during the last nine years and has examined most of the standard maps of Botswana, in particular the 1:125,000 sheets. It has also examined a number of new maps prior to their publication.

After 26 meetings the Commission published in 1970 a booklet containing over 1,000 place names with their recommended or accepted spellings. This list of names has formed the basis for the provision of authentic names and correct spellings on maps produced since that date. During the last six years much attention has been devoted

* The original text of this paper, prepared by A. C. Campbell, Curator of the National Museum of Botswana, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 147.

to more specialized maps and to district maps. About 1,500 further names have been verified and a new list is now being compiled. This list will contain all the names so far examined by the Commission, including those that appeared in the first list.

MODUS OPERANDI

The Director of Surveys and Lands selects those maps he considers to require attention most urgently. In addition, maps are sent to the Commission by departments or even private organizations such as the railways. The Commission's secretary extracts all the names from the maps and places them on a schedule, which also includes alternative names and spellings that have occurred on other maps or have previously been recommended by the Commission. Such schedules are supplied, with their base maps, to the commissioners and are also sent to people living in the areas who have indicated a willingness to assist the Commission.

The Commission meets approximately eight times a year. The schedules of names are examined in conjunction with the appropriate maps and discussed by the Commission. Whenever possible, persons with local knowledge who are not Commissioners are co-opted to assist the Commission.

The Commission records what it considers to be the correct name with its correct spelling. Should the Commission be doubtful about the authenticity or spelling of a name it is marked for further checking. In addition the meanings or derivations of names are recorded whenever possible. Lists of recommended spellings are submitted to Cabinet.

TERMS OF REFERENCE

When the first list of recommended spellings was submitted to the Cabinet it became apparent that some proper guidelines should be laid down for determining the way names should be written. The Cabinet, at that stage, rejected some of the Commission's recommendations without giving reasons for its decision. It was obvious, however, that the decision was based mainly on common usage and did not involve any basic principles. As a result, the Commission proposed terms of reference for itself, which were eventually accepted. The terms of reference set out the composition of the Commission, the number of Commissioners necessary to form a quorum, provision for co-option of persons to assist the Commission, the minimum number of meetings to be held annually, the need for the Commission to submit its findings to the Cabinet and the Commission's objectives. Because of their importance, the objectives are listed here in full:

(a) To examine all geographical place names shown on any map sheets relating to this country with a view to ascertaining the correct spelling.

(b) The criteria for this examination shall be:

- (i) The language from which the name derives;
- (ii) The local pronunciation;
- (iii) The recognized meaning;

- (iv) The historical background and the place to which the name is ascribed; and
- (v) Conformity with recognized orthographies.

These terms of reference now form the basis for all recommendations made by the Commission.

REMAINING PROBLEMS

Two major problems still remain to be overcome. The first involves the difficulty of ascertaining the correctness for names of places that are extremely remote and generally unknown outside their immediate neighbourhood. The Commission has adopted two methods for verification: the first is for a commissioner to visit the place, but this is often difficult and expensive; the second and more common method is to seek someone with local knowledge. To obtain such people the Commission has run a series of programmes over Radio Botswana and in the local paper, the *Daily News*, explaining the work of the Commission and its importance in the compilation of accurate maps. Interested listeners and readers, particularly those living in remote areas, have been asked to submit their names. A further method has been for the Commission to ask such departments as the police, and Wildlife Department and National Parks Department, who draw staff from remote areas to work in the capital, to make such staff available to the Commission. The general public is also asked to comment on the Commission's recommendations when they are published.

The second problem involves the multiplicity of languages in use in the country and the lack of a recognized orthography for many of these. Two of the main languages, Setswana and Sekgalagadi, are similar in many respects, having evolved from the same protolanguage in the past. Because Setswana is the language most widely understood, Sekgalagadi names have tended in the past to be written in the more commonly accepted Setswana orthography. In the same way, names appearing in, for instance, Chiyei, an unwritten language belonging to Central rather than Southern Africa, have been recorded in the orthography of Setswana, whereas it might well be better to write them in the orthography determined for the Central African Bantu language group. (To cite a single concrete problem that has emerged, for example, the symbol used in Setswana for an unvoiced fricative is used in Chiyei for a voiced palatal stop, though the two sounds are totally unrelated).

A further problem occurs with the large number of names that have a Khosian (Bushman or Hottentot) origin. These languages involve a number of phonemes that cannot easily be converted into Roman lettering: there are, for instance, 15 different click sounds, nine of which are, in Southern Africa, generally expressed by "c", "q" and "x" with a combination of other letters to denote if they are voiced or aspirated, thus "Xangqane" and "Caecae". However, if written in the recognized orthography for such languages, the International Phonetic Alphabet, then they appear as: "/anglane" and "/ae-/ae", which would look strange on a map and would be incomprehensible to the average map reader.

Since something like 80 languages or dialects are in use in Botswana (although some of these relate to a very few people) it will be necessary to evolve an orthography that, while not clashing with existing orthographies, will make it possible for the average person to achieve some semblance of the correct pronunciation of a name.

CONCLUSION

From the number of maps that have been submitted to the Commission and the volume of correspondence it receives, it is apparent that at the time of its inception in 1968 the formation of the Commission was long overdue

and that its work has considerable relevance in mapping.

The publication of the next list of approximately 2,500 names will provide a basis for much of Botswana's future mapping. Most of the names of inhabited places listed in the 1971 census will be included, as will the names of most major geographical features. This does not mean that the work of the Commission will be drawing to a close; the Commission recognizes that many thousands of "new" names will appear as mapping becomes more detailed. It is also aware that the last word has not been pronounced on all of its previous recommendations and that some of these are bound to reappear for reconsideration; some, in fact, have already done so.

AGENDA ITEM 8 – POINT 8 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR – TEMA 8 DEL PROGRAMA

AUTORIDADES ENCARGADAS DE LA NORMALIZACION NACIONAL

Informe presentado por Guatemala*

Summary

Guatemala is one of the countries that has established a National Geographical Names Authority. In Guatemala everything relating to this subject falls officially within the competence of the National Geographic Institute (IGN), whose Chief is also *ex officio* Chief of the National Geographical Names Authority. That Authority was established in 1958 and has been in operation since 22 July 1960.

The report states that the modern pioneer in the standardization of Guatemalan geographical names is Alfredo Obiols Gómez, who has always been deeply involved in this matter. The work begun by Mr. Obiols Gómez has been continued by the General Directors of IGN, Manuel Angel Castillo Barajas and Federico Hernández Cruz, and by the present Chief, René Aguiluz Morales. These men have always given their full support and decisive help to Mr. Francis Gall, who, by virtue of his position as member of the Board and Executive Secretary of the National Geographical Names Authority and of the Department of Human Geography of IGN, is in charge, *inter alia*, of matters relating to national standardization of geographical names.

As Guatemala has its own National Geographical Names Authority, the existing Guatemalan provisions with respect to this matter are indicated so that every free, sovereign and independent country, whose privileges include that of having access to whatever is most suitable from the standpoint of its national interests, may perhaps adopt some of the features of what is submitted here for purely informational purposes.

Résumé

Le Guatemala figure parmi les pays ayant un bureau national des noms géographiques. Tout ce qui touche à la question des noms géographiques relève officiellement de l'Institut géographique national (IGN), dont le chef, pour des raisons de service, est également chef du Bureau national des noms géographiques. Celui-ci a été créé en 1958 et fonctionne depuis le 22 juillet 1960.

On indique dans le rapport que c'est l'ingénieur Alfredo Obiols Gómez qui a ouvert la voie en ce qui concerne la

normalisation des noms géographiques du Guatemala, question à laquelle il a toujours consacré toute son attention. Après lui, les directeurs généraux de l'IGN, les ingénieurs Manuel Angel Castillo Barajas et Federico Hernández Cruz, ainsi que le Directeur actuel, le colonel René Aguiluz Morales, poursuivant l'œuvre entreprise par Obiols Gómez, ont eux aussi apporté leur appui total au professeur Francis Gall qui, en tant que membre et secrétaire exécutif du Bureau national des noms géographiques et chef du Département des géographies humaines de l'IGN, a notamment pour attributions tout ce qui concerne la normalisation nationale.

On présente les dispositions en vigueur au Guatemala pour la normalisation des noms géographiques afin que chaque pays libre, souverain et indépendant, dont l'une des prérogatives est de prendre des mesures qui servent au mieux ses intérêts nationaux, puisse au besoin adopter certaines de ces dispositions, lesquelles ne sont présentées qu'à titre d'information.

*

* *

Es un hecho de todos conocido, que resulta casi imposible el que a la fecha en cada país funcione una autoridad que tenga a su cargo todo lo que atañe a la normalización en ámbito nacional, tanto de los nombres geográficos como de sus respectivas categorías.

Lo anterior ya fue contemplado con ocasión de nuestra primera Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas Para Uniformar los Nombres Geográficos (Ginebra, 1967), al haber emitido la resolución número 4 sobre uniformación nacional,¹ que con posterioridad se modificó en parte. También se trató del asunto tanto en el seno de nuestra Segunda Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Normalizar los Nombres Geográficos (Londres, 1972), así como en los períodos de sesiones de nuestro Grupo de Expertos en Nombres Geográficos.

Como resultado de lo expuesto y debido a que todo lo relacionado con el proceso irreversible de normalización de los nombres geográficos cae dentro del campo específico de las Naciones Unidas, en ámbito latinoamericano el Experto para América Latina del Grupo de Expertos de

* El texto original de este informe, preparado por el Profesor Francis Gall, Guatemala, ha sido publicado como documento E/CONF 69/L. 3

¹ Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Uniformar los Nombres Geográficos, vol. I. Informe de la Conferencia (publicación de las Naciones Unidas, No. de venta: S 68.19), cap. III

las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos, ha abogado en reiteradas ocasiones para que en cada uno de los países dentro de su campo de acción se integre la mencionada autoridad a nivel nacional, así como que en aquellos países en que ya exista, en caso de que fuese necesario, sea reestructurada para hacerla más funcional en lo que atañe a sus atribuciones.

Guatemala está entre las naciones que cuentan a nivel nacional con el citado cuerpo. Efectivamente, a partir del 22 de julio de 1960 funciona la actual Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos (en esa época Comisión Mixta de Nombres Geográficos), creada en el año de 1958 gracias a la amplia visión que siempre ha caracterizado al Ingeniero Alfredo Obiols Gómez, entonces Director General de lo que hoy en día es el Instituto Geográfico Nacional (IGN). Es natural que los procedimientos normativos básicos hayan sido modificados con posterioridad, ya que a los mismos se agrega de manera constante lo que al respecto sigue presentándose en ámbito nacional, así como lo de las resoluciones internacionales que se adoptan para mantener actualizado el funcionamiento de la Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos.

Por lo anterior, con el agradecimiento específico del autor que aquí se reitera al Ingeniero Alfredo Obiols Gómez, se estima muy justo dejar constancia que dicho profesional puede ser considerado como el pionero moderno en lo referente a la normalización geográfica de mi patria, compenetrado y preocupado como ha estado en la materia, para evitar en lo posible la anarquía que sobre ese particular ha existido. Después del Ingeniero Alfredo Obiols Gómez, los siguientes Directores Generales del IGN, Ingenieros Manuel Angel Castillo Barajas y Federico Hernández Cruz, así como el actual, Coronel René Aguiluz Morales, también han brindado siempre todo su pleno apoyo y decidida ayuda en lo que se relaciona con la normalización nacional. Por ello y al mencionarlos, el autor asimismo desea patentizarles su agradecimiento por toda la plena comprensión y colaboración prestada a él en la materia especializada.

Se entiende, por supuesto, que siendo cada país libre, soberano e independiente, dentro de sus privilegios está disponer lo que más convenga a sus intereses nacionales. Por ello, vuelve a repetirse, lo relativo a la Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos en mi patria se presenta únicamente en vía informativa y para que se utilice lo que se estime más adaptable.

También se desea mencionar aquí que, como se ha expuesto en uno de los documentos de trabajo que el autor ha presentado ante esta Tercera Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas, por los motivos indicados en el mismo no se ha podido cumplir a cabalidad en lo que respecta a las autoridades nacionales encargadas de la normalización.

AUTORIDAD NACIONAL DE NOMBRES GEOGRÁFICOS DE GUATEMALA

Según se desprende del cuarto párrafo introductorio que precede y con la seguridad de que *mutatis mutandis* en otras partes podrá utilizarse algo de lo que existe en mi

patria, los principales procedimientos sobre la materia en vigor en mi país se exponen a continuación.

Definiciones generales

Se entenderá por *nombre geográfico* al nombre propio con que se designa un accidente geográfico. También se le conoce como topónimo.

Se entenderá por *entidad geográfica, característica geográfica o accidente geográfico*, a la parte de la superficie de la Tierra que posee una identidad reconocible.

Se entenderá por *accidente geográfico artificial*, al accidente geográfico hecho o modificado substancialmente por el hombre.

Se entenderá por *accidente natural*, al accidente topográfico no hecho ni modificado en grado importante por el hombre.

Se entenderá por *accidente hidográfico*, al accidente topográfico relacionado esencialmente con el agua. Un *hidrónimo*, es el nombre propio de un accidente hidográfico.

Se entenderá por *accidente submarino*, a la porción de la superficie terrestre que yace directamente debajo de un océano o mar, y que tiene identidad reconocible.

Se entenderá por *accidente topográfico*, a la parte de la superficie de cualquier planeta que posee una identidad reconocible.

Se entenderá por *accidente topográfico extraterrestre*, a la parte de la superficie de cualquier planeta, a excepción de la Tierra, que posee una identidad reconocible.

Se entenderá por *exónimo*, al nombre propio, o forma escrita suya, usual en un país para designar un accidente geográfico cuyo nombre propio (convencional o tradicional) oficial del accidente, o su forma escrita, son distintos. En caso de que se quiera subrayar la tradicionalidad, puede emplearse libremente *exónimo tradicional*. En lo posible, es menester evitar un *exónimo* y utilizar solamente el nombre geográfico oficial.

Se entenderá por *indicación o información cartográfica*, al rótulo que aparece en un mapa y que no representa un nombre geográfico, sino que sirve para describir una característica topográfica del lugar correspondiente.

Se entenderá por *rotulación cartográfica*, al micro-lenguaje empleado en la rotulación de mapas.

Se entenderá por *término descriptivo*, al que se emplea en la información cartográfica para describir una característica topográfica del lugar correspondiente.

Se entenderá por *término designativo*, al que comprende un grupo específico de tipos de accidentes.

Se entenderá por *término específico* o su sinónimo *elemento específico* de un nombre geográfico, a la parte que lo singulariza.

Se entenderá por *término genérico* al incluido en un nombre propio, que indica el tipo de la entidad designada y que tiene el mismo significativo como sustantivo común.

Se entenderá por *transcripción*:

a) Acción y efecto de registrar los elementos fonéticos o fonológicos y morfológicos de un idioma, dialecto o habla, mediante un sistema específico de escritura;

b) Resultado de esta acción.

Se entenderá por *transliteración*:

a) Acción y efecto de representar los signos gráficos de un sistema de escritura, mediante los signos gráficos correspondientes a otro sistema de escritura;

b) Elemento de un idioma que ha sido sometido a este proceso.

Se entenderá por *alfabeto* al conjunto específico de símbolos gráficos que puede emplearse para representar los elementos fonológicos de un idioma.

Se entenderá por *comunidad lingüística* la totalidad de los individuos que se comunican con relativa facilidad en un dialecto, idioma o sistema de escritura.

Se entenderá por *convencional o usual*:

a) Que resulta o se establece en virtud de precedente o de costumbre;

b) Lo que el uso corriente y amplio sanciona.

Se entenderá por *normalización de un nombre geográfico* la recomendación o designación por la autoridad competente, de una forma gráfica específica para un nombre geográfico.

Se entenderá por *orónimo* al nombre geográfico aplicado a un accidente orográfico.

Se entenderá por *paraje* a un sitio o lugar de poca extensión, carácter indeterminado, linderos a veces no definidos y que posee designación propia.

Se entenderá por *formato* el tamaño, forma y presentación general de un documento.

Se entenderá por *indicación o información cartográfica*, el rótulo que aparece en un mapa y que no representa un nombre geográfico, sino que sirve para describir una característica topográfica del lugar correspondiente.

Se entenderá por *oficial*, lo sancionado explícitamente por parte de la entidad legalmente constituida.

Consideraciones generales

La ciencia de los *nombres geográficos* necesita para su estudio de personal capacitado en geografía, lingüística, onomástica e historia.

Un *nombre geográfico*, denominado también *topónimo* es, asimismo, un testimonio histórico que debe dar vida y personalidad a un mapa o a una carta. Debe ayudar a su exacta identificación y correcta comprensión y, por lo general, está sujeto a cambios o evoluciones que deben ser controlados.

Un *mapa* o una *carta* es un registro científico; un documento de investigación válido en su fecha de compilación y un objeto de arte.

En consecuencia y sin perder de vista los problemas de *normalización*, el establecimiento de un nombre geográfico necesita de estudios detenidos a base de pesquisas, análisis, comparaciones, interpretaciones, etc., hasta llegar a la correcta selección, sin descuidar lo relacionado a su simplicidad y fácil aceptación de parte del usuario.

En los trabajos específicos de campo, al surgir un nombre geográfico nuevo dentro de una circunscripción municipal, previo a la obtención de un documento que lo certifique, es requisito indispensable que dicho nombre geográfico sea reconocido y aceptado, utilizando para ello, según el caso: "Informe de Nombre Geográfico Doméstico" y "Formulario para Nominación de un Accidente Geográfico Prominente sin Nombre", lo cual se hará constar así en la respectiva certificación.

Nunca se debe decidir la incorporación de un nombre dudoso a un documento oficial de gran valor como lo es el mapa, la carta, el diccionario geográfico, el glosario, el nomenclátor, etc.

Todo nombre geográfico, inclusive uno considerado dudoso, debe estudiarse en sus aspectos geográfico, lingüístico (onomástico), etimológico, de tradición, etc., de acuerdo con la zona o región a que pertenezca.

De la Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos

Corresponde al Presidente de la República, por el órgano del Ministerio de Gobernación, la facultad de nominar, redensinar o cambiar de nombre o categoría de las entidades, características o accidentes geográficos.

De conformidad con las respectivas disposiciones legales, antes de tomar una resolución sobre la materia, el Ejecutivo dará audiencia a la Dirección General de Estadística, Instituto Geográfico Nacional y la asesoría legal que estime del caso.

El Instituto Geográfico Nacional (IGN), por la índole de los trabajos que lleva a cabo, es por disposición gubernativa el órgano encargado en lo oficial del estudio, dictamen final y registro de los nombres geográficos. Ningún nombre se considera oficial, mientras no consta su registro en la Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos.

Por razón de oficio, el Director General del IGN es a la vez Presidente de la Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos. De consiguiente, todo lo relacionado con los nombres geográficos ha sido encargado por el IGN a la ya citada Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos, integrada por dos organismos: el Grupo de Trabajo y el Grupo Consultivo.

El primero está formado por el Director General del IGN y el Jefe del Departamento de Geografía Humana, cuyo titular actúa como Vocal y Secretario Ejecutivo de la ya mencionada Autoridad Nacional. En este campo, depende directamente del Director General del IGN, quien es a la vez Presidente de la citada Autoridad Nacional.

El IGN no dará a conocer ni publicará documento cartográfico alguno en el que no figure el respectivo nombre geográfico normalizado y su categoría respectiva, conforme aparezca en su Departamento de Geografía Humana cuyo titular, quien tiene a su cargo todo lo relativo a la materia, así lo hará constar por escrito.

Las atribuciones del Grupo de Trabajo comprenden entre otras:

a) Efectuar la labor de pesquisa, análisis, comparación, interpretación y evaluación de cada nombre geográfico y de su correspondiente categoría;

b) Incorporar dentro de sus atribuciones, lo que sobre la materia se resuelva ya sea en las Naciones Unidas u otras reuniones regionales o internacionales específicas;

c) Someter a la Autoridad Nacional, cuando sea procedente, los proyectos de resoluciones, métodos y procedimientos en el campo de la normalización;

d) Registrar, transcribir y divulgar las resoluciones emitidas, así como atender la comunicación e intercambio con los organismos extranjeros encargados de la normalización de nombres geográficos

El segundo grupo lo constituye el Grupo Consultivo de la Autoridad Nacional, presidido por el Director General del IGN y teniendo como Vocal y Secretario Ejecutivo al Jefe del Departamento de Geografía Humana del IGN, así como Vocales también a los representantes de las siguientes instituciones, cuyas disposiciones serán por escrito y con las firmas de cada uno de los participantes: Universidad de San Carlos de Guatemala; Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores; Instituto Geográfico Nacional; Instituto Indigenista Nacional; Dirección General de Estadística; Instituto Guatemalteco de Turismo (INGUAT); Academia Guatemalteca correspondiente a la Española de la Lengua.

Figuran entre las atribuciones fundamentales de la Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos:

a) Fijar principios generales claramente delineados y plenamente dados a conocer, para ayudar a la fácil aceptación de los nombres geográficos y sus categorías, que sean normalizados;

b) Aprobar o improbar los dictámenes solicitados por escrito, de los nombres geográficos de la República;

c) Aprobar o modificar los métodos y procedimientos de la normalización de todo lo atinente a los nombres geográficos;

d) Asesorar en materia de su especialización

De las disposiciones normativas

La Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos de Guatemala, resolverá sobre el método a emplearse para determinar el nombre actual, su categoría y su correcta grafía. Este método puede tener las variantes que se requieran en las diferentes zonas lingüísticas y deberá tomar en cuenta;

a) Las resoluciones específicas de índole internacional o regional;

b) Una investigación lo más integral posible, que proporcione información sobre: grafía del nombre en mapas antiguos; grafía y categoría del nombre en mapas modernos; grafía y categoría del nombre en documentos de registros de la propiedad, catastrales, etc.; grafía y categoría del nombre en acuerdos gubernativos y otros, también oficiales; grafía del nombre en archivos y en la literatura histórica, arqueológica, etc.;

c) La extensión y carácter del accidente geográfico deberá determinarse lo más exacto posible, utilizando para ello los formularios específicos;

d) En lo posible, es conveniente omitir un exónimo (nombre convencional; nombre opcional), ya que se considera menester adoptar un solo nombre, de ser posible corto y eufónico;

e) En la investigación, deberá emplearse de preferencia a personal lo suficientemente capacitado para saber reconocer y examinar los fenómenos, incluyendo a los lingüísticos locales;

f) Para determinar la ortografía en lo nacional, deberá atenderse a: las disposiciones de la Academia Española de la Lengua, respecto de los nombres en español; las disposiciones de la Academia Guatemalteca correspondiente a la Española, si se trata de guatemaltequismos; las disposiciones del Instituto Indigenista Nacional, si se trata de nombres indígenas en general;

g) En lo que respecta a la ortografía en lo internacional, deberá atenderse a lo que sobre el particular se resuelva, ya sea en conferencias mundiales o regionales específicas. La normalización internacional de nombres geográficos, para lo cual deberá tenerse presente su grafía respectiva nacional, en síntesis es una regulación internacional de la escritura de los nombres geográficos y de los nombres topográficos de otros cuerpos del sistema solar, mediante normalización nacional o acuerdos internacionales, incluso con establecimiento de equivalencias con otros sistemas de escritura

Se requiere el establecimiento de principios generales, claramente delineados y dados a conocer de la manera más amplia posible, para poder facilitar la aceptación de los nombres normalizados. Dentro de los citados principios que por su propia índole no pueden ser estáticos sino dinámicos, y con inclusión de lo que al respecto se resuelva en lo internacional o regional, es menester contemplar:

a) La eficacia con la cual los nombres identifican y facilitan la referencia a las entidades geográficas individuales;

b) Los principios que fundamentan las decisiones entre retención y cambio de nombre;

c) El método de revisión y actualización de las medidas mencionadas en el inciso b) que precede;

d) No perder de vista el hábito ni las actitudes observadas o deducidas de las personas, especialmente locales, hacia los nombres geográficos;

e) El tratamiento sistemático debe tender hacia la retención en contra del cambio, salvo cuando esto último, después de estar plenamente justificado, ya cuente con la respectiva sanción oficial;

f) No suprimir en lo posible, elementos significativos en los nombres estudiados;

g) No hacer traducciones, ni aceptar hibridismos, a menos que ello esté plenamente aceptado;

h) Suprimir la duplicación, en lo posible. Para ello: se propondrá el cambio del nombre duplicado, ya sea por el nombre de menor peso, o de categoría inferior; si el cambio no fuese conveniente ni aceptado, se introducirá al nombre geográfico un elemento significativo, que no sea por ejemplo números ordinales ni cardinales y, en todo caso, es necesario establecer el grado de duplicación dentro de una jurisdicción municipal;

i) No se deberá emitir alguna resolución sobre cambio de un nombre geográfico, conforme al inciso h) que precede, ni seleccionar alguno entre varios nombres de igual peso, sin oír previamente a los habitantes locales y

determinar su probable reacción. Es menester dejar bien claro que, a menos que existan suficientes razones en contra, debidamente justificadas y contándose para ello con el respectivo acuerdo del Ejecutivo, un nombre geográfico establecido y promulgado como el oficial, no debe ser alterado ni cambiado por otro;

j) No se permitirá el uso de números cardinales u ordinales como parte de un nombre geográfico;

k) Para la grafía de los nombres indígenas, se utilizarán los respectivos signos gráficos estudiados y aprobados por el Instituto Indigenista Nacional;

l) Los nombres de las respectivas entidades geográficas deben ser claros y precisos. En otras palabras, es menester establecer y fijar lo que el nombre significa y su extensión;

m) Debe procederse a nominar las características físicas en general de accidentes orográficos que sólo tengan nombres parciales consagrados por el uso local. En este caso ellos también deben figurar, de acuerdo con la escala, aunque en tipo de rotulación menor;

n) En lo posible, deben evitarse los exónimos (nombres opcionales; nombres tradicionales). Cuando ello no sea posible, se procederá a: que primero figure el nombre oficial y seguidamente el exónimo, ya sea utilizando para ello "o . . .", o bien haciendo figurar al exónimo entre paréntesis; cuando un nombre con exónimo constituya frontera internacional y así figure en el texto respectivo de la convención o en sus mapas, se harán las consultas respectivas, utilizando para ello la vía diplomática usual, y en la misma forma se ratificará lo que de mutuo acuerdo se resuelva sobre el particular;

o) Cuando los términos genéricos se consideren indispensables para evitar confusiones, o bien si dichos términos por tradición forman parte de un nombre geográfico no deben ser suprimidos;

p) Sólo en aquellos casos plenamente comprobados y usuales, en lo oficial se retendrá la advocación de un santo como parte del respectivo nombre geográfico. Con excepción de las propiedades rurales, no se permitirá que la advocación forme parte de algún nombre geográfico que no aparezca con antelación registrada en esa forma;

q) Al utilizarse guatemaltequismos, es menester proporcionar asimismo su significado;

r) De manera clara, es menester indicar cuándo se ha de incluir en el nombre geográfico el artículo, o bien la preposición;

s) Es menester reglamentar el uso de las siglas y abreviaciones;

t) Al describir localizaciones, debe hacerse en la forma más precisa posible, ya sea utilizando de preferencia coordenadas geográficas referidas al meridiano de Greenwich, o bien distancias referidas a un punto fijo conocido;

u) En los casos en que fuese necesario, deberá indicarse el género, la categoría, etc.

Se entiende que los procedimientos normativos indicados no deben ser considerados exhaustivos, ya que en el futuro y cuando se presenten los casos, tendrán que incluirse procedimientos normativos adicionales, que la práctica y el uso aconsejen.

Se considera que entre los procedimientos normativos a emitirse por cualquier país, es menester reglamentar sobre lo siguiente:

a) Todo cambio innecesario e irreflexivo de un nombre geográfico equivale a la destrucción de monumentos vivos de la historia y del idioma, ya que los topónimos son consagrados por el uso y el destruirlos, representa borrar los rastros de la historia, con lo cual se sacrifica el carácter nacional para satisfacer, en la mayoría de los casos, vanidades del momento;

b) Los topónimos tienden a ser idiosincráticos en su patrón sintáctico, por lo que los cambios del sonido o del idioma del que forman parte, conduce a un reflejo anormal en relación con su significado etimológico;

c) A través del nombre geográfico se halla la característica más sugerente de la región que se designa, ya que es sabido que los que impusieron los nombres que se han conservado, buscaron siempre la nota de más colorido y con ella al expresarla, formaron el vocablo rico y eufónico para bautizar los sitios por donde pasaban, o donde moraban. Sin embargo, debe tenerse muy presente que el análisis de la escritura del nombre geográfico dice de la genealogía del accidente, de sus variaciones y de su vida, porque las palabras—como todo lo que posee vida—también están sujetas a la evolución y es necesario controlarla en los nombres geográficos;

d) No se considera conveniente introducir en la nomenclatura geográfica del país nombres propios que honren a cualquier persona, hasta después de un período no menor de quince años del fallecimiento de la misma;

e) El ideal a perseguirse es que todos los nombres sean concisos, eufónicos y, en lo posible, nominativos del lugar al cual se aplican;

f) Bajo todo punto de vista, deben considerarse inaceptables los nombres geográficos que contengan: combinaciones afectadas o discordantes, provenientes de voces de idiomas diferentes, a menos que estas últimas estén consagradas por el uso y en lo oficial hayan sido aceptadas; términos corruptos o modificados; connotación de obscenidad o blasfemia; aquellos nombres geográficos que en ciertos casos pueden interpretarse como publicidad de alguna empresa, ya sea comercial o industrial;

g) Solamente se aceptarán para su estudio, aquellos nombres geográficos sobre los cuales se proporcione, por escrito, la información requerida para tal fin;

h) Ninguna dependencia estatal, autónoma, semi-autónoma o privada, puede usar nombre geográfico alguno, o categoría de poblado, a menos que sea lo declarado como oficial en el país.

Anexo I
INFORME DE NOMBRE GEOGRAFICO DOMESTICO

INSTITUTO GEOGRAFICO NACIONAL
GUATEMALA, AMÉRICA CENTRAL

	Nombre controversial	Nombre recomendado:	Categoría:
	Carece de nombre		
	Otro	Nombre actual:	Municipio
			Departamento:

Latitud _____ ° _____ "norte,
Longitud _____ ° _____ "oeste' (Greenwich)

Descripción del accidente: En lo pertinente, proporciónese configuración, longitud, ancho, dirección o rumbo, dirección y distancia de las extremidades desde puntos con nombres establecidos, elevación en metros SNM (si es conocido) y otros detalles adicionales:

Mapas en que figura el nombre actual (incluyendo fechas y escalas, u otras fuentes)	Nombre variante	Mapa o fuente usando el nombre variante

Información disponible en cuanto al origen, grafía y significado etimológico del nombre recomendado, y/o declaración relacionada con la naturaleza de la diferencia en su uso, o aplicación:

Nombre propuesto por:

_____ (Nombre)	_____ (Firma)	_____ (Dirección)
_____ (Cargo u oficio)	_____ (Años de residencia)	_____ (Fecha)
Dato obtenido por:		
_____ (Nombre y firma)	_____ (Cargo)	_____ (Fecha)

AUTORIDAD NACIONAL DE NOMBRES GEOGRAFICOS

Resolución

Ciudad de Guatemala, _____ de _____ de 19_____
Nombre geográfico aprobado y registrado: _____ Accidente: _____

Visto Bueno:

Secretario Ejecutivo

Presidente

Anexo II

**FORMULARIO PARA NOMINACION DE UN ACCIDENTE GEOGRAFICO
PROMINENTE SIN NOMBRE**

INSTITUTO GEOGRAFICO NACIONAL

GUATEMALA, AMÉRICA CENTRAL

Nombre propuesto: _____ a Pronunciación fonética: _____

b Lengua: _____

Municipio: _____ Departamento: _____

Ubicación del accidente Latitud _____ ° _____ ' _____ " norte
Longitud _____ ° _____ ' _____ " oeste (Greenwich)

Descripción y extensión del accidente: _____

Base de conocimiento que el accidente no está nominado: _____

☐ descriptivo

Motivo de
selección
del nombre

☐ por un accidente
cercano

☐ otro (indíquese el motivo): _____

Si es descriptivo, especifíquese el motivo por el cual es apropiado: _____

Si es nominado por otro accidente, especifíquese por cual: _____

1. Nombre: _____ Lat _____ ° _____ ' _____ " norte,
Long _____ ° _____ ' _____ " oeste (Greenwich)

2. Variantes conocidas en la grafía, u otros nombres: _____

3. Años conocido por su nombre actual _____ Optativo (menor peso): _____

4. Relación entre los dos accidentes: _____

Menciónense los anexos que
se incluyen como ayuda en
la identificación:

a Mapa en que se ha señalado: _____

b Fotografía aérea clasificada: _____

c Otros: _____

Presentado por: _____

(Nombre y firma)

(Cargo u oficio)

(Institución)

(Fecha)

AUTORIDAD NACIONAL DE NOMBRES GEOGRAFICOS

Resolución

Ciudad de Guatemala, _____ de _____ de 19 _____

Nombre geográfico aprobado y registrado: _____ Accidente: _____

Visto Bueno:

Secretario Ejecutivo

Presidente

ALGUNAS NOTAS REFERENTES A LA GEOGRAFIA HUMANA DE GUATEMALA

Informe presentado por Guatemala*

Summary

After briefly discussing the human geography of the country so that those not familiar with it can form some idea of Guatemala, the paper describes the languages and ethnic groups that are to be found in the Republic.

Existing geographical names and name categories must be studied and analysed, in each case, within the framework of an appropriate comprehensive interpretation, in order to show their development and whether they are standard or acceptable terms.

This is, in brief, the purpose of and reason for standardization, and the work can therefore never be divorced from reality.

Finally, the paper gives some examples, drawn from several centuries of research, concerning geographical names that are already standardized; their development is traced, and at the same time some comments are made on the categories into which these names fall.

Résumé

Après avoir donné les grandes lignes de la géographie humaine du pays, afin de permettre à ceux qui ne connaissent pas le Guatemala de s'en faire au moins une idée sommaire, le professeur Gall présente des considérations sur les caractéristiques des langues et des races que l'on y trouve.

Les noms géographiques actuels, ainsi que les catégories dans lesquelles ils entrent, doivent toujours être étudiés et analysés dans le cadre d'une interprétation globale de la question, afin de montrer ainsi leur évolution et de pouvoir éventuellement les ranger parmi les termes normaux ou acceptables.

Tels sont en résumé l'objectif de la normalisation et la raison pour laquelle elle est nécessaire, et c'est pourquoi ce travail ne doit jamais être séparé de la réalité.

Enfin, le rapport contient un certain nombre d'exemples des recherches, portant sur plusieurs siècles, qui ont été réalisées au sujet des noms géographiques actuellement normalisés. Cela permet de montrer l'évolution de ces derniers et en même temps de faire quelques remarques en ce qui concerne les catégories dans lesquelles ils entrent.

*

* *

Es un hecho sabido que la República de Guatemala, ubicada en el centro del continente americano, colinda al norte y oeste con México, al este con el Mar Caribe (Océano Atlántico), las Repúblicas de Honduras y El Salvador, mientras que por el sur lo es con el Océano Pacífico. Su área aproximada es de 131.800 kilómetros cuadrados (unas 50.888 millas cuadradas), entre los

paralelos 13°44' a 18°30' Norte y meridianos 87°24' a 92°14' al Oeste de Greenwich.

De conformidad con los datos obtenidos del Censo General de Población de 1973, la población de la República de Guatemala (exceptuando Belice) fue de 5.160.221 habitantes, de los cuales 2.589.264 eran hombres y 2.570.957 mujeres. En las áreas urbanas residía un total de 1.878.191 (hombres 905.685, mujeres 971.506), mientras que el total de habitantes para las áreas rurales fue de 3.282.030 (hombres 1.683.579, mujeres 1.598.451) e "ignorados", según asimismo por la Dirección General de Estadística ascendió a 5.080 (urbano 3.399 y rural 1.681). En el mencionado total de población, de acuerdo con el mismo Censo de 1973, se incluyeron 2.260.024 indígenas (hombres 1.142.042, mujeres 1.117.982), de los cuales 438.133 (hombres 215.815, mujeres 222.318) correspondían a la parte urbana y 1.821.891 (hombres 926.277, mujeres 895.664) a la rural. Según publicado por las Naciones Unidas (A/AC.109/L.1025, 4 de agosto de 1975), con base en el Censo de 1970, Belice tenía 119.862 habitantes, de los cuales 39.332 vivían en la ciudad de Belice. Según se desprende del citado VIII Censo General de Población realizado en 1973 por la Dirección General de Estadística, en Guatemala había en esa ocasión un total de 1.012.817 viviendas de todo tipo.

En lo que atañe a su división político-administrativa, el país está dividido en departamentos y éstos en municipios. Con excepción de Belice, en la actualidad hay 22 departamentos y 326 municipios. La principal autoridad civil en cada departamento lo es el Gobernador, que representa al Ejecutivo y es nombrado por conducto del Ministerio de Gobernación. Las municipalidades son autónomas, elegidas por sufragio popular. En lo militar, Guatemala está dividida en seis zonas y tres bases militares. En lo que respecta a los distritos electorales, además del central que comprende la capital de la República, en la actualidad se cuenta con 22, que corresponden al mismo número de departamentos.

La Constitución de la República fue decretada por la Asamblea Nacional Constituyente el 15 de septiembre de 1966. Su sistema de Gobierno es representativo republicano y democrático. Delega el ejercicio de su soberanía en las ramas Ejecutiva, Legislativa y Judicial, entre las que no existe subordinación. El Presidente de la República es elegido por votación popular para un periodo de cuatro años en la misma planilla que el Vicepresidente, el que a la vez es el Presidente del Consejo de Estado.

La potestad legislativa corresponde al Congreso de la República, cuyos miembros son elegidos directamente por votación popular. En la actualidad el Congreso cuenta con 61 diputados y entre ellos eligen cada año a su Presidente y otros directivos. El Presidente del Poder Judicial lo es también de la Corte Suprema de Justicia.

Existe libertad de cultos. La religión predominante es la apostólica, católica y romana. En la actualidad se cuenta

* El texto original de este informe, preparado por el Profesor Francis Gall, Guatemala, ha sido publicado como documento E/CONF.69/L.6.

con un arzobispo, ocho obispos, dos administraciones apostólicas y dos prelacías.

La "Cordillera de Los Andes" como la denominan muchos, creyendo que forma parte de una cordillera continental cuando en realidad se origina en las Antillas, penetra procedente de México, donde en Chiapas se la conoce como "Sierra Madre" y dentro del territorio nacional se divide en dos ramales: uno en el departamento de San Marcos, que es el origen del sistema de la "Sierra Madre" y el otro en el departamento de Huehuetenango, que constituye el sistema de "Los Cuchumatanes".

En el país existen más de treinta volcanes; todos ellos alineados sobre la cordillera que corre paralela a la costa del Pacífico en unos 260 kilómetros, desde la frontera con México a la de El Salvador y constituye el eje volcánico que en todo tiempo se encuentra de unos 70 a 80 kilómetros del Océano Pacífico. Hacia el norte de dicho eje no se han localizado vestigios de formaciones volcánicas recientes.

En una referencia lo más abreviada posible que se refiera a la estructura geológica, América Central presenta dos partes o provincias diferentes, una septentrional y la otra meridional, que son el resultado de historias también diferentes. Sin embargo, ambas presentan una zona de historia geológica común, más joven, paralela a la costa del Océano Pacífico.

América Central septentrional, en lo que concierne a su estructura e historia geológica, es parte del continente norteamericano. Algunos consideran que el límite estructural es diferente desde el punto de vista geológico, el que se puede situar en la parte central de Nicaragua. Este mismo límite separa las partes septentrional y meridional de América Central y, geológicamente, se evidencia mejor tomando como base la distribución de las rocas anteriores al volcanismo del terciario superior. Como es sabido, dicho volcanismo fue común a ambas áreas y sus productos cubren en gran parte el registro geológico preexistente, pero aún así es posible reconocer las características diferenciables.

Guatemala se ubica en la extensión tierra adentro del rasgo estructural conocido como "Fosa de Bartlett", también designada por algunos geólogos como del Caimán, al final septentrional del cinturón volcánico cuaternario de América Central; área que contiene las rocas más antiguas que se conocen en la región y que constituyen una parte importante para la interpretación de la tectónica del Caribe. Geográficamente, América Central colinda al norte con la parte sur de México y, hacia el sur, con la cuenca del río Atrato entre Panamá y Colombia.

En el país se distinguen cuatro provincias fisiográficas, que son de sur a norte: 1) la planicie costera del Pacífico; 2) la provincia volcánica; 3) la cordillera central, y 4) las tierras bajas del Petén.

Existen cinco lagos principales, además de un número regular de lagunas y lagunetas.

El sistema orográfico del país, determina claramente dos regiones hidrográficas: la de los ríos que desembocan

en el Océano Pacífico y la de los que vierten sus aguas en el Mar Caribe. Esta última se divide, a su vez, en dos: la región hidrográfica del Golfo de México y la del de Honduras.

La temperatura de las diversas localidades es tan variada como la superficie del suelo, pero sin tocar en ninguna de ellas los extremos del frío o del calor. Las estaciones del año se diferencian apenas una de la otra, conociéndose comúnmente sólo dos: verano, o época seca, de noviembre hasta abril, e invierno, o época de lluvias, de mayo a octubre. Por ello, no es enteramente hiperbólico el común proloquio que atribuye a Guatemala una eterna primavera.

En lo que respecta la Flora, pueden distinguirse cuatro zonas diferentes: las tierras bajas o calientes, de ambas planicies costeras, hasta una altura de unos 600 metros sobre nivel del mar y a lo largo de las principales corrientes; la zona templada de 600 a 1 800 metros sobre nivel del mar; las tierras frías a mayor altura y, hacia el norte, una selva tropical húmeda casi impenetrable hasta en años recientes, aunque en otro tiempo la región fue asiento de una población maya de alta civilización.

Además del idioma oficial, que es el español, en Guatemala se hablan unos veinte idiomas indígenas principales.

En lo que atañe a América Latina, siendo para ello menester tomar en consideración que en este trabajo por su propia dimensión sólo se hará referencia a los países dentro del campo específico de acción de las Naciones Unidas a cargo del suscrito, puede decirse que después del primer viaje de descubrimiento de Cristóbal Colón, el Gran Almirante retornó a España con siete indígenas, según lo asentara: "De siete que yo fice tomar para los llevar y deprender nuestra fabla y bolbellos".

Después de las experiencias que se obtuvieron en Santo Domingo, Cuba, la región norte de América del Sur y otras partes, muchos de los vocablos empleados fueron incorporados dentro del habla usual de los conquistadores y colonizadores en tal grado, que asimismo y de manera inconsciente llegaron a ser objeto de difusión amplia. Lo anterior, debido al hecho de que gran parte de los usuarios no estaban familiarizados con el origen de esas locuciones.

Puede constatarlo ello, al encontrarse un considerable número de ejemplos hojeando las obras de Pedro Mártir de Anglería, Bartolomé Cassaus o de Las Casas, Antonio de Herrera y Tordesillas, Gonzalo Fernández de Oviedo y Valdés, así como de muchos otros, no sólo españoles sino que también italianos como Francisco Antonio Pigafetta y otros cronistas de diferentes nacionalidades. Sería demasiado prolijo entrar en detalle alguno y, además, el autor considera que ello no cae dentro de los fines de una exposición breve como la presente.

En la actualidad y por lo menos en español, existe una tendencia hacia escribirlo conforme se pronuncia y no pronunciarlo según se escribe. También, de consiguiente, se considera que cualquier estudio etimológico de un dado nombre geográfico debe ser tan dinámico como el propio idioma, ya que no se tiene en mente reconstruir

locuciones muertas o arcaicas y no existe interés alguno en revivirlas, a menos que fuese con fines históricos para poder mostrar su evolución. Al contrario, los respectivos nombres debieran en cada caso ser estudiados y analizados dentro de cualquiera deseable interpretación integral actual, a efecto de que los estudios de un dado idioma estén dentro de los términos normales o actuales, utilizados hoy en día.

El autor está firmemente convencido de que por múltiples razones existe el hecho de que un dado nombre geográfico o topónimo aún pueda figurar con diferente grafía y variantes en diversos mapas, documentos estadísticos, guías u horarios de los ferrocarriles, publicaciones turísticas, listas de asociaciones automovilísticas, etc. La meta a la que debe anhelarse llegar es que no sólo el nombre figure escrito de manera uniforme, sino también en tal forma que no pueda dar lugar a equívocos, ni en lo que atañe a su categoría.

Como resultado del precedente enunciado, debe ser aceptado y su ubicación exacta identificada por los usuarios locales, a efecto de evitar error alguno y estar en contacto con el usuario, para que así el trabajo nunca pueda estar divorciado de la realidad.

En síntesis, lo precedente constituye el objetivo y, sobre todo, la necesidad de normalizar un dado topónimo. Cómo realizarlo es función inherente de la institución nacional establecida para tal fin.

Conforme expuesto en la versión española de la obra *La Lucha por la Justicia en la Conquista de América*, de Lewis Hanke, a muchos les agrada creer que lo pasado debe considerarse como un prólogo, ya que la orientación del hombre reflexivo de nuestros tiempos tiende más a ver hacia atrás en el tiempo. También es un hecho sabido que en la actualidad vivimos con tal urgencia de resolver los problemas momentáneos y con tal temor de que si no los comprendemos y resolvemos adecuadamente podríamos destruir el mañana, que solamente nos queda tiempo para un débil interés en el pasado.

Resulta imposible ignorar el hecho de que muchos países de nuestro planeta, durante siglos, han permanecido casi olvidados. Aunque se ha manifestado que reducidos como fueron los descubrimientos llevados a cabo por Cartago, Atenas, Venecia y Roma, creando lo que se dio en llamar "El Mundo de Occidente", los mismos no se multiplicaron sino hasta que España, Portugal y Gran Bretaña enviaron a sus naves con gente de guerra en pos de las nuevas tierras y de riquezas. Para el logro de lo anterior, tuvieron que cruzar los entonces ignotos mares y encontrar como recompensa a sus afanes y sacrificios pueblos de culturas disímiles, aunque organizados con vida independiente, con sus idiomas e instituciones propias y que poseían costumbres bastante similares entre sí.

Cruel y sanguinario como lo ha sido siempre en la naturaleza el choque de dos grupos étnicos de culturas diferentes que han llegado a confrontarse en un momento dado de la humanidad, es menester tener siempre en mente que lo resultante fue el origen de las naciones que integran América Continental e Insular, o sea el hondo producto de los pueblos en el vasto escenario como lo constituye nuestro nuevo mundo. Lo precedente logró

producir una de las más fuertes transfusiones de sangre que ha registrado el proceso de la humanidad.

Al igual que con los seres y las cosas, los pueblos ocupan un lugar en este nuestro planeta. Por ello, es inherente a su existencia el espacio que llenan y, en esta forma, nace la geografía que demarca, ubica y delimita continentes, regiones y países. Y cuando esos continentes, esas regiones y esos países se encuentran poblados por seres humanos, se origina y desarrolla su historia, al dar cuenta y razón de su vida como nación, ya sea de manera aislada o en convivencia con otros países.

De consiguiente, no es dable negar a los pueblos, a los grandes por grandes y a los pequeños por pequeños, que posean su historia en la medida y amplitud de su propia cultura que, ciertas veces, en los pequeños se encuentra más desarrollada que entre los grandes.

Sin duda alguna, las características de idioma y de raza figuran entre los mejores elementos con que se cuenta hoy en día para explicar la designación de América Latina, debido al hecho de que en este continente predominan el español y el portugués, por el motivo que los que realizaron el descubrimiento y pacificación, así como la conquista fueron latinos, los que coadyuvaron de manera fundamental en la población y cultura de sus habitantes primigenios. Esto, naturalmente, se refleja en los respectivos nombres geográficos.

En lo que respecta a Guatemala y corroborando lo que sobre el particular se ha escrito, el autor ha sustentado siempre la opinión de que debe llevarse a cabo una investigación integral, a efecto de investigar los nombres geográficos. A continuación se proporcionan algunos ejemplos dentro de mi patria.

Es así como, con respecto al poblado denominado hoy en día "Ingenio de Anís", hacia fines del siglo XVII el cronista, capitán don Francisco Antonio de Fuentes y Guzmán, anotó en su *Recordación Florida* que la voz resultaba una corruptela de "Ingenio de Donis", precisamente por haber sido un ingenio de azúcar de una persona apellidada "Donis". Unos pocos años más tarde, por el tercer quinquenio del siglo XVIII, el dominico Francisco Ximénez anotó en el libro quinto de su *Historia de la Provincia de Guatemala* que el 19 de enero de 1665 murió Fray Joseph de Ocampo: "Hiciéronlo prior del convento de San Juan Amatitán [hoy en día Amatitlán] y siendo prior compró para aquel convento el ingenio de fabricar azúcar, que llaman de Donis y hoy corruptamente de Anís".

También en el interrogatorio que se realizó el 1º de mayo de 1646 sobre la donación que el Correo Mayor Pedro Crespo Suárez hizo para una Universidad en Guatemala, el albacea testamentario Juan Bautista Bartolomé hizo referencia a "la parte que tenía en un ingenio de azúcar, que quedó por muerte de Juan González Donis, su suegro". Alguna persona que desconociera los hechos históricos, sin duda alguna proporcionaría la etimología de Anís como perteneciente a una planta de la familia umbelífera, lo que en este caso es del todo inexacto.

La real cédula del monarca español fechada en Madrid el 10 de junio de 1540 y remitida al obispo de Guatemala,

licenciado don Francisco Marroquín, fue el origen de los poblados españoles, ya que ordenaba que se procediese a reunir a los indios en pueblos. Muchos de los mismos, naturalmente, conservaron sus nombres originales, a los que se agregó el de algún santo bajo cuya advocación se puso, como por ejemplo Santo Domingo de Cobán, San Pedro Carchah o Carchá y otros, o bien el poblado recibía el nombre de su propietario español, o una combinación de ambos casos, como "San Juan del Obispo" debido a que pertenecía al obispo Marroquín, "San Rafael Urias", etcétera.

El dominico Antonio de Remesal escribió en el transcurso de la segunda década del siglo XVII su *Historia General de las Indias Occidentales y en particular de la Gobernación de Chiapa y Guatemala* sobre cómo se erigían los poblados en cuadrados semejantes a un tablero de ajedrez, dando a la vez detalles y nombres de lugares poblados fundados entre los años de 1540 y 1550: "El pueblo de Chiapa fundóle el capitán Diego de Mazariegos, sacando los indios del peñol en que antes vivían, como se dijo. Los padres le ordenaron del modo y forma que ahora tiene. En Ostustla se juntaron dos pueblos. En Yztapa cinco, sin otros muchos indios que moraban en milpas y salinas, estancias y barrancas. En Chamula tres. En Tecpatlán cinco, sin los que moraban en milpas, y salinas y estancias.

"En la sierra de Zacapula, Chajul, allí se juntaron a petición de los padres fundadores del convento, por orden y diligencia del licenciado Pedro Ramírez de Quiñones, los pueblos de Huyl, Boob, Ylom, Honcab, Chaxá, Aguazac, Huiz y otros cuatro, y cada uno de éstos tenía otros pueblezuelos conjuntos como sufragáneos.

"Al pueblo de Aguacatlán, Nevá, se juntaron Vacá, Chel, Zalchil, Cuchil y otros muchos, más de doce. Al pueblo de Cozal se le juntaron Namá, Chicuí, Temal, Caquilax y otros muchos. En el Quiché, en el pueblo que hoy se llama Santa Cruz, se juntaron Zaguaquip, Niab, Achavil, Quiché Tamub y otros muchos. En el pueblo de Santo Tomás, Carrabarracan, Chulimal, Huylá, Zizicastenango y otros muchos con los que les estaban sujetos.

"En Zacualpa, Ahauquiché, Hiayb, Caquequib, Roqché y otros muchos con los de su jurisdicción. En el pueblo de Santa María se juntaron los mismos que en Santa Cruz para guardar aquel paso de los de Rabinal, y estaban allí como en frontera y hoy dura el castillo de las centinelas o atalayas, que en su lengua llaman Chuixoyabah.

"Lo mismo fue en los demás pueblos de San Antón, San Bartolomé, San Miguel, Chalxcuá, San Pedro Xocopila y Cunén, que todos se formaron de muchos pueblos pequeños y a donde se juntaron más, fue en San Andrés ...".

En la antes citada obra de Fuentes y Guzmán, se encuentra el dato de que el nombre aborigen del poblado pocomam que en la ciudad de Amatitlán era Pampichí o Pampichín. Esto también es corroborado por el fraile irlandés Tomás Gage, quien en 1635 era vicario del pueblo de San Cristóbal Amatitán (ahora Palín, en el

departamento de Escuintla). Interesante información adicional es a la vez proporcionada por Fuentes y Guzmán, en el sentido de que el poblado no se trasladó a su ubicación actual desde Pampichí o Pampichín, sino a otro sitio llamado por los pocomchies Tzacualpa o Zacualpa, que puede identificarse como estar en un pequeño cerro al este del lago de Amatitlán cuyo desagüe lo constituye el río Michatoya.

Prosiguiendo con una requerida investigación geográfica e histórica en lo que respecta a la ubicación y nombre de la hoy en día ciudad de Amatitlán, puede encontrarse información adicional en la relativamente escasa primera edición de la obra del cronista y sacerdote Domingo Juarros quien, con base en documentos originales, escribió durante la primera década del siglo XIX que en la provincia de Sacatepéquez y Amatitanes estaba el pueblo de "San Juan Amatitán", ubicado tres leguas españolas del sitio primitivo, en el cual existía una pequeña ermita en que se veneraba una imagen del Niño Jesús y que por eso se llamó "Betlem", así como que el arzobispo doctor Cayetano Francos y Monroy la mandó trasladar en el año de 1789 a la actual iglesia.

La fundación española de Amatitlán bien pudo ser en 1549, uno de los años de más intensa actividad en reducir los indios a poblados, durante la Presidencia del licenciado don Alonso López de Cerrato. Estando bajo la advocación de San Juan y por ser la fiesta de la natividad de San Juan Bautista el 24 de junio, cae en lo posible haber sido entonces. Uno de los cinco poblados que se redujeron para formar Amatitlán, además de entre otros Pampichí o Pampichín y Tzacualpa o Zacualpa ha de haber sido Panquejchó, hoy en día una finca cuyo casco está aproximadamente a 11 kilómetros al este-sureste de la ciudad de Amatitlán. Gage escribió en su obra publicada en 1648 que Pampichí estaba al pie de una alta montaña, posible referencia al volcán de Pacaya.

En otras palabras, conociendo el terreno se puede establecer que el asiento original fue Pampichí o Pampichín, después, la finca y actual caserío Belén; de allí se trasladó el pueblo al lugar mencionado como Tzacualpa o Zacualpa y, antes de 1789, a su ubicación actual.

Un investigador encontrará también que otra sorpresa le está reservada: si bien Antonio de Remesal en su obra se refiere a que fray Diego Martínez introdujo en el lago de Amatitlán la variedad de pescado conocida como pepesca, en otra parte posterior hace referencia al capítulo intermedio de los dominicos celebrado en Sacapulas (mencionado como Zacapula) el 18 de enero de 1607:

"Murió en Zacapula el padre fray Gerónimo Martínez, padre antiguo a quien debe su ser el pueblo de San Juan Amatitán, porque le fundó donde ahora está, y los indios le están muy obligados por la renta que les dejó en la pesquera de la laguna que él trajo con gran diligencia el pescado de mar y lo echó en ella ...".

Al consultar la edición príncipe de Remesal, impresa en 1620 en Madrid por Francisco de Abarca y Angulo, se pudo constatar asimismo que a su página 509 se menciona

a fray Diego y a página 733 a fray Gerónimo Martínez. Sin embargo, esto se considera ser asunto diferente.

Lo ya citado, muestra que no sólo se puede obtener la fecha de fundación de poblados al consultar las obras de cronistas e historiadores, sino asimismo la evolución natural de un dado nombre geográfico

Por ejemplo, Remesal transcribe una real providencia emanada de la Real Audiencia de la isla de Santo Domingo el 6 de diciembre de 1553, dirigida a los "Honrados caciques de los pueblos de Zacapula, e Aguacatlan, e Zacabaha, Huil e Ylom, e Chacoá ...".

Asimismo, en la edición príncipe (1851) de la obra del arzobispo Francisco de Paula García Peláez, entre muchos interesantes datos relativos a los nombres geográficos de Guatemala, aparece que el común del actual pueblo Santa Catarina Pinula obtuvo en 1595 una posesión de dos caballerías de tierra, autorizada con la firma del cacique don Pedro Pérez de Espinal después de la del Oidor de la Real Audiencia nombrado para el efecto.

Un factor también importante que debe tenerse muy presente, es la romanización, como se constata en los nombres geográficos de ciertas zonas que, hasta hace

relativamente muy pocos años, poseían sólo sus nombres aborígenes que habían conservado, los que en la actualidad han sido o bien transliterados al español, o cambiados por otros vocablos españoles similares, con lo cual se ha perdido el nombre primitivo.

Resumiendo, puede decirse que no resulta hiperbólico del todo, afirmar que los nombres geográficos o topónimos constituyen las inscripciones grabadas sobre el suelo, que de manera exacta determinan la ubicación de los diferentes accidentes geográficos a los que nominan. En igual forma como el agrimensor y el cartógrafo tienen como meta la perfecta representación de la tierra sobre una superficie plana que se llama mapa, un geógrafo entrenado en la disciplina de los nombres geográficos, o bien un experto en ella, trata de captar lo más fielmente posible los nombres con los cuales el hombre designa y diferencia los más significativos rasgos culturales y naturales de la tierra. Dichos nombres son indispensables en la comunicación: identifican tanto a los accidentes geográficos como a los hidrográficos, a los lugares poblados y a todos aquellos rasgos que facilitan su referencia, en igual forma en que los nombres personales diferencian a las personas entre sí.

UNAS POCAS ANOTACIONES SOBRE CARTOGRAFIA Y GEOGRAFIA HUMANA

Informe presentado por Guatemala*

Summary

The author first gives a concise definition of cartography and human geography.

He then presents some brief observations on geographical names in Latin America, a subject which falls exclusively within the competence of the various members of the United Nations Group of Experts and on the influence which the geographical names in question have in the social, cultural and economic spheres.

Observations of a popular nature regarding the need for standardization are also included in order to make this specific phase of the work and its objectives comprehensible to the layman.

Résumé

L'auteur du rapport commence par donner une définition concise de la cartographie et de la géographie humaine.

Il présente ensuite quelques brèves considérations sur les noms géographiques en Amérique latine, question qui relève exclusivement de la compétence des membres du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies, et sur l'influence des noms géographiques en ce qui concerne l'ordre social, culturel et économique.

Le document contient également des considérations

élémentaires sur la nécessité de la normalisation, afin qu'un profane puisse connaître cet aspect particulier du travail et les objectifs poursuivis.

*
* *
*

Existe una antigua expresión latina en el sentido de que no hay nada nuevo debajo del sol. Las siguientes anotaciones lo confirman: *Nil novi sub sole*.

Es un hecho sabido que podría describirse de manera breve a la cartografía como el dibujo de cartas o mapas. En efecto, el topógrafo mide la tierra, el cartógrafo recopila las mediciones y las representa como un mapa, mientras que el geógrafo interpreta los hechos así proporcionados. Con base en las técnicas modernas y a efecto de evitar una definición que fuese demasiado estrecha, podría aducirse que tanto la facción de un mapa como la ciencia sobre la cual se apoya, es de manera principal el resultado de la fotogrametría en combinación con ciertos métodos tradicionales, e incluyendo los problemas relativos a la proyección.

La disciplina considerada por las Naciones Unidas como la ciencia de preparar cualquier tipo de mapas y cartas incluye en sí cada una de las operaciones involucradas, a partir de los primeros levantamientos hasta su reproducción final.

En lo que atañe a la geografía humana, de manera sucinta podría indicarse que constituye una de las más recientes partes de la geografía. Se basa en la teoría de

* El texto original de este informe, preparado por el Profesor Francis Gall, Guatemala, ha sido publicado como documento E/CONF 69/L 7

todo tipo de vida. En otras palabras, en la influencia de los medios físicos sobre el hombre y sus actividades y, de manera recíproca, en la influencia del hombre sobre el medio físico al que transforma

Empero, en esta ocasión no se estima del caso entrar en pormenores en lo que atañe a cartografía y geografía humana en general. Séame sólo permitido señalar de manera específica, que existe el hecho de no contarse con un "mapa mudo", o sea uno que a una escala convencional previamente adoptada no contenga referencia alguna sobre un nombre cualquiera, lo cual por supuesto sería un absurdo. Y es aquí, precisamente, donde entra una de las ciencias auxiliares de la geografía, denominada "nombres geográficos" o "toponimia".

A estas alturas, séame permitido mencionar que todos sabemos que la onomástica es la ciencia que, precisamente, tiene como uno de sus principales objetivos el estudio de los nombres geográficos. De consiguiente, aun corriendo el riesgo de repetir lo que todos saben, se considera del caso hacer referencia a algunos de sus aspectos generales

Quizá algunos se pregunten sobre el porqué de todo lo relacionado con los nombres geográficos. Empero, la respuesta es bastante sencilla: Aun en un mapa fotogramétrico, por más cuidado que se haya puesto a efecto de que la línea de remate dentro de sus respectivas coordenadas geográficas (*neatline*) esté exacta; que las curvas de nivel estén correctas y con sus intervalos adecuados en función de la escala fijada; que la exactitud de reproducción como resultado de trabajos técnicos de gabinete y de campo en un documento de gran valor como lo constituye un mapa o una carta sea lo más perfecto posible; si un lego o aun un profesional cuyo campo de interés radique en otra fase diferente de trabajo llegase a constatar que un nombre no sea el adecuado, o bien que su grafía presente variantes, su primera reacción podría ser de que el documento cartográfico en sí no está correcto. Lo anterior no es nada nuevo: ha sucedido reiteradas veces en diferentes países de América Latina, que es mi campo de acción.

El nombre que figure en cualquier tipo de mapa y utilizado para nominar a un dado accidente, debe ser confiable y estar correcto a la fecha de compilación. De consiguiente, resulta imperativo que dicho nombre haya sido sometido a un proceso designado "normalización".

Aun si en este continente las funciones delineadas en el párrafo que precede y las cuales han estado exclusivamente dentro del campo de acción de nuestro Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos han sido asumidas de manera unilateral por cierta institución panamericana, sin mediar arreglo alguno con el nombrado y aceptado Experto en Nombres Geográficos de las Naciones Unidas, el citado hecho se desea mencionar sólo de manera muy escueta, ya que resulta en una interferencia y en otros daños que no necesitan ser enumerados ni mucho menos juzgados aquí. Baste mencionar solamente que cualquiera futura ayuda, asistencia o como desee llamársela y que trate sobre el particular, la misma debe ser evaluada desde todos los puntos de vista y tomarse en consideración también la no

tan buena voluntad que crearía en determinada parte, al ofrecer y de por sí programar funciones cierta institución que no es precisamente nuestro Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos, que si bien a primera vista parezcan ser colaborativas, en realidad caen dentro de otro campo que podría ser calificado de muy diferente.

Fue precisamente en el seno de las Naciones Unidas, como consecuencia de prolongados debates, en donde se pudo más o menos llegar a definir lo que significa normalización. Esto, debe subrayarse, cae completamente dentro del campo de las labores que realiza nuestro Grupo de Expertos en Nombres Geográficos.

En lo que respecta a la normalización a nivel nacional, lo que es el privilegio de cualquier país libre, soberano e independiente, de acuerdo con un documento de las Naciones Unidas y en traducción a la fecha no oficial del inglés por el suscrito, es la "recomendación o designación, por la autoridad competente, de una forma gráfica específica o de formas gráficas específicas, para un topónimo".

Con motivo de nuestra primera Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Uniformar los Nombres Geográficos, celebrada en Ginebra en 1967, entre otras se promulgó la resolución 4, modificada posteriormente de manera parcial, que se refiere a la normalización nacional¹. Se entiende, por supuesto, que en la mayoría de los casos, la normalización internacional es el resultado directo de la nacional y es por ello que por ahora no entraré en mayores detalles sobre este tópico.

Cuanto más se retroceda en el pasado, puede comprobarse que el hombre siempre ha tratado de nominar con un nombre específico a un dado accidente. Ello llegó a ser más complejo con el transcurso de los siglos, debido a que la gente daba muchas veces de manera arbitraria un nombre específico y que tampoco se tomaba la precaución de que a una distancia relativamente corta, otras personas aplicaban el mismo nombre o uno parecido a un accidente similar, creando la inherente duplicación y confusión. Con el transcurso del tiempo y al mejorar los sistemas de locomoción acortando las distancias, la situación llegó a ser más bien caótica. No obstante lo anterior, no se hace aquí mención de ciertos términos que muchos creen no poder separarse de cierto nombre geográfico.

Con relación a los nombres geográficos y debido al hecho de que en la realidad la toponimia viene a estar dentro de la geografía humana, de manera bien clara se estima necesario recalcar que los mismos no son propiedad exclusiva de los expertos o técnicos, sino que pertenecen al público mundial. Es por ello que siempre debe tenerse presente la necesidad de mantener el contacto con el público y en especial con el usuario, así como divulgar por todos los medios posibles lo inherente, a efecto de que el trabajo no esté divorciado de la realidad.

¹ Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas para Uniformar los Nombres Geográficos, vol. I, Informe de la Conferencia (publicación de las Naciones Unidas, No. de venta: S 68 I 9), cap. III

Nosotros, los expertos de las Naciones Unidas en nombres geográficos, tenemos como uno de nuestros objetivos el proporcionar coordinación continua y enlace entre los países.

Es por ello que un experto debe trabajar sin interferencia dentro de su área específica asignada dentro de las acordadas divisiones lingüístico-geográficas, con los operativos fijados de manera específica y los que constantemente deben ser mejorados o modificados, de acuerdo con los requerimientos que surjan.

Dentro del espíritu de una necesaria explicación de índole popular, es menester hacer constar de manera clara que nosotros, los expertos de las Naciones Unidas en nombres geográficos, podemos actuar y actuamos conforme lo permitan las circunstancias y el trabajo, dentro de nuestros propios países. Empero, cuando se requiere nuestra asesoría de parte de otro país, solamente podremos hacer sugerencias técnicas, a efecto de que dicho país libre, soberano e independiente, pueda adoptar las formas y procedimientos que estime más convenientes.

También debe subrayarse, y esto lo considero en forma asaz firme, que todo lo relacionado con los nombres geográficos *cae directa y solamente* dentro del campo de acción de nuestro Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos y que, por ende, no podría ni debería existir interferencia alguna de parte de algún organismo, comisión o como quiera que se le designe, con ubicación en un dado país. Al contrario, dicho organismo debería laborar *solamente* en estrecha colaboración con el Experto de las Naciones Unidas para una dada región y en lo absoluto pasarlo por alto, ya que es él el responsable para que se realice el trabajo específico dentro de su región asignada.

Además de lo que se ha hecho hincapié en el párrafo precedente, cualquier normalización de nombres geográficos debe ser realizada solamente a través de un organismo nacional de nombres geográficos, que debe ser un cuerpo al que se le ha otorgado autoridad de decisión por una institución legalmente constituida. En los países dentro de su campo de acción, el autor ha manifestado que considera que el citado organismo debe ser creado lo antes posible, o bien si el mismo ya existiera, que fuese reestructurado para hacerlo más funcional.

Como el autor lo ha divulgado reiteradas veces, todas las decisiones de un organismo nacional deben ser publicadas y diseminadas en forma íntegra, para que tanto el público como cualquiera dependencia — oficial o no — dentro de un dado país, pueda ser mantenido informado en lo que atañe a lo resuelto. Para ello y contando con la asistencia técnica del Experto de las Naciones Unidas, es menester que tanto la forma de actuar como los correspondientes procedimientos a utilizarse sean fijados de antemano de manera bien clara; los mismos no pueden ser estáticos sino que actualizados, mejorando y enmendando las respectivas medidas. Ello constituye un paso muy importante, ya que el resultado final mostrará un nombre normalizado.

Lo anterior quiere decir que, una vez haya sido fijado un nombre, éste debe permanecer así, a menos que en el

porvenir surjan elementos significativos de juicio para mejor fallar, ya que se recomienda la retención contra precipitados cambios innecesarios e indeseables. De consiguiente, no se pueden tomar acciones unilaterales. Esto constituye también un objetivo dentro de la normalización, lo que significa que al seleccionar un nombre, quizá entre varios opcionales, el mismo procedimiento de selección ya constituye en sí una manera de normalización.

Sin duda alguna, las características de raza e idioma figuran entre los mejores elementos disponibles para explicar la designación de "América Latina". La mayoría de esos procedimientos se realizaron en épocas pretéritas y continuarán en el futuro. De consiguiente, resulta un hecho que puede darse por cierto, en el sentido de que nuestra geografía actual ha evolucionado del paso y que está íntimamente relacionada con la que vendrá, por constituir precisamente una ciencia aplicada.

No debemos olvidar el hecho de que precisamente dentro de América Latina, una considerable parte de su población está formada por los aborígenes de este continente, que poseen tradiciones y sabiduría secular, y que sobre este tronco se injertó, de manera especial desde principios del siglo XVI, el elemento latino. Así, en la mezcla de las diversas razas, ello ha constituido la base del origen para el establecimiento de nuevas formas de convivencia, quizá irrealizable en otras partes. Cada una de las corrientes que han coadyuvado a dar forma a la actual población, ha contribuido con su óbolo de ancestrales hábitos y antiguas costumbres sobre lo que se extendió, cual manto protector, la Latinidad y el Cristianismo profesado por nuestros antepasados.

En esta forma, América Latina ha llegado a constituir la más genuina expresión de nuestro continente en evolución progresiva donde aún perviven los indígenas, ya sea en su supuesto estado puro, o mezclados con otras razas y que han contribuido a la formación de los pueblos. No así en otras partes del mundo, donde después de la extinción de las comunidades aborígenes se estableció una nueva forma de vida, como consecuencia de determinativos acontecimientos históricos, los que en las citadas regiones no siempre obraron en el mismo sentido. Como resultado de ello estuvo la formación de rasgos peculiares que sólo pueden dejar la impronta de sus características específicas en la estructura de su existencia, donde hoy en día se están realizando grandes cambios dentro de las tradiciones básicas, debido a los requerimientos de una moderna sociedad tecnológica.

Más allá de las investigaciones de un geógrafo, de un historiador o de un etnólogo; aún más allá de las disquisiciones de un filósofo y los estudios de un sociólogo como también los de un psicólogo, es donde debe encontrarse la definición de esta nuestra parte del mundo designado como *Nuevo* y dividido entre tantas barreras artificiales, a efecto de poder explicar por qué una población de aborígenes americanos y otras sucesivas razas americanas conservan un modo común de razonar y de sentir, proclamando al mismo tiempo con orgullo su propio origen.

Es un hecho sabido que inmediatamente después de realizada la Conquista ibera, el idioma como los derechos humanos ejercieron su influencia en las clases menos privilegiadas. Tanto la cultura como la religión obraron sobre quienes se consideraban estar a un nivel más alto y, con posterioridad, en sus luchas por la emancipación que se logró a través de América Latina durante las primeras décadas del siglo XIX, al haber llegado en lo político a la mayoría de edad. Quizá ello pueda coadyuvar para explicar tanto el desarrollo como la especie de prosperidad que se ha logrado obtener, de manera parcial, en nuestro tal llamado "Tercer Mundo".

La aglutinación dentro de nuestro continente, que ha unido a diversos pueblos proporcionándoles a la vez un elemento común entre los vaivenes políticos por los que tuvieron que atravesar, tiene raíces profundas y muchas veces ignotas. El origen de los habitantes, sus vicisitudes históricas, el suelo sobre el que viven, las condiciones climáticas que los condicionan, así como los idiomas que utilizan, todo ello constituye algunos de los muchos elementos que ayudan a comprender este Nuevo Mundo.

En realidad, la concepción de las ciencias tan estrechamente relacionadas que profesamos se ha modificado y cambiado de manera substancial en los años recientes.

En lo que atañe a mis breves y varias consideraciones sobre cartografía y geografía humana, es menester no olvidar que, ante todo, somos humanos. Como geógrafo que me precio ser, la opinión que sustento es en el sentido de que, para poder alcanzar nuestras metas, es menester trabajar muy estrechamente, de ser posible ayudándonos mutuamente y, por supuesto, tratar de enmendar a su debido tiempo los errores incurridos o las omisiones realizadas.

Por último, permítaseme expresar lo siguiente: en nuestro mundo actual en donde sobre todo debemos de manera constante ocuparnos de la reconstrucción; donde surge una demanda cada vez mayor en lo que atañe a nueva y diferente utilización de nuestros recursos naturales, así como a su aprovechamiento racional, nada puede lograrse sin aplicación de las ciencias dentro de la geografía humana y su inherente representación exacta y confiable de una dada región.

TOPONYMY RESEARCH AT THE FEDERAL LEVEL IN CANADA **Report presented by Canada***

Résumé

La Division de la toponymie de la Direction des levés et de la cartographie (Ministère de l'énergie, des mines et des ressources) effectue des recherches toponymiques. La Section de recherche groupe des renseignements sur l'origine des noms, organise des programmes sur le terrain en coopération avec les autorités provinciales et répond à divers renseignements de caractère toponymique. Depuis 1972, deux études toponymiques ont été publiées: *Noms géographiques de l'île du Prince Edouard, 1973* et *Noms géographiques du Nouveau-Brunswick, 1975*. Des études sont actuellement en cours en ce qui concerne la Nouvelle-Ecosse, le Manitoba et les territoires du nord-ouest. On envisage d'étudier ultérieurement Terre-Neuve et la Colombie britannique.

Resumen

Las investigaciones toponímicas las realiza la División de Toponimia, de la Subdivisión de Topografía y Cartografía del Departamento de Energía, Minas y Recursos Naturales (Toponymy Division, Surveys and Mapping Branch, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources). La Sección de Investigaciones mantiene la información de origen, organiza programas sobre el terreno en cooperación con las autoridades provinciales y contesta a una variedad de preguntas sobre cuestiones toponímicas. Desde 1972 se han producido dos estudios sobre toponimia: *Geographical Names of Prince Edward*

Island, 1973 (Nombres geográficos de la Isla Príncipe Eduardo, 1973); y *Geographical Names of New Brunswick, 1975* (Nombres geográficos de Nueva Brunswick). En la actualidad se están realizando estudios sobre Nueva Escocia, Manitoba y los territorios del Noroeste. Se está considerando también la realización de futuros estudios sobre Terranova y la Columbia Británica.

*
* *

FUNCTION

The Toponymy Research Section is responsible for the acquisition of geographical name information as required by the Toponymy Division, Surveys and Mapping Branch, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. This information is gathered from documentary sources, such as maps, other archival records and the files of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN), and from field research. Work in the field is conducted in co-operation with the province concerned, and is usually undertaken at a province's request as part of a complete toponymic review programme.

Another related function is the maintenance of reference materials and of origin details on file, in order to provide information on the origin and application of names to inquirers from other Government agencies, private industry and the general public. Since the Toponymy Division acts as the Secretariat of the CPCGN, specialists in the Research Section inevitably

* The original text of this paper, prepared by W. B. Yeo, Toponymy Division, Surveys and Mapping Branch, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Canada, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 10

become involved in processing the submission of names in their areas of expertise.

PROJECTS

Since 1972 work has been performed on the following projects:

Geographical names of Prince Edward Island

Office research was completed and a published volume on the origin and usage of Island names was produced in time to mark the centennial of this province's entry into the Canadian Confederation.

Geographical names of New Brunswick

Although research had been completed earlier on this project, publication of the resulting toponymy study was delayed until 1975 in favour of the prior appearance of the Prince Edward Island work, and to permit the New Brunswick study to be published with a map reflecting the latest decisions of the Committee.

Geographical names of Nova Scotia

Field-work for this project began in 1972 and was completed in 1974. The processing of the resulting name changes and new name recommendations was finished in 1976. In the meantime, research has continued in documentary sources and a draft manuscript of a toponymy study should be completed in 1978.

Geographical names of the Northwest Territories

Office research for this project was suspended for some months following the retirement in 1974 of the specialist who had worked on it for many years. Work has since resumed, however, and considerable progress has been made in exploiting new sources of northern name information, particularly with respect to native toponyms. This toponymy study is being prepared without a preliminary over-all field study, an undertaking that would require extensive resources and many man-years to complete. The last major published work on northern toponyms appeared in 1910. The new work should be in draft manuscript form in the early 1980s. It may be necessary to reconsider seriously the scope of this project in light of the intended function to be performed by the resulting publication.

Manitoba field research

In 1975 work began on a comprehensive on-the-ground survey of geographical names in Manitoba, in co-operation with the provincial Government. The following year the project was stepped up with the addition of another field researcher, under contract, who operated in

the northern areas of the province and gained access to remote areas by flying his own aircraft. This work is continuing, and it is expected that the 1977 field season will see this phase of the project completed. Initial steps are being taken to undertake documentary research to complement the field information. It is intended to produce a publication titled *Geographical Names of Manitoba* in 1981.

A previous publication, issued by the old Geographic Board of Canada, appeared in 1933 under the title *Place Names of Manitoba*. Since that date another toponymy study was published privately in 1970, and a third is now in the hands of the publisher. However, it is felt that a publication based on the results of field-work and the resources of the CPCGN will be a much more definitive work than its predecessors and will, in addition, fulfil the terms of the original agreement with Manitoba under which the programme was undertaken.

As was expected, field research in the northern areas of Manitoba has resulted in the recording of a large number of Amerindian names for natural features. The problems arising from dialect differences among a number of native languages, none of which has a standard Roman orthography, have led to the formation of operating guidelines for the submission of these names in a suitable form. This form should both provide names for map use and reflect the native toponymy. The additional complexity of this process has been accepted as a necessary part of a field programme in this area.

Other projects

Due to pressures of work the anticipated completion of the *Annotated Gazetteer of Undersea Feature Names* has not been realized. The process of updating the now obsolete *Selected Bibliography on Canadian Toponymy* (1964) is proceeding slowly, although a proposed plan for using automated text processing methods might produce preliminary results before the end of 1977.

FUTURE PLANS

If field research is to continue as an integral part of our programme it will be necessary to look to new areas. Both British Columbia and Newfoundland have requested information on the requirements and benefits of such work, but as yet no commitment has been made, although both provinces are long overdue for such a programme.

Alternative areas under consideration include National Parks, with the intention of producing local toponymy guides similar in scope to those studies produced under the supervision of the Geological Survey of Canada. It may also prove worth while to direct field studies in areas of concentrated new mapping, especially where this activity is to cover a remote region likely to undergo massive development.

JURISDICTION AND THE STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES IN QUEBEC

Report presented by Canada*

Résumé

Dans la province du Québec, plusieurs autorités s'occupent à des degrés divers de l'approbation des noms géographiques. En 1975, la Commission géographique du Québec a nommé un comité ayant pour tâche d'examiner les problèmes de compétence posés par cette dissémination des responsabilités et de faire des recommandations en vue de normaliser l'administration de la toponymie au Québec. Le Comité a proposé que l'autorité unique de la Commission en matière de contrôle de l'attribution des noms géographiques au Québec soit confirmée dès que possible. Dans certains cas, ce contrôle serait absolu et, dans d'autres, prédominant.

Resumen

Son varias las autoridades en la provincia de Quebec que se ocupan en diversa medida de patrocinar los nombres geográficos. En 1975 la Comisión Geográfica de Quebec (Quebec Geographical Commission) nombró un comité para que investigara los problemas jurisdiccionales debidos a la dispersión de autoridad y para indicar cómo podrían normalizarse en Quebec las tareas administrativas relacionadas con la toponimia. El Comité propuso que se confirmara la autoridad exclusiva de la Comisión sobre el control de los nombres geográficos en Québec tan pronto como fuera posible. En algunas situaciones el control sería absoluto, en otras predominante.

*

* *

The problems raised by the implementation of acts and regulations governing toponymic standardization have only recently become the concern of researchers. Although there has been much pragmatic research (surveys or inventories) and also much scientific research in toponymy, up until the past few years the field had almost never been approached from a legal perspective, despite the fact that this is an important facet of standardization.

Yet the jurisdictional problems arising from the standardization of geographical names become all the more significant, at both the national and international levels, in the preparation of directories and atlases and in the writing of treaties, statutes and regulations, publicity material and addresses. The absence of a proper allocation of jurisdictions in this area leads to a form of anarchy that is hardly justifiable.

Confronted with the innumerable problems raised by this situation, the Quebec Geographical Commission

decided in February 1975 to set up an *ad hoc* committee to determine the primary causes of this disorder and to present the Commission with different proposals for improving the administration of Quebec's toponymy with a view to standardization.

CHAOTIC STATE OF CHORONYMY IN QUEBEC

About a year before the *ad hoc* committee launched its studies on choronymic jurisdictions, two jurists, M. Dominique Alhèritère and M. Jean-Paul Lacasse, showed in a study on current legal problems in Quebec's geographical nomenclature¹ that a large number of organizations performed some choronymic activity (as a principal activity or as a subsidiary control or creating activity), that authority in matters of choronymy varied considerably (and even frequently conflicted) from one organization to another and that there were a large number of statutes dealing with choronymy.

Multiplicity of sources of nomenclature

By virtue of powers delegated to them or else through established custom, several organizations or individuals exert considerable influence in their respective domains on Quebec's geographical nomenclature.

This is true, for example, of the Quebec Department of Transport, the federal Ministry of Transport, the Canadian Transport Commission and the Quebec Autoroutes Board with respect to railways, airports, canals, highways and freeways. It is also true of the federal Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs and its Quebec counterpart, the Department of Financial Institutions, Companies and Co-operatives, with respect to company names with a geographical component. It applies to the federal Post Office Department with respect to the establishment of post offices and to the Department of Municipal Affairs with respect to the choice of names for municipalities; it can also be said of the municipalities themselves with respect to the naming of streets and of the Department of Tourism with respect to the naming of parks, sanctuaries and so on.

And of course there is virtually no limit to the number of private organizations and individuals—ranging from prospectors to real-estate promoters to open-air sports enthusiasts—who may affect our toponymy in one way or another.

Multiplicity of legal texts

Although Quebec has but a single statute dealing specifically with toponymy (the Geographical Commission Act), there are numerous other legal provisions referring to geographical names in statutes enforced by other departments.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Mr. Bonnelly, geographer with the secretariat of the Quebec Geographical Commission, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 15. The French version of this paper appears in a special issue of the bulletin entitled *CANOMA* (vol. 3, No. 1), distributed at the Conference.

¹ *Les Juridictions choronymiques au Québec* (Quebec: GECET, Laval University, 1974), typescript.

Furthermore, in a number of instances orders-in-council, regulations and resolutions have been specifically adopted to determine certain geographical names.

Finally, there are a very large number of legislative texts that establish legal usage in respect of place names, though not expressly determining them.

In the light of these factors, the Committee therefore concluded that despite the act establishing the Commission, the latter was operating within a veritable labyrinth of acts, regulations and decisional powers that seriously limited its authority and as a result hampered the standardization of geographical names in Quebec.

Consequences

It is clearly apparent that the execution of the various statutory provisions referring to toponymy and the numerous decisions made by various departments on Quebec toponymy often make the Geographical Commission Act inoperative.

Far from tending towards a degree of uniformity and standardization, as would be desirable, the toponymy currently established by the public administration is so inaccurate and incoherent as to be virtually unacceptable.

Because of this ignorance and failure to observe the elementary rules of choosing and writing geographical names, we have been witnessing the establishment of parallel toponyms. These spread confusion among users, entail considerable losses of money, markedly reduce administrative financial performance and in certain cases threaten public safety.

SOLUTIONS

In view of the multiple drawbacks caused by excessive laxness in the defining of toponymy jurisdictions, the Committee was instructed to propose to the Geographical Commission various solutions for remedying the situation and devising a more satisfactory method of dealing with geographical names with a view to a greater degree of standardization.

There were three primary objectives: making Quebec's position in its negotiations with the other levels of government more coherent, making government publications reliable for reference purposes and ensuring that Quebec's toponyms reflected the province's cultural and territorial policy. The proposed solutions tended, on the whole, towards consolidation of the Commission's powers.

The Committee considered it requisite that the authority of a central agency, responsible for controlling

Quebec's geographical nomenclature, be confirmed as soon as possible. This control, which involves the stages or operations of collecting, naming, processing, extending official recognition to and publicizing official names, should be more or less absolute depending on the toponymic level. Hence the control powers of the Geographical Commission should be exclusive with respect to the names of natural geographical features, but also preponderant with respect to other designated space, as, for example, all types of administrative divisions or public thoroughfares outside municipal or metropolitan settings. In addition, the Commission should be free to serve municipal organizations in an advisory capacity and could even act as an umpire in disputes concerning the choice and handling of geographical names for which they are responsible (particularly the names of streets).

THE MEANS

To achieve the necessary objective of confirming a sole authority in the matter, which constitutes a prerequisite to any effective reform of toponymy management in Quebec, the Committee has formulated 19 recommendations, several of which are designed to overcome the administrative constraints that may result from such action.

These recommendations assume that it will be possible—and necessary—to proceed with legislative amendments to consolidate the powers of the Geographical Commission. To this end, specifying the powers of the Commission in the Act is obviously necessary.

A newer and more effective Geographical Commission or Toponymy Commission Act would serve to recognize and substantiate the Commission's authority, which is scattered now because of the multiplicity of texts and toponymic practices. It would also correct our present situation, which is characterized by a multitude of incorrect, extraneous and parallel geographical names dotted throughout the province—the legacy of naming by too many organizations.

CONCLUSION

The present Government's positive attitude to greater administrative efficiency and the keen interest that it has shown in revision of the Official Language Act give us reason to believe that a solution will be proposed to remedy, once and for all, the problem of jurisdictions for geographical names. A project to standardize toponymy more extensively should become reality in the very near future.

LA NORMALISATION DES NOMS GÉOGRAPHIQUES: RÊVE ET RÉALITÉ

Rapport présenté par le Canada*

Summary

Each country should adopt a single form for each place-name. In each language, identical names should be treated and written in the same way according to the same rules. Only one form of each name should be used, or an equivalent obtained by means of an internationally standardized transliteration. Foreign names should be retained in their original form as far as possible, depending on the context. The use of an international transcription, rather than English, French or German systems, should be encouraged. Multilingual countries should use parallel, not superposed, bilingualism. Specialists in geographical names should be encouraged to think that the standardization of geographical names is the most important problem they have to solve.

Resumen

En todos los países, cada nombre de lugar debería tener una sola forma. En cada idioma, los nombres similares deberían tratarse y escribirse de igual manera, de acuerdo con las mismas reglas. Para cada nombre debería usarse una sola forma o un equivalente transalfabético internacionalmente normalizado. Los nombres extranjeros deberían usarse en sus formas originales, en la medida en que fuera posible y de acuerdo con el contexto. Debería alentarse el empleo de modos internacionales de transliteración en lugar de los sistemas inglés, francés o alemán. Los Estados multilingües deben buscar soluciones bilingües paralelas en lugar de soluciones bilingües superpuestas. Se exhorta a los especialistas en nombres geográficos a considerar que la normalización de los nombres geográficos es el problema más importante que tienen que resolver.

*

* *

Deux conférences internationales réalisées sous l'égide des Nations Unies, groupant des centaines de délégués et des dizaines de pays, des milliers de pages de documents techniques ou politiques, des dizaines de rencontres de groupes d'experts, voilà qui illustre, matériellement parlant, la mesure d'une préoccupation maintenant internationale qui touche au premier chef l'onomastique: la normalisation internationale des noms géographiques. C'est, sans contredit, l'aspect de l'onomastique qui a mobilisé le plus d'énergies depuis que cette science existe. Pourquoi?

D'abord, parce que les inconvénients de la situation actuelle, caractérisée par une grande anarchie dans l'usage des noms de lieux, coûtent cher aux différents

organismes qui les emploient tels que l'UPU, l'OACI, l'UNESCO, la FAO et les organismes internationaux de documentation. Mais il y a aussi une seconde raison qui explique l'importance de cette préoccupation et qui fait l'objet de cette communication: c'est l'écart important qui existe entre, d'une part, les objectifs ultimes de cette normalisation internationale (le rêve) et, d'autre part, ce qu'il sera en fait possible de réaliser en ce sens, compte tenu des difficultés objectives et surtout subjectives qui empêchent ou freinent cette normalisation (la réalité).

L'objectif principal de la normalisation des noms géographiques est essentiellement onomastique, en ce sens que ce que l'on recherche, c'est l'univocité du nom géographique, la garantie de son caractère de "nom propre", c'est-à-dire la manière univoque de désigner un objet, un lieu unique. Cette recherche de l'univocité du nom géographique a trois objectifs principaux:

a) *Normalisation nationale*: chaque nom de lieu, à l'intérieur d'un pays, doit n'avoir qu'une seule forme;

b) *Normalisation régionale*: les noms de même type, dans les différents pays de même langue, devraient avoir une forme similaire;

c) *Normalisation internationale*: tout nom de lieu devrait avoir, à l'échelle internationale, une forme unique ou des formes inter-alphabétiques équivalentes reconnues.

Cette communication vise à expliquer chacun de ces trois objectifs et à montrer dans quelle mesure seulement ils peuvent être atteints. Autrement dit, nous cherchons à évaluer quelle distance sépare le rêve de la réalité, en matière de normalisation des noms géographiques.

NORMALISATION NATIONALE

La normalisation nationale s'attaque à des questions bien variées telles que le principe de choix des noms, les règles d'écriture et l'uniformisation dans l'usage des termes génériques. Mais l'objectif fondamental reste la préoccupation de bannir les noms parallèles. Il est, en effet, extrêmement fréquent que deux ou plusieurs noms, quelquefois ressemblants mais souvent complètement différents, désignent un même lieu. Il faut distinguer deux types de parallélisme: officiel/populaire et officiel/officiel.

C'est ce dernier type que vise d'abord la normalisation nationale. Les conférences des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques ont voulu d'abord convaincre les autorités toponymiques nationales de ne pas officialiser les noms géographiques dans plus d'une forme en vue de faciliter la normalisation internationale qui, à ce niveau, ne peut naturellement admettre qu'une seule forme: c'est la forme officialisée au niveau national qui doit devenir, telle quelle ou par adaptation transalphabétique, la forme normalisée au niveau international.

Bien sûr, le principe de l'unicité de forme au niveau national officiel rencontre des difficultés dont les principales tiennent au caractère bilingue ou multilingue de

* Le texte original de ce rapport, préparé par Henri Dorion, professeur de géographie à l'Université Laval, Québec, Canada, a paru sous la cote E/CONF 69/L 31

nombreux Etats. Le bilinguisme parallèle constitue à cet égard une solution théorique idéale: chaque région, sous-région, secteur ou même localité voit ses noms géographiques officialisés dans la langue propre à cette région ou secteur. Mais on sait bien que la situation n'est jamais simple: les régions multilingues sont légion; il n'est pas toujours facile d'établir l'importance relative des langues utilisées; la langue qui a un statut officiel dans un lieu donné ne correspond pas toujours, loin de là, à la langue effectivement parlée; les noms de lieux ont souvent été consacrés et sont utilisés dans une forme étrangère à la langue parlée dans la région; bref, nombreux sont les facteurs qui viennent minimiser l'application et même l'applicabilité du principe énoncé. Il reste que celui-ci (l'unicité de forme du nom officiel) doit constituer un objectif vers lequel toutes les autorités toponymiques doivent tendre, sous peine d'engendrer et perpétuer un babélisme toponymique néfaste à plusieurs points de vue. Le problème est de savoir où faire passer la frontière des formes doubles ou multiples tolérables; il faut sans doute accepter que Bienne (*Biel*), ville bilingue située à cheval sur la frontière linguistique entre la Suisse romande et la Suisse alémanique, conserve ses deux formes; par ailleurs, ce serait un grand pas vers la normalisation internationale si tous les francophones parlaient d'*Antwerpen* et tous les néerlandophones de *Mons* et non, respectivement, d'Anvers et de *Bergen* qui sont en réalité des "exonymes intérieurs", non justifiés par la langue de la population locale. Sur le plan linguistique, il y a autant de situations différentes qu'il y a de pays, et partant, autant de politiques choronymiques qu'il y a de politiques linguistiques.

Si, au niveau officiel, l'objectif de l'unicité rencontre le problème du multilinguisme, il est confronté, au niveau de la choronymie populaire, avec la pluralité et le dynamisme des usages. Cette pluralité prend des formes et a des origines multiples, de sorte que fort difficiles à établir sont les règles de choix entre les divers noms qui désignent un même lieu. En effet, deux principes souvent contradictoires se posent en objectifs: d'une part le respect de l'usage par l'autorité officielle, d'autre part l'officialisation de noms univoques et stables. En face de ce dilemme, les autorités toponymiques, appuyées ou inspirées par les conférences des Nations Unies, n'ont pu faire mieux qu'édicter un certain nombre de règles qui, bien que partielles et générales, contribuent néanmoins à orienter quelque peu le choix des noms; il s'agit notamment d'éviter les changements fréquents, les noms de personnes vivantes, les noms difficiles et les homonymes. A côté de principes généraux comme ceux-là il faut aussi invoquer le concept de norme auquel se réfèrent les autorités soucieuses d'officialiser une choronymie correcte. On aborde cependant ici une question fort délicate et souvent controversée. Qui, de l'usager ou du grammairien, doit avoir raison lorsqu'il s'agit de noms propres? Le professeur Schüle de Neuchâtel disait: "En onomastique, un usage fautif, ça n'existe pas". C'est souligner toute la difficulté du problème, imprégné de subjectivisme et souvent d'arbitraire.

Un lieu, un nom, une forme: voilà un objectif lointain, un rêve qui, à force de croire en sa possibilité, peut devenir

partiellement réalité. Mais il est évident que l'unicité de forme pour les noms géographiques doit préoccuper les organismes nationaux avant que les instances internationales puissent s'en charger.

NORMALISATION RÉGIONALE

Un deuxième palier de normalisation est celui qui se situe au niveau supranational des aires linguistiques, niveau auquel des solutions, pour chacune de celles-ci, peuvent être adaptées par les autorités toponymiques des pays concernés. La variété des langues et des comportements toponymiques propres à chacune des aires linguistiques qui compliquent la carte du monde constitue un obstacle de taille dans le processus de normalisation. Mais, un grand pas serait fait déjà si les Etats ayant entre eux une ou des langues communes, s'entendaient sur des normes et principes de traitement des noms géographiques de l'aire linguistique à laquelle ils appartiennent (ce qui ne comprend pas les règles d'adaptation des noms d'une langue à l'autre, objet de notre troisième point). Cette action, au niveau régional, c'est-à-dire à celui des grandes aires linguistiques, a été reconnue comme une étape intermédiaire nécessaire par les Conférences des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques tenues à Genève en 1967 et à Londres en 1972.

Mais la mise au point et surtout l'application de règles uniformes d'écriture et de traitement, en général, des noms géographiques à un niveau supranational posent des problèmes délicats. Les régionalismes, existant déjà au niveau intranational, varient naturellement en fonction directe de l'étendue de l'aire linguistique considérée. Même en appliquant des politiques qui accordent une large place aux consécutions de l'usage local, il se pose le problème de la coordination, entre les Etats concernés, des règles de normalisation qu'ils ont établies: le choix et l'usage des termes génériques pour les appellatifs, l'usage des particules de liaison ou de l'ordre des éléments dans les choronymes composés, les règles concernant les majuscules ou les traits d'union, l'emploi de l'article ou autres désignatifs; les procédures de normalisation concernant les lettres ou autres éléments superfétatoires, les coupures et "mécoupures", règles d'ordonnancement alphabétique, voilà autant de matières à normalisation pour lesquelles des solutions différentes de pays à pays ont été apportées. Uniformiser ces règles, usages et politiques au niveau des groupes de pays ne constitue pas une mince tâche. Ce travail est commencé et même assez avancé pour le groupe des pays germanophones; il est moins avancé pour les pays anglophones (où le consensus existait par ailleurs déjà et assez malencontreusement) et moins encore pour les pays hispanophones et francophones.

Il faut ajouter que le traitement des noms géographiques est quelquefois fondamentalement différent d'un pays à un autre d'une même aire linguistique, lorsque le passage d'un alphabet à un autre est en cause. C'est le cas des pays arabes dont quelques-uns, en Afrique du Nord, ont adopté un système de translit-

tération inspiré de la phonologie française alors que ceux qui s'étendent à l'est, de la Jamahiriya arabe libyenne jusqu'aux confins du golfe persique, ont hérité du mode de romanisation légué par l'influence anglo-saxonne. On devine que, lorsqu'une même langue est écrite, dans deux pays voisins, en deux alphabets différents, l'aboutissement dans un troisième système alphabétique n'est pas similaire, loin de là : c'est le cas des quelque 10 millions d'Azerbaïdjanais dont la moitié, en Union soviétique, écrivent leur langue en caractères cyrilliques, et l'autre moitié, en Iran, en caractères arabes : les translittérations parallèles vers l'alphabet latin sont loin de concorder.

Ce genre de situation complexe n'est pas rare. Il faut ajouter qu'en matière de normalisation une autre dimension au problème réside dans les divergences d'optique des spécialistes impliqués : le purisme de certains linguistes s'oppose quelquefois au pragmatisme des cartographes et des administrateurs ; chez chacun, on peut aussi rencontrer des relents de chauvinisme et même d'impérialisme culturel. Ce sont là des obstacles subjectifs à vaincre pour atteindre l'objectif fixé.

En effet, établir des règles d'écriture applicables à l'onomastique officielle de tous les pays de même langue constitue un objectif souhaitable ; il est sans doute plus réalisable sur le plan grammatical que sur le plan lexical. En effet, les normes lexicales sont différentes en terminologie géographique et en terminologie onomastique ; et celles-là ne peuvent pas toujours régir celles-ci. En effet, l'objectif premier du nom propre n'est pas de situer le lieu nommé par rapport à des catégories (dimensionnelles, formelles, fonctionnelles...) comme c'est le cas en terminologie géographique, mais de l'identifier en le situant dans l'espace, de le localiser. Au chapitre, donc, des règles d'écriture, entre les objectifs théoriques (le rêve) et la réalité, il y a le poids très lourd de l'usage. La question est : doit-on le vaincre, lui obéir, ou composer avec lui ? C'est cette dernière attitude qui nous semble la bonne, surtout si l'on considère les régionalismes notamment d'ordre lexical, non pas comme des déviations à un ordre théorique et factice, mais comme des contributions précieuses à la richesse du langage géographique et onomastique.

NORMALISATION INTERNATIONALE

Le troisième palier de normalisation des noms géographiques est le niveau international. L'objectif ultime peut s'exprimer ainsi : tout nom de lieu devrait avoir, dans l'usage international, une forme unique ou des formes interalphabétiques équivalentes reconnues. La règle impérative mais difficilement applicable, du moins totalement, qui permettrait d'atteindre cet objectif se résume à ceci : bannir les exonymes c'est-à-dire les noms adaptés vers chacune des langues d'usage, appelés improprement "noms conventionnels".

L'adaptation des noms géographiques étrangers rencontre deux types de problèmes bien différents selon que le passage se fait entre deux langues de même alphabet ou que l'adaptation est "transalphabétique".

Adaptation entre deux langues de même alphabet

Un nom de lieu étranger mais de même alphabet doit être utilisé dans sa forme originale (locale), y compris accents et diacritiques (*Warszawa* et non Varsovie, *Warsaw* ou *Warschau*, *Łódź* et non Lodz). Cette règle a été unanimement acceptée par les pays participant aux conférences des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques. Mais, en plus de heurter des habitudes depuis longtemps acquises, son application, même graduelle, pose de difficiles problèmes. Mentionnons-en quelques-uns.

La règle doit-elle s'appliquer de la même manière à tous les types de noms géographiques ? On semble admettre que la règle, absolue pour les noms de localités (avec une tolérance – temporaire – on l'espère – pour les grandes villes mondialement connues, surtout les capitales), l'est moins pour les noms d'accidents géographiques majeurs, alors qu'on admet que les noms de pays soient adaptés ou traduits.

La question de traduire ou non les termes génériques des noms d'accidents géographiques n'est pas facile à résoudre. Devrait-on utiliser, en français, *Góry Świętokrzyskie*, *Monts Świętokrzyskie* ou *Monts Sainte-Croix* ; la forme polonaise originale, la première, est celle qui devrait apparaître dans tous les atlas, mais qui alors saura qu'il s'agit de montagnes ? La dernière forme en tout cas est à proscrire (ne voit-on pas d'un mauvais œil que le Saint-Laurent soit rendu, dans des atlas polonais, par *rzeka Świętego Wawrzyńca* ?). La forme intermédiaire constituerait un moindre mal.

Dans plusieurs langues, la forme des choronymes varie selon la fonction du nom dans la phrase (les "cas") ; ces altérations, qui affectent surtout les finales, ont une fonction sémantique et sont donc nécessaires (en hongrois, par exemple, *Montreal* *felé*, *Montrealböl*, *Montrealba* sont les seuls moyens d'exprimer des énoncés différents : vers Montréal, de Montréal, à Montréal). Les variations grammaticales entraînent quelquefois d'autres (par assimilation vocalique ou consonantique, par exemple) et viennent singulièrement compliquer l'application de la règle, au premier abord simple, du respect de la forme originelle des noms de même alphabet.

Plusieurs autres problèmes se posent, comme le coût des chaînes de caractères d'ordinateur qu'exige l'emploi des signes diacritiques ; l'ordonnancement alphabétique (à cause du fait que certains graphèmes sont, dans certaines langues, digraphes – *ch*, en espagnol, vient après *cu* – ou à cause des diacritiques : en suédois *ö* est la dernière lettre de l'alphabet) ; le choix pour l'usage international des noms doublés à l'échelon national par les politiques linguistiques internes tels que *Bienne/Biel* en Suisse.

Ces problèmes sont difficiles mais offrent l'avantage de pouvoir être traités objectivement. Tel n'est pas le cas du problème, d'un ordre tout différent, que posent les habitudes acquises depuis longtemps en matière d'adaptation des noms géographiques étrangers. Chauvinisme, courte vue, esprit de clocher, anti-internationalisme : ces qualificatifs sont à peine assez forts

pour décrire cette attitude qui caractérise pourtant même des esprits par ailleurs éclairés et qui s'obstinent à refuser d'employer les noms géographiques dans leur forme originale: écrire *Wien*, *London*, *Bucuresti* ou *Milano* au lieu de Vienne, Londres, Bucarest et Milan relève du snobisme ou de l'affectation sophistiquée. Il n'y a pas lieu de plaider ici la cause de l'internationalisme nécessaire devant un auditoire convaincu. Mais je me permets de rappeler l'importance de l'obstacle que représente l'obstination d'une gamme fort large d'éléments réactionnaires, depuis les compagnies aériennes qui diffusent leurs horaires multilingues avec des noms de villes francisés ou anglicisés jusqu'aux linguistes puristes qui clament du haut de leur tour d'ivoire l'assimilation linguistique des noms de lieux. Cette bataille est loin d'être gagnée.

A moyen terme la solution réside dans la diminution progressive et sélective des exonymes. La parution périodique des exonymes acceptés et, d'édition en édition, la diminution régulière des noms "adaptés" font partie d'un programme que les Etats-Unis d'Amérique et l'Union soviétique ont déjà commencé et qui devrait être imité par d'autres pays, surtout ceux qui utilisent l'une des grandes langues internationales. Une diminution sélective des exonymes fera porter l'action entreprise d'abord sur les noms de villes et autres agglomérations, puis sur les noms de divisions administratives et d'accidents topographiques (en commençant par ceux de moindre étendue et à l'exclusion de ceux qui sont en position transfrontalière et qui ont donc des noms "locaux" dans plusieurs langues), enfin sur les noms de régions géographiques. Les noms d'Etats demeureront sans doute toujours en situation exonymique.

Adaptation transalphabetique

Le passage d'un alphabet à un autre constitue, en choronymie, un problème d'adaptation bien spécifique, plus facile à cerner sinon à résoudre. Des spécialistes, individus et organismes, ont recommandé aux conférences des Nations Unies des systèmes de translittération, vers l'écriture latine, d'un bon nombre d'alphabets, systèmes maintenant utilisés par plusieurs organismes internationaux.

A cette étape-ci, il faut distinguer deux cas. Certains pays ont adopté leur propre système de transcription vers l'alphabet latin; c'est le cas de la Chine qui utilise maintenant le système PiN-YiN; comme les Chinois, tout le monde devrait désormais écrire *Beijing* et non Pékin, *Peking* ou *Peiping*, qui sont des exonymes. Certains autres pays n'ont pas encore adopté de système: des groupes d'experts des Nations Unies y travaillent, en mettant au point des systèmes de translittération lorsque c'est possible ou en élaborant des systèmes de transcription phonétique pour les langues à écriture non alphabétique (quasi alphabétique, syllabique ou idéographique).

Ici encore, le principal obstacle à la normalisation internationale, que l'on soit à l'intérieur d'un même système alphabétique ou au contraire que l'on doive passer d'un alphabet à un autre, est d'ordre subjectif: c'est le poids des habitudes exonymiques acquises. Lorsque seront vaincus le chauvinisme, l'impérialisme culturel et

les habitudes que ces attitudes engendrent, l'application des principes et recommandations adoptés par les conférences des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques sera bien plus facile.

CONCLUSION

La normalisation des noms géographiques, tant au niveau national qu'international, est un objectif vers lequel doivent tendre les organismes. Il est réaliste d'accepter que cet objectif ne soit jamais atteint. Certains obstacles objectifs (différences grammaticales, différences phonétiques et phonologiques, consécutions légales d'usages différents...) ne peuvent être vaincus. Ce qu'il faut, c'est d'abord attaquer les obstacles subjectifs (chauvinisme, impérialisme, vis-à-vis des pays étrangers comme vis-à-vis des minorités), puis convertir l'opinion par divers moyens, en faveur de l'internationalisme et du respect des noms locaux. En ce sens, quelques recommandations pratiques peuvent être formulées.

1. Il faut convaincre les universitaires et tous ceux qui travaillent à la diffusion des connaissances et de l'information d'utiliser dans les textes et sur les cartes les noms de lieux étrangers dans leur forme originelle, particulièrement les noms de villes et de faire de même dans les communications orales, dans la mesure du possible et selon le contexte.

2. Il faut faire pression auprès des compagnies de transport, surtout aérien, pour que les noms de villes dans leur forme originale soient utilisés dans les horaires.

3. Il serait souhaitable, au premier cycle des études universitaires et même au niveau pré-universitaire, qu'un enseignement soit dispensé aux étudiants en matière de multiplicité linguistique dans le monde, afin de les familiariser avec les noms géographiques de différents pays et de différentes langues.

4. Il faut souhaiter que l'on généralise l'enseignement de l'alphabet phonétique international dans les écoles.

5. Il est souhaitable également que les atlas géographiques adoptent de plus en plus les modes de translittération internationale plutôt que les systèmes anglais, français ou allemand.

6. Il faudrait que les recommandations des conférences des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques soient beaucoup plus largement diffusées et connues.

7. Les politiques linguistiques des Etats multilingues devraient rechercher davantage des solutions de bilinguisme parallèle plutôt que de bilinguisme superposé.

8. Enfin, il serait souhaitable qu'un plus grand nombre d'onomasticiens s'intéressent à la normalisation des noms géographiques, fassent des analyses spécifiques des problèmes qu'elle pose, les discutent dans les congrès d'onomastique et publient leurs travaux sur cette question qui, du point de vue pratique, est, sans aucun doute, la plus importante qui préoccupe aujourd'hui la science onomastique.

En appliquant ces principes, en entreprenant cette action, il est possible qu'en matière de normalisation des noms géographiques la marge entre le rêve et la réalité puisse se réduire.

NATIONAL STANDARDIZATION
Report presented by Suriname*

Résumé

La République du Suriname se trouve sur la côte nord-est du continent sud-américain et est limitrophe de la Guyane française, de la Guyane et du Brésil.

La population est composée de descendants de plusieurs pays et d'Indiens qui sont les habitants d'origine. Tous ces pays ont marqué de leur empreinte l'étymologie des noms géographiques au Suriname.

Tandis que la zone côtière est marquée par l'influence des colonisateurs européens (espagnols, anglais, français et néerlandais), on trouve dans l'intérieur du pays des toponymes indigènes néerlandisés.

La situation polyglotte — d'où le danger potentiel d'interprétations erronées de l'origine et de la signification de noms géographiques — les changements survenus dans l'orthographe du lingua franca, le *sranan*, ont rendu nécessaire la normalisation des noms géographiques. De ce fait une Commission cartographique surinamaïse a été créée par le gouvernement le 25 mai 1970, sous la présidence du Chef du Bureau central de photogrammétrie.

Parmi les activités de cette Commission on peut citer les suivantes:

- a) Inventarisation des noms existants;
- b) Promotion d'une émission de timbres-poste en relation avec 300 ans de cartographie au Suriname;
- c) Participation comme observateur à la Deuxième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques tenue à Londres en 1972 et aux deux conférences régionales tenues au Costa Rica en 1974 et au Honduras en 1976;
- d) Participation à la composition d'une œuvre cartographique (histoire de la cartographie surinamaïse en trois langues);
- e) Organisation du premier séminaire au sujet de la normalisation des noms géographiques au Suriname en 1974.

Une des résolutions de ce séminaire contenait une proposition au gouvernement de créer une autorité toponymique. Etant donné que ceci n'a pas encore été réalisé, un groupe d'experts sur la toponymie a été établi sous les auspices de la Commission officielle de cartographie surinamaïse et travaille à la normalisation des noms géographiques désirée.

Le premier projet du groupe d'experts a été consacré à la toponymie du Suriname occidental. En vue d'un projet de développement gigantesque (exploitation de bauxite y compris la construction d'une ligne de chemin de fer et des travaux hydro-électriques) dans cette région pratiquement inhabitée et munie de peu de noms, il était désirable de nommer les objets géographiques y entrant en considération.

Au sujet de l'orthographe les règles suivantes ont été appliquées:

- a) Tous les noms, sauf les européens, s'écrivent selon l'orthographe *sranan*;
- b) Selon cette orthographe:
 - i) Les signes graphiques ne se doublent jamais;
 - ii) Les lettres *c, j, q, v* et *z* ne s'emploient pas;
 - iii) Le son néerlandais *oe* est représenté par le latin *u*, tandis que les diphtongues *ai, oi, ei* s'écrivent comme *ay, oy* et *ey*.
- c) Au sujet des termes génériques:
 - i) Les îles fluviales s'indiquent comme *tabiki* au lieu de *tabbetje*;
 - ii) Les rapides avec une hauteur de chute de moins de 10 m s'appellent *sula* ou *dan*;
 - iii) En orographie, *bergi* représente des hauteurs au-dessus de 500 m, *hey* des hauteurs entre 200 et 500 m et *tapu* des hauteurs au-dessous de 200 m;
 - iv) En hydrographie, il est envisagé d'omettre les termes "*Kreek*" (crique) et "*rivier*" (rivière) et d'ajouter un article au nom propre.

Au Suriname occidental, la méthode de travail en toponymie consiste à:

- a) Inventorier les noms existants et les objets géographiques sans nom dans la région;
- b) Déterminer le choix d'une liste de noms indiens traditionnels mais tombés en désuétude, d'une liste de noms historiques non écrits mais utilisés dans la région ainsi qu'une liste de noms d'objets géographiques disparus pendant les inondations.

Les noms ainsi obtenus ont été mis sur carte à l'échelle de 1 : 200 000 et une nomenclature a été établie.

Comme activité la plus récente du groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques il faut mentionner le second séminaire local tenu en avril 1977 où les points principaux de l'ordre du jour étaient:

- a) L'orthographe du nom Suriname dans les langues étrangères qui emploient l'alphabet roman;
- b) La normalisation des noms géographiques dans l'orthographe *sranan*;
- c) L'approbation de la liste des toponymes au Suriname occidental.

Le premier séminaire sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, organisé au Suriname en septembre 1974, a conduit à la formulation des principes de base pour l'établissement d'une autorité toponymique et pour un modèle de recherches qui a été essayé dans un projet sur le Tapanahony (Haut-Maroni).

Ce projet, d'une durée de plus de six semaines dans la région d'habitation de la tribu des Aucanes, a révélé quelques problèmes fondamentaux en dehors des données obtenues au sujet des toponymes:

- a) Après avoir recueilli des informations historiques sur un certain nom, il faut se renseigner sur ce qui peut être encore à découvrir du passé verbalement traditionnel.

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 37

L'urbanisation croissante menace de faire disparaître cette forme d'information

b) Les différences d'orthographe entre le sranan et les langues créoles indigènes ont clairement démontré la nécessité d'une orthographe uniforme au profit de ces langues créoles si l'on veut éviter, dans une certaine mesure, la domination culturelle du sranan sur les langues indigènes. Sans une orthographe uniforme, il se pourrait que des exonymes anciens continuent d'exister et que de nouveaux exonymes se créent;

c) En donnant des instructions à l'enquêteur il faudra mettre l'accent sur les aspects linguistiques, géographiques, cartographiques, historiques et culturels de l'enquête.

Le prochain projet consistera en travaux de recherche dans la région de la tribu des Saramaccas dans le Haut-Suriname, qui a subi de grands changements dans le domaine des toponymes existants, par suite de la construction d'un lac artificiel

A l'intérieur du pays, les familles sont groupées en différents établissements:

a) *Les Kondie*, établissements permanents composés de noirs;

b) *Les Kampoe*, établissements non permanents, dont l'activité principale est l'agriculture;

c) *Les villages indiens*, semi-permanents, qui sont abandonnés après la mort du chef du village.

Dans la zone côtière se trouvent les établissements non agricoles, notamment les villes minières et administratives.

Les villages agricoles se trouvent dans les anciennes plantations.

L'immigration au Suriname a conduit vers un système de colonisation selon un modèle d'établissements de descendance directe. Pour pouvoir étudier ce genre d'établissements, il est nécessaire d'avoir recours à d'autres techniques.

L'histoire coloniale du Suriname se trouve reflétée sur la carte du pays. Les noms les plus anciens sont d'origine indienne. Parmi ceux-ci on trouve beaucoup de noms de cours d'eau, comme *Suriname*, *Coppename*, *Cottica*.

On retrouve différentes influences européennes dans les noms géographiques et avant tout l'influence du Royaume-Uni et des Pays-Bas. Les noms européens peuvent être classés comme suit:

a) Noms de migration: ce sont des noms repris inchangés de la métropole. Exemple: Groningen.

b) Noms avec l'élément *nieuw* devant le nom européen. Exemple: Nieuw-Amsterdam.

c) Noms européens qui n'existent même pas en Europe, tels que *Rust en Werk*, *Ma Retraite*, *Mon Trésor*.

De plus, l'influence européenne se retrouve dans l'adaptation de noms indigènes aux systèmes phonétiques des langues européennes, surtout dans le cas des phonèmes néerlandais, par exemple la diphtongue du *i* dans les hydronymes *Marowijne* *Marowini*.

Les langues créoles, arrivées au Suriname avec les Africains, ont donné naissance au lingua franca du pays

qui est la langue de base acceptée dans la normalisation des noms géographiques.

La différence des noms d'objets géographiques entre la côte et l'intérieur constitue un problème en ce qui concerne la normalisation des noms géographiques. Nous appelons ce phénomène: exonymes dans le pays propre. La Commission cartographique s'efforce de donner la priorité aux noms tels qu'ils sont employés par les habitants de la région même.

Resumen

La República de Suriname, ubicada en la costa nordeste de la América del Sur, limita con la República de Guyana, la Guayana Francesa y el Brasil.

La población está integrada de descendientes de inmigrantes de muchas naciones y de los indios aborígenes. En el litoral han dejado sus huellas los colonizadores europeos (españoles, británicos, franceses y neerlandeses) mientras que en el interior encontramos topónimos indígenas neerlandizados.

Dada la situación multilingüística – que puede dar origen a interpretaciones erróneas en cuanto a la etimología y la semántica de los nombres geográficos – y los cambios que sufrió la ortografía de la lengua franca, *el Sranan*, resultó necesario normalizar los nombres geográficos.

El 25 de mayo de 1970 el Gobierno instaló la Comisión Cartográfica de Suriname (*Surinaamse Kartografische Commissie*) presidida por el Director del Instituto de Cartografía Aérea (*Centraal Bureau voor Luchtkartering*).

Algunos proyectos ejecutados por la Comisión:

a) Realización del inventario de nombres geográficos;

b) Promoción de la emisión de un sello para conmemorar el tricentenario de la cartografía en Suriname;

c) Asistencia como observador a la II Reunión de las Naciones Unidas sobre Normalización de Nombres Geográficos, Londres (1972), y a dos Reuniones Regionales sobre el mismo tema, Costa Rica (1974) y Honduras (1976);

d) Colaboración en la preparación de una publicación cartográfica (*Historia de la Cartografía en Suriname*, en tres idiomas);

e) Organización del I Seminario sobre Normalización de Nombres Geográficos en Suriname (1974).

En este Seminario se resolvió recomendar al Gobierno nombrar una Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos.

Entretanto se formó un Comité de Trabajo "Geografische Naamgeving" (Nominación Geográfica) – auspiciado por la Comisión Cartográfica oficial de Suriname – que está realizando actividades encaminadas a lograr la normalización de topónimos.

El primer proyecto que inició el Comité de Trabajo fue la preparación de una lista de topónimos de los accidentes geográficos en el oeste de Suriname. Con motivo de la iniciación de un importante proyecto de desarrollo (exploración de bauxita, construcción de ferrocarriles y

estaciones hidroeléctricas) era necesario designar las principales entidades situadas en esta región

Se preparó la lista de topónimos a base de criterios tales como una forma escrita única y la normalización de términos genéricos.

En cuanto a la ortografía se fijaron los siguientes lineamientos:

Todos los nombres geográficos, con excepción de los europeos, se escriben conforme a la ortografía del sranan;

Según esta ortografía:

- a) No hay geminación de signos alfabéticos;
- b) No se usan las letras *c, j, q, v* y *z*;
- c) El sonido *u* (representado por *oe* en neerlandés) se designa con la *u* latina y los diptongos *ai, oi, y ei* se escriben *ay, oy y ey*;
- d) En cuanto a los términos genéricos:
 - i) Se usa “*tabiki*” en vez de “*tabbetje*” para designar los islotes fluviales;
 - ii) Los rápidos con una caída de menos de 10 metros se designan con el término “*sula*” o “*dan*”;
 - iii) Se usa “*bergi*” para designar las elevaciones de más de 500 metros; “*hey*” para las situadas entre 200 y 500 metros, y “*tapu*” para las de menos de 200 metros;
 - iv) Se está estudiando la oportunidad de suprimir los términos “*kreek*” (ensenada) y “*rivier*” (río), y de añadir el artículo definido “*de*” al nombre propio.

La nominación en el oeste de Suriname se realizó a base de: inventario de los nombres usuales y de las entidades sin nombres propios; opción a base de: a) una lista de nombres indígenas tradicionales que ya no son de mayor uso; b) una lista de nombres tradicionales (escritos o no) usuales en aquella región; c) una lista de nombres de accidentes geográficos que han quedado inundados.

Una vez fijados los nombres fueron incluidos en un mapa dibujado a escala de 1: 200.000 y se preparó una lista de topónimos.

Hace poco se celebró el II Seminario Nacional (abril de 1977) – organizado por el Comité de Trabajo “*Geografische Naamgeving*” – cuyos temas principales fueron: la forma escrita del nombre Suriname en las lenguas extranjeras con alfabeto latino; la normalización de nombres geográficos conforme a la ortografía del sranan; aprobación de la lista de topónimos del oeste de Suriname.

Con base en el I Seminario sobre Normalización de Nombres Geográficos, que se organizó en Suriname (setiembre de 1974), se formularon los principios que han de servir como pautas para la instalación de una Autoridad Nacional de Nombres Geográficos y se elaboró un modelo de investigación que fue ensayado durante un proyecto piloto a orillas del Tapanahoni. Este proyecto que duró más de seis semanas y que se realizó en el territorio de los *aukaners* (una tribu de negros cimarrones) rindió datos acerca de los topónimos de aquella región y lo más importante, resaltó algunos problemas claves:

a) Al recoger datos acerca del origen de un nombre hay que fiarse de la tradición oral. Este recurso está a punto de desaparecer a causa de la creciente urbanización;

b) Las diferencias entre la ortografía del sranan y las lenguas criollas que se hablan en el interior demuestran la urgencia de una ortografía única para estas lenguas criollas a fin de evitar que las lenguas que se hablan en el interior lleguen a ser dominadas culturalmente por el sranan. La falta de una ortografía única podría favorecer la subsistencia de exónimos internos y originar nuevos exónimos internos.

c) Durante la instrucción de los exploradores habrá que hacer hincapié en los aspectos antropológicos, lingüísticos, geográficos, cartográficos e histórico-culturales de la investigación.

El próximo proyecto de investigación abarcará el territorio de la tribu de *saramaccaners*, en el curso superior del río Suriname, que ha sufrido importantes cambios, entre otros en el terreno de los topónimos, como consecuencia de la construcción de un lago artificial.

Los establecimientos en el interior de Suriname, integrados de grupos de familias emparentadas, son: el *kondre* – establecimiento permanente de los negros cimarrones; el *kampoe* – establecimiento no permanente que sirve como base provisional desde la cual los negros del interior labran la tierra; y el *pueblo indio* – establecimiento semipermanente que se disuelve con la muerte del jefe.

En el litoral encontramos los establecimientos centrales no agrarios tales como ciudades mineras y las residencias de las autoridades de los distritos. Alrededor de las plantaciones encontramos los núcleos agrarios (pueblos).

En Suriname la inmigración dio origen a un sistema de colonización basado en establecimientos del tipo de descendencia directa. Para poder estudiar este tipo de establecimientos se necesitan otras técnicas de investigación.

También en el mapa de Suriname se refleja la historia colonial. Entre los nombres más antiguos, de origen indio, figuran muchos nombres de ríos, tales como *Suriname Coppename, Cottica*.

En los nombres geográficos se reconoce la influencia de los diferentes países europeos, sobre todo del Reino Unido y los Países Bajos. Estos nombres europeos pueden clasificarse en: nombres relacionados con la migración, a imitación de los de la metrópoli, por ejemplo *Groningen*; nombres que llevan el elemento *Nieuw* (Nuevo) antepuesto al nombre europeo: *Nieuw Amsterdam*; nombres europeos que no existen en Europa: *Rust en Werk, Ma Retraite, Mon Trésor*.

Se percibe además la influencia europea en la adaptación de los nombres indígenas a los sistemas fonéticos de los idiomas europeos, sobre todo a los sonidos neerlandeses. Por ejemplo la diptongación de la *i* en los hidrónimos: *Marowijne* < *Marowini*.

Con la llegada de los africanos a Suriname nacieron las lenguas criollas, de las que el sranan – la lengua franca nacional – está sirviendo de base para la normalización de los nombres geográficos.

El hecho de que existen diferencias entre el litoral y el interior en cuanto a la designación de las entidades geográficas dificulta la normalización. Usamos el término

exónimo interno para indicar este fenómeno. La Comisión Cartográfica viene dando prioridad a las designaciones usuales entre los habitantes de la región misma

*
* *
*

The Republic of Suriname is situated on the north-east coast of the South American mainland between 54° and 58° west longitude and between 2° and 6° north latitude; it is located between Guyana, French Guyana and the Federative Republic of Brazil and is divided into nine districts.

There are about five large rivers, which rise at the divide with the sources of the Amazon river, flow virtually north-easterly, and discharge into the Atlantic Ocean. Along these rivers, there are, besides the many settlements (of various tribes of descendants of Negro slaves and Maroons and many Indian tribes), many extensive rapids (*sulas*) and river islands (*tabikis*). Of Suriname's total area of 163,800 square kilometres, only a coastal strip, over a latitude of about 25 kilometres is intensively populated or cultivated.

The rivers in the western part of the country are uninhabited. The Surinamese population is composed of descendants of many races, apart from the aboriginal inhabitants already mentioned. These various races have also left their mark on the toponymy on the map.

Whereas the influence of former European colonizers (Spanish, English, French and Dutch) is evident in the coastal area, the toponyms in the interior, with the exception of oronyms, are predominantly indigenous, although they are indicated on the map in their Dutch interpretation.

The difference in language between the inhabitants of the coast and the population of the interior is clearly reflected in the geographical names, while spelling changes in Dutch also reacted on the toponymy. Many factors—multilingualism, the etymological and semantic misinterpretations of geographical names, the nomadic way of life of some Indian tribes and developments in the spelling of Sranan (the *lingua franca* of Suriname)—necessitated standardization of the geographical names on the map.

A Suriname cartographic Committee was therefore installed by the Government on 25 May 1970. In co-operation with the district authorities, an inventory was made of names on maps at the scales of 1:40,000 for the northern part of the country and 1:100,000 for the remainder.

At the time the Central Bureau for Aerial Surveying, the official body in charge of the composition and publication of topographic maps, had at its disposal aerial photos, at the scale of 1:40,000, showing the whole country (with the exception of the south-eastern and south-western parts, which could not be photographed because of constant clouds). It also had at its disposal photomosaics at scales of 1:40,000 and 1:100,000. The cartographic material consisted of topographical maps at

scales of 1:10,000 (the so-called agricultural area), 1:20,000 (forestry and river maps), 1:40,000, 1:100,000, 1:200,000, 1:500,000 (in both two and four sheets) and 1:1,000,000. All the maps are available in black-and-white; the 1:500,000 and 1:1,000,000 maps are also available in colour. A separate aeronautical map at 1:1,000,000 was also published.

By virtue of his office, the head of this Bureau became the chairman of the Suriname Cartographic Committee. Apart from making an inventory, this committee standardized the references in the 1:40,000 maps and promoted the issue of a stamp in honor of the tricentennial of cartography in Suriname, to commemorate the fact that in 1671 the first map of Suriname based on measurements was published by the Dutch land surveyor W. Mogge. The chairman of the Cartographic Committee was also added, as an observer, to the Dutch delegation to the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in London in 1972. He also attended two relevant regional conferences, in Costa Rica and Honduras respectively, in March 1974 and May 1976. In Costa Rica he also contacted the officials of the United States Board on Geographical Names.

This Board was composing an official standard names gazetteer for Suriname. However, Suriname received the proofs too late for the desired corrections to be made.

In view of its somewhat (as we see it) incorrect spelling of names, the changed views in the spelling of Sranan, an unacceptable conception of the borders and an incorrect spelling of the name "Suriname", we found it better not to distribute this gazetteer in Suriname, which had in the meantime become a republic on 25 November 1975.

Another activity in which the members of the Cartographic Committee participated was the composition of a book, *Links with the Past*, on the cartographic history of Suriname. The book was prepared in three languages, Dutch, English and Spanish, and was published by S. Emmerinck in Amsterdam. In September 1974 the first seminar on the standardization of geographical names was held in Suriname. One of the positive results of the seminar was that a number of resolutions was carried, one of which advocated the establishment of a National Names Authority. This authority has no official status as yet, but a working group on toponymy is at work on the standardization of names under the auspices of the official Suriname Cartographic Committee. One project completed in this manner is the toponymy of western Suriname.

As already said, this region is practically uninhabited, and in consequence place names are scarce there. With a view to a large-scale development project in that area (the exploitation of bauxite deposits with appropriate railway construction and water-power works), it had become desirable to give names to its geographical entities. We proceeded on the basis of the following criteria:

(a) The name should be efficient and euphonious, and should possess meaningful components;

(b) It should be related to local conditions and should have historical justification; and

(c) The names should follow uniform rules of spelling.

As regards the last criterion, the following procedure was adopted:

(a) Dutch, French and English toponyms are written according to the official spelling of the language used;

(b) The remaining names are written according to the existing spelling in Sranan; and

(c) The generic term in a Dutch geographical name is retained in the same language as the descriptive part of that name. In all other languages (Indian, Ndyuka, Saramaka, Sranan, Hindi or English) the generic term will always be indicated in Sranan.

For natural entities, the naming procedure was as follows:

(a) Inventory of the existing toponymy;

(b) Identification of nameless entities;

(c) Determining the importance of the entity, with the principal focus of attention here being on its value within the group;

(d) Selection of a name from a list of Amerindian names once traditional in the area but fallen into disuse in recent years (e.g. "Anorasula" in place of "Frederik Wilhelm Waterfall");

(e) Selection of a name, in other cases, from a list of historical names current in the area, whether or not these have been recorded in writing (e.g. "Doublestephey");

(f) Alternatively, selection of a name from a list of existing names of geographical entities that have disappeared (through inundation);

(g) Measurement and specification of each geographical entity with respect to others; and

(h) Application of a new name that is as closely suited as possible to the special characteristics of the geographical entity involved.

For man-made entities, the naming process involved:

(a) Derivation and/or joining together of names of surrounding geographical entities; or

(b) Fabricating entirely new names that correspond as much as possible to the special characteristics, if any, of the work.

After the toponymy had been completed for western Suriname, a gazetteer was composed, on the basis of the 1:200,000 topographic maps, which included the following information:

(a) The geographical name;

(b) Description of the entity;

(c) Geographic position (latitude and longitude, accurate to half a minute);

(d) Extent of the entity (in hectares);

(e) Altitude; and

(f) Etymological or semantic explanation of the name, or a translation of the name into Dutch.

Finally, the most recent activity of the toponymy working group was a second seminar on national standardization of geographical names. This seminar was attended by delegates of all the ministries directly or indirectly concerned with toponymy.

The most important items on the agenda were:

(a) The correct spelling of the name "Suriname" in foreign languages using the Roman alphabet;

(b) The standardization of geographical names in Sranan. (In the course of standardization a number of additional and essential changes in spelling were made.); and

(c) The approval of the toponymy proposed for western Suriname.

The remainder of this paper sets forth in somewhat greater detail Suriname's recent experience with toponym standardization, including field collection of names and the particular problems of multilingualism that can be traced back to their origins in the country's colonial past.

GEOGRAPHICAL BACKGROUND OF TOPONYMY STANDARDIZATION IN SURINAME

Standardization of names of elevations

In the standardization of oronyms we proceeded from a definition of geographical entities based on their altitudes above mean sea level (MSL). Here it is not of primary importance to first have a picture of the country and divide it in regard to its surroundings.

In subsequent pilot projects we will try to find out to what extent the classification of entities can be applied to the newly selected division in respect of their immediate surroundings without far-reaching consequences.

The following divisions are used:

(a) Lowlands (0–200 m above MSL);

(b) Uplands (200–500 m above MSL);

(c) Mountainous areas (500–1500 m above MSL); and

(d) High mountains (altitudes greater than 1500 m; not in evidence in Suriname).

On the basis of this division, the following terms have been chosen for standard use in Suriname:

(a) The generic term *bergi* will be used exclusively for elevations greater than 500 m above MSL;

(b) The generic term *hey* will be used for elevations between 200 and 500 m above MSL; and

(c) The generic term *tapu* will be used for elevations between zero and 200 m above MSL; these must be named, in view of their significance in the country.

In consequence of this choice, such terms as *Mongo Kununu* and *Penti*, which were also used to denote hills and other elevations, will no longer be used.

The Surinamese landscape has the aspect of a peneplain that has been eroded. Erosion is especially intense where there is a climatic transition from a humid to a semi-arid climate and where there is a corresponding change in vegetation. Relief is further intensified by elevation (as at Wilhelminaen Bakhuisgebergte). The occurrence of weathering-resistant rocks, such as the dolomites in the Van Asch van Wijkgebergte, completes the picture of Suriname's topography.

The summit level of the Wilhelminagebergte is at about 1,000 to 1,100 m above MSL. The highest elevation in Suriname (1,280 m) occurs at Julianatop. Elevations are

found in south-east Suriname (Kassikassima, Rooseveltpiek etc.), at about 700 m above MSL. Summits of the Early Tertiary structures form the third level at about 500–700 m above MSL (Bakhuysgebergte, Nassaugebergte, Lelygebergte and Brouwnsberg). The fourth summit level is formed by the Late Tertiary level I, which is traceable in only a few places with heights of about 250 m above MSL (e.g. the Bongrowiri plateau of Brouwnsberg). The remaining elevations, at between 100 and 250 m above MSL, are in the Late Tertiary level II. The southern part of the summit level is slightly higher than the northern because of the peneplain.

Thus the generic term *bergi* is applied to elevations from the summit levels I, II and III. The generic term *hey* corresponds to the Late Tertiary level I. The generic term *tapu* corresponds to the Late Tertiary level II, where the waving pattern was mainly caused by downward erosion.

Surface waters

Suriname has particular problems of nomenclature with regard to the drainage system of surface waters because of the ruggedness of the normal channels of many waterways. The generic terms "river" and "creek" are both used to denote waterways. For the time being it has not proved possible to make these terms operative. But it is possible to restrict the term "creek" to the following:

- (a) Waterways originating through tide streams, with sedimentation occurring at high tide;
- (b) Tributary rivers;
- (c) Waterways with little discharge; and/or
- (d) Waterways that flow under a closed vegetation cover, where the tropical climax vegetation is such that the tops of the plants from both banks meet overhead.

Since these definitions are not yet operative, generic terms for such waterways will be avoided as much as possible, with only the proper name with article being used.

Waterfalls and rapids constitute a feature of special interest in the Surinamese landscape. From a geomorphological point of view, the occurrence of waterfalls and rapids in Surinamese rivers lends fresh energy to the old, meandering rivers.

The rapids originate through downward erosion of the weathering-layer of the Late Tertiary level II. Rapids form where there are differences in the extent of weathering, e.g. because of weathering-resistant rocks (dolomites) or tectonic factors.

Stream-propulsion and channel bifurcation also occur, with results that are comparable to a braided stream. These processes also contribute to the formation of islands in the river, called *tabikis*. It should be borne in mind that *tabikis* are islands of a permanent nature, unlike those occurring in real braided streams.

However, the difference in water-level between the rainy and the dry seasons may be great—as much as 7 metres; thus the rapids formed in this way are temporary in nature. For this reason the generic term "waterfall" is used only when the water falls from a height of at least 10 metres in the dry season, when the water is low; in the

rainy season, when the water is high, these waterfalls still have a clearly discernible drop.

The term "sula" is used for obstacles less than 10 metres in height. In the area where the Saramaccaners live the corresponding word is "dan".

Nomenclature system for settlements

An occupation system is a coherent system of human geographical entities. Each system may be distinguished from other systems by the frequency and intensity with which such geographical entities are experienced. Viewed according to their visible and concrete additions and changes there are three different occupation systems in Suriname. These have resulted in three distinct types of settlements: nuclear settlements, linear settlements and scattered settlements. In addition to this classification, settlements in Suriname may be classified, according to their functional form, into two groups: interior settlements and coastal-plain settlements.

Interior settlements

In the interior of Suriname we find agricultural, rural nuclear settlements. Thus from a functional point of view, there are no towns in the interior of Suriname, but only villages. On the basis of the dominant socio-cultural determinants in the occupation system of the interior we distinguish the following generic terms:

(a) *Kampoe*. A non-permanent settlement of "Bush Negroes", whose aim it is to practise agricultural activities using the shifting-cultivation system. Being non-permanent, the *kampoe* has no official status;

(b) *Kondre*. A permanent settlement of a matrilinear-kinship group of "Bush Negroes". As artifacts of the social system the kinship group contributes a *faaga-tiki* (a totem pole of the relatives) and a *kee-oso* (a group mortuary). In terms of official status, each *kondre* should have at least one captain;

(c) *Indian villages*. Semi-permanent settlements, each consisting of a bilateral kinship group. The village is named after the senior member of the group, and is abandoned upon the death of that member.

Coastal-plain settlements

From a primarily morphological point of view the settlements of the coastal area may be grouped as follows:

(a) *Nuclear non-agricultural settlements*. These include Paramaribo, as the "primate city", the little bauxite towns of Moengo, Onverdacht and Paranam and the little administrative towns of Albina, Nieuw Amsterdam, Totness, Groningen and Nieuw Nickerie;

(b) *Nuclear agricultural settlements*. These developed concurrently with the plantation system. The nomenclature of these settlements, which is still dominant in the coastal area, is largely based on proper names rather than on the generic terms with which the Committee is concerned. These names may be divided into the following categories:

- (i) Names derived from the home areas of the planters (e.g. Berlijn, Livorno, Clyde, Alkmaar);

- (ii) Names derived from names of persons (e.g. Catharina-Sophia, Beekhuizen, Carolina); and
- (iii) Names given according to the hopes or taste of the settlers (e.g. Zorg en Hoop, Morgenstond, L'Esperance).

(c) *Linear settlements.* Suriname's linear settlements took shape especially in the post-plantation period. The process usually began when the first emancipated slaves, joined later on by immigrants, settled along such communication axes as roads and rivers, without any clear object of association. Thus the original nuclear settlement was changed into an elongated type of settlement. Usually, the emancipated slaves lived in old villages, the names of which were not changed although the settlements themselves underwent visible and concrete additions and changes. Examples are Nieuw Amsterdam (1875), Domburg (1877) and Totness (1862).

In order to stimulate the permanent settlement of indentured labourers from India, places of settlement were proclaimed after 1894. The immigration system thus also became a system of colonization for such settlements as Alkmaar (1895), Pad van Wanica (1896), Laarwijk, Nieuw Waldeck, Hecht en Sterk, Johanna en Margaretha, Kroonenburg and Livorno. In these instances the old names of the villages were retained. Nevertheless, this immigration clearly had certain onomastic consequences: Some settlements were named after depots (Calcutta, Bombay) which others were named after the agents-general, who were the local patrons of the immigrants (Van Drimmelen Polder, Boonacker Polder, Weytingweg).

A number of linear village communities were settled by Indonesian immigrants and were given Indonesian names suggestive of a happy future (e.g. Kampong Baroe, Tamanredjo, Wonoredjo).

Among the interesting problems that arise in the study of linear settlements are:

(a) The effects of Suriname's re-orientation from water transport to road traffic, which also caused location changes of the settlements;

(b) The determination of the functional centres of these settlements, which do not always run concurrently with their physical centres, in an artifactual sense; and

(c) The demarcation of the boundaries of these settlements.

At present, the following provisional criteria are used in Suriname for defining linear settlements:

(a) The artifactual-morphological assumption;

(b) The sense of experiencing an entity (i.e. which area does a person feel he belongs to, and with what intensity?); and

(c) The frequency of connexions among neighbouring human geographical entities.

FIELD COLLECTION OF NAMES

As stated before, in September 1974 a seminar was held on the standardization of geographical names. At the invitation of the Suriname Cartographic Committee this

seminar was attended by Professor Francis Gall, United Nations expert on geographical names for Latin America, and Dr. D. Blok, head of the Dutch Bureau for Onomastics, who took the place of Professor F. J. Ormeling.

The presence of these scholars was meant as a contribution to institutionalizing the standardization of toponymy in Suriname. The activities performed within the framework of this seminar had a dual nature:

(a) The first function was to establish the functions of a names authority (to be instituted), and to establish guidelines for the mode of working of this authority. This resulted in three bills dealing with the establishment of the names authority, and in a number of guidelines and rules that will further regulate the internal structure and proceedings of the authority;

(b) Second, a field trip was made to Tapanahony, in south-east Suriname. This area was selected for three reasons: it was within easy reach by plane; it was rather densely inhabited, as compared with other settlements in the interior of Suriname; and the vernacular spoken there, Ndyuka, virtually lacks a written form and differs greatly from Sranan, the lingua franca of Suriname.

The purpose of the field trip with the two foreign experts was to arrive at the formulation of operational procedures of work and a research model in the field collection of names, according to their initial experiences and insights. This has resulted in a provisional inquiry and has produced some practical guidelines that will be used in the field (e.g. the use of aerial photographs of the area concerned).

Because the local language was Ndyuka, not Sranan, the quality of field research obviously necessitated special requirements in order to obtain optimal information from the local population. Fortunately, the Suriname Cartographic Committee had at its disposal someone who had studied the historical and cultural backgrounds of the local tribe, the Aucaners, and who enjoyed their confidence.

The research model designed by the foreign experts and the Suriname Cartographic Committee was tested during more than six weeks of field research. After receiving the necessary instruction, the field-workers were provided with forms for the inquiry and with tape recorders, and a topographer was added to the team to localize the geographical entities. In evaluating the results of the research, we found the following points to be of major importance:

(a) The data obtained largely concerned the settlements and rapids (*sulas*) encountered *en route*, which, properly speaking, have yielded too few toponyms as yet;

(b) During the research, emphasis was laid on explicating the meaning of names that, for the most part, were known already but had not yet been standardized. Naturally, the explanation of these names yielded a wealth of cultural-historical data, which had to be recorded since, as a rule, documentation is lacking in this respect. The informants who were still able to provide traditional information appeared to be rather old, and increasing urbanization makes it doubtful that this

traditional and historical information will be passed on to the younger generations;

(c) The differences between Ndyuka, the local language, and Sranan (i.e. the lingua franca of Suriname) cause problems of spelling that can be solved only after a thorough study of the languages concerned; once uniformity of spelling is achieved this might lead to the desired standardization of geographical names in the area;

(d) In preparing for their work, researchers will have to orientate themselves towards several disciplines, and thus deepen their insights into various aspects of the research, in order to achieve maximum results. The relevant studies should be in the areas of anthropology, linguistics, history, geography and cartography.

At the second local seminar that was organized by the Suriname Cartographic Committee on the standardization of geographical names, the above-mentioned findings resulted in the acceptance of a resolution regarding the desirability of a unity of spelling for the creole languages in Suriname in support of the standardization of geographical names in the country. This resolution was presented to the Government of the Republic of Suriname together with a list of new names in western Suriname, spelled in accordance with the Committee's recommendations on spelling.

Pending the final decision of the Government, we will continue our research activities in a second pilot project, in the residential area of the Saramaccaners. In this area many villages disappeared as a result of flooding when a reservoir was built for generating electricity, while in other places new settlements with fresh names came into being, thus making it desirable for a thorough inventory to be made.

MULTILINGUALISM AND TOPONYMY IN SURINAME

Even in its geographical names Suriname bears the mark of its fluctuating colonial past. The aborigines were the Amerindians. Their languages have mainly been preserved in names of rivers and in a number of place names. Since there is as yet little conclusive evidence about the earliest habitation of the country, its migration history, the languages used and the principles used in name-giving, little can be said with certainty in explanation of the geographical names. The most that can be done is to classify (tentatively) those few toponymic and hydronymic elements that are in evidence. In the names of rivers, reference can be made to such frequently occurring elements as *-ini*, *-name* and *-ica* (e.g. Gonini, Sipaliwini, Cottica, Saramacca, Peninica, Suriname, Coppename). As regards place names, reference can be made to the spread of the element *-ibo*, which is to be found along the entire northern coast of South America (examples from Suriname include Paramaribo, Onoribo, Potribo and Acaribo).

The coming of the Europeans in the seventeenth century, and their activities of all sorts in subsequent centuries, caused a thorough change and an increase in the number of geographical names. On the whole, the

changes are due to a misinterpretation by the Europeans of the aboriginal names. On old maps there are numerous examples of inconsistencies in the rendering of the same geographical name, which may have been caused by the linguistic differences among the English, Dutch and other European populations.

However, there are also many cases of adaptation. An example of this is the diphthongization by the Dutch of the /i:/ sound of the names of rivers. Thus Marowijne is the result of the diphthongization of Marowini; Commewijne similarly derives from Commewini, and Corantijn from Corantini. This diphthongization is not found with geographical names of the interior, since most of these names (e.g. Sipaliwini, Gonini) were recorded much later, when the diphthongization that took place in the seventeenth century was no longer operative.

The increase in the number of geographical names runs concurrently with the history of settlement in Suriname. These names are a reflection of the fluctuating European power and interest in the country. Thus on our maps we find French, English, Dutch and other names. Some of these names have merely been copied from the erstwhile "mother countries". Not only are there such "migration-names" as Gravenstraat, Wageningen and Groningen but the element "nieuw" has been prefixed to some names (e.g. Nieuw Amsterdam).

A third kind of name, though European in language, was formed in Suriname and hence cannot be called a migration-name. Reference can be made here to numerous plantation names, both Dutch and French: Rust en Werk, Zorg en Hoop, Ma Retraite, Mon Plaisir.

Slavery and the slave trade brought to Suriname many Africans, who, through their creole languages (Sranan, Saramaka and Ndyuka), affected the existing names to such an extent that now Sranan may be taken as the basic language for the standardization of geographical names. The geographical names are written as much as possible according to the spelling of Sranan.

Later immigrations exerted no great influence on the form of the names or on the principles of name-giving.

In attempting to standardize Surinamese geographical names we meet with a problem that may be described as the existence of exonyms within the country itself. The question is this: from of old the coastal area has been the most densely populated and the most cultivated. The Government is situated there, and it is from there that standardization, among other things, takes place. The inhabitants of the coast, partly in imitation of the Europeans and partly of their own accord, have called the interior by names different from those used by the local inhabitants—the so-called "Bush Negroes" and the Amerindians. The point is how to correct this. Essentially, the Cartographic Committee gives priority to the form and the pronunciation used by the local population. The Committee thus wants to standardize the names as they are used in their own surroundings, even if this would entail profound changes in the names on the map.

The corrections, generally speaking, concern either:

(a) Names that have been wrongly heard and written. or that have been adapted (e.g. "Tapanahony" for "Tapama(r)oni", "tabbetje" for "tabiki"); or

(b) Names that do not occur at all in the interior. The "Bush Negroes", for example, call some entities by entirely different names (e.g. "Andobusiman" for "Lelygebergte").

As mentioned above, Sranan has been selected as the basis for the spelling of non-European geographical names. It is necessary, therefore, for Sranan itself to have a correct spelling. In other words, at least as regards spelling, one of the creole languages of the Caribbean is now being standardized. The first more-or-less official spelling of Sranan dates from 1960. At present a new

spelling system has been proposed for Sranan, with a view towards the standardization of geographical names.

The above-mentioned corrections and this change of spelling will not create too many difficulties for names of sparsely populated or uninhabited areas or for new names (e.g. in western Suriname). However, the adaptation of old familiar names to the revised spelling, especially in the coastal area, will have to be considered with care. If the well-known map is changed too radically as regards spelling and names, the result may very well be to cause confusion and uncertainty, which might partly nullify the benefit of standardization. The Cartographic Committee has also taken these matters under consideration.

ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE OF NATIONAL NAMES AUTHORITIES IN THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Report presented by the Federal Republic of Germany*

Résumé

Conformément à la structure fédérale de la République fédérale d'Allemagne, les administrations des affaires intérieures des *Länder* (Etats fédéraux) sont responsables, en partie conjointement avec les communes, de la graphie des noms géographiques.

Les services topographiques des *Länder*—qui relèvent du Ministère des affaires intérieures du *Land* et, dans certains *Länder*, du Ministère des finances du *Land*—emploient, sur les cartes topographiques, les noms géographiques officiels lorsqu'ils existent. A défaut, ils utilisent, dans toute la mesure possible, les noms traditionnellement les plus répandus, conformément aux règles générales relatives à l'emploi des noms géographiques.

La graphie des noms de localités ou de communes est définie dans des décrets promulgués par les administrations chargées des affaires intérieures.

La graphie des noms de parcelles est définie par l'administration du cadastre; elle figure sur le plan cadastral ou sur la carte de base allemande à l'échelle de 1:5000. Lorsque les noms du plan cadastral à petite échelle ou de la carte de base allemande sont employés dans la série officielle des cartes topographiques, ces noms font foi.

Rares sont les cas dans lesquels la graphie des noms de cours d'eau et de lacs est déterminée par décret de l'administration chargée des affaires intérieures. En général, on adopte la graphie employée dans les décrets promulgués par les ministères de l'agriculture des *Länder*. Dans le cas de cours d'eau très importants intéressant plusieurs régions, la graphie est définie par les règlements fédéraux.

Pour la série officielle de cartes topographiques, les bureaux topographiques des *Länder* emploient pour désigner les montagnes et les régions montagneuses les noms utilisés en "haut" allemand traditionnel, conformément aux règles générales relatives à l'utilisation des noms géographiques.

Outre les bureaux topographiques des *Länder*, le Deutsches Hydrographisches Institut (Institut hydrographique allemand) de Hambourg—qui relève du Ministère fédéral des transports—est compétent pour décider de la graphie des noms géographiques dans les régions côtières.

La définition de la graphie des noms des hautes mers et des océans incombe au Deutsches Hydrographisches Institut.

Le Ministère des affaires étrangères est responsable de la graphie des noms d'Etats et de leurs dérivés. Il publie périodiquement, en collaboration avec le Ministère de l'intérieur, des listes de noms d'Etats destinés à être employés officiellement dans un bulletin commun aux divers ministères.

Le Ständiger Ausschuss für Geographische Namen/StAGN (Commission permanente des noms géographiques), organisme indépendant chargé de déterminer la graphie des noms géographiques des régions de langue allemande, a été créé en 1959, d'un commun accord, par les Gouvernements de la République fédérale d'Allemagne, de l'Autriche et de la Suisse. Cette Commission se compose de scientifiques éminents de ces trois pays. Elle a pour objectif de formuler des recommandations et des directives pour la normalisation de l'emploi officiel et non officiel des noms géographiques et de publier les résultats de ces travaux.

Jusqu'à 1970, le bureau de la StAGN faisait partie de l'Institut für Landeskunde (Institut de géographie régionale) situé à Bonn-Bad Godesberg. Depuis lors, il a été intégré dans l'Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie (Institut de géodésie appliquée) de Francfort-sur-le-Main. Les dépenses du bureau sont prises en charge par le Ministère fédéral de l'intérieur.

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 44.

Resumen

Según la estructura federal de la República Federal de Alemania, las administraciones del interior de los *Länder* (Estados Federales), en consulta parcial con los municipios, están encargadas de la ortografía de los nombres geográficos.

Las Oficinas de Levantamientos Cartográficos de los *Länder*—que dependen del Ministerio del Interior del *Land* y, en algunos *Länder*, del Ministerio de Finanzas del *Land*—usan en los mapas topográficos los nombres geográficos determinados en forma oficial, cuando ésta existe. En su defecto, utilizan en la mejor manera posible los nombres tradicionalmente más corrientes de conformidad con las normas generales de aplicación de nombres geográficos.

La ortografía de los nombres de lugares o municipios es determinada por decretos promulgados por las administraciones del interior.

La ortografía de los nombres de parcelas es determinada por la administración catastral y registrada en el plano catastral o en el Mapa Básico Alemán a escala de 1:5.000. En todos los casos en que en la serie de mapas topográficos oficiales se utilizan nombres del plano catastral en pequeña escala o del Mapa Básico Alemán, esos nombres son autorizados.

Sólo en algunos casos la ortografía de los nombres de aguas y lagos se determina por decreto de la administración del interior. En general, se adapta a la ortografía utilizada en los decretos promulgados por los Ministerios de Agricultura de los *Länder*. En el caso de aguas muy extensas o suprarregionales, la ortografía es determinada por reglamentación federal.

En la serie oficial de mapas topográficos, las Oficinas de Levantamiento Cartográfico de los *Länder* denominan las montañas y regiones montañosas con los nombres tradicionales en alto alemán según las normas generales de aplicación de los nombres geográficos.

Además de las Oficinas de Levantamiento Cartográfico de los *Länder*, el Deutsches Hydrographisches Institut (Instituto Hidrográfico de Alemania) de Hamburgo—que depende del Ministerio Federal de Transporte—está facultado para determinar la ortografía de los nombres geográficos en regiones costeras.

La ortografía de los nombres en alta mar y en los océanos compete al Deutsches Hydrographisches Institut.

El Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores está encargado de la ortografía de los nombres de Estados y sus derivaciones. Periódicamente publica en una gaceta ministerial común, en cooperación con el Ministerio del Interior, listas de nombres de los Estados para su uso oficial.

Como comité independiente para la ortografía de los nombres geográficos en la región de habla alemana, la Ständiger Ausschuss für Geographische Namen/StAGN (Comisión Permanente de Nombres Geográficos) fue creada en 1959 por acuerdo mutuo entre los Gobiernos de la República Federal de Alemania, Austria y Suiza. Esta

Comisión está formada por personalidades muy conocidas del ámbito científico de los tres países. Su objetivo es elaborar recomendaciones y directrices para la normalización del uso oficial y privado de los nombres geográficos y publicar los resultados de esas actividades.

Hasta 1970 la oficina de la StAGN era parte del Institut für Landes kunde (Instituto de Geografía Regional) en Bonn-Bad Godesberg. Posteriormente, fue afiliada al Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie (Instituto de Geodesia Aplicada) en Francfort del Meno. La oficina está financiada por el Ministerio Federal del Interior.

*
* * *

According to the federal structure of the Federal Republic of Germany the responsibility for the spelling of geographical names rests with the Administrations of the Interior of the various *Länder* (federal states), in partial consultation with the communes.

In preparing topographic maps, the Survey Offices of the *Länder*—reporting to the *Land* Ministry of the Interior, and in certain *Länder* to the *Land* Ministry of Finances—use the officially determined geographical names, where such exist. Failing this, they make the best possible use of the traditionally most current names, in conformity with the general rules on the application of geographical names.

The spellings for place names or commune names are determined by decrees issued by the Administration of the Interior.

The spellings of parcel names are determined by the cadastral administration; they are recorded on the cadastral plan or on the 1:5,000 *German Basic Map*. Wherever names from the small-scale cadastral plan or the *German Basic Map* are used on the official topographical map series, these names are authoritative.

Only in a few cases are the spellings of the names of waters and lakes determined by decrees of the Administrations of the Interior. In general, these are adapted to the spelling used in the decrees issued by the *Land* Ministries of Agriculture. In the case of very extensive or supra-regional waters, the spelling is determined by federal regulation.

On official topographic map series, the Survey Offices of the *Länder* use for the names of mountains and mountainous regions the names of the traditional high language according to the general rules on the application of geographical names.

In addition to the Survey Offices of the *Länder*, the Deutsches Hydrographisches Institut (German Hydrographic Institute) in Hamburg—reporting to the Federal Ministry of Transport—is competent to determine the spelling of geographical names in coastal regions.

The spelling of names of the high seas and oceans comes under the scope of the Deutsches Hydrographisches Institut.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs is responsible for the

spelling of state names and their derivations. It periodically publishes, in co-operation with the Ministry of the Interior, lists of state names for official use in a common ministerial gazette.

As an independent committee for the spelling of geographical names in the German-speaking area, the Ständiger Ausschuss für Geographische Namen (StAGN) (Permanent Commission for Geographical Names) was established in 1959 by mutual agreement of the Governments of the Federal Republic of Germany, Austria and Switzerland. This Commission consists of

well-known personalities of the scientific world in the three countries. Its objective is to elaborate recommendations and guidelines for the standardization of the official and private use of geographical names and to publish the results of these efforts.

Until 1970, the office of StAGN was part of the Institut für Landeskunde (Institute for Regional Geography) at Bonn-Bad Godesberg. Since then, it has been affiliated with the Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie (Institute for Applied Geodesy) in Frankfurt-am-Main. The office is financed by the Federal Ministry of the Interior.

RULES FOR THE SPELLING OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES IN THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Report presented by the German Democratic Republic*

In the German Democratic Republic systematic studies concerning the standardization of the spelling of geographical names are being conducted. Primarily for practical purposes, these are centred on the rendering of these names in cartographic products, and they represent contributions to the scientific field of cartographic toponymy. The relevant experiences and advances constitute a good basis for giving an account, within the framework of the United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names, of some results of these activities under the aspect of the spelling of geographical names in the German language. To set up rules for the spelling of geographical names is a necessary precondition for a standardized rendering of these names. Notwithstanding the fact that the spelling of geographical names is, in general, subject to the current orthographic rules of the German language, it is essential to have exhaustive rules for the special purposes of cartography, which are not given, or are given only in part, in the relevant linguistic reference books and standard works (e.g. *Meyers Grosses Lexikon*, *Duden*).

The knowledge of the additional rules for the spelling of geographical names in cartographic products of the German Democratic Republic will certainly contribute to a correct and standardized rendering of the geographical names from territory of the German Democratic Republic both domestically and in other countries. Generally, the spelling of geographical names is documented in the cartographic documents themselves. The most important rules, which are explained below, have been applied in the publications of the German Democratic Republic's cartographic publishing houses (VEB Hermann Haack, Gotha/Leipzig, VEB TOURIST Verlag Berlin/Leipzig and VEB Rätigloben Verlag, Leipzig).

These are the most important rules:

(a) Names derived from the names of settlements are

to be rendered in the spelling of the particular settlement name (e.g. Tharandter Wald, Gross Labenzer See);

(b) Names with a long-standing spelling that is inconsistent with today's orthographic rules are to be corrected (e.g. "Auf dem Gestüt" instead of "Auf dem Gestütt");

(c) If a name consists of several parts, all component parts of the word are to be capitalized. Exceptions are articles and prepositions forming part of the names, unless they stand at the beginning of the name (e.g. Unter den Linden, Am Tiefen Graben);

(d) In names derived from settlement names with a preceding adjective, such as *gross*, *klein* and *neu* ("large", "small" and "new"), the form of the adjective remains unchanged (e.g. the name "Grosslabenzer See", which is derived from a settlement called Grosslabenz, is *not* corrected to "Grosser Labenzer See").

Not all geographical names are determined by, or derive from, settlement names or rules. To set up rules for these cases made it necessary first to deal with all examples in which the geographical names consist of several words and are written as one word. Accordingly, these are dealt with as follows:

(a) Geographical names are written as one word if the determinative element is an unchanged geographical, historical or personal proper name, an unchanged noun, an unchanged adjective, a designation for a geographical location that derives from an adverb or a preposition and has no declension ending or a number which is written out (e.g. Dreieichen, Erzgebirge, Goetheplatz, Neuklostersee, Niederlausitz, Oberspreewald, Oderbruch, Ostseebezirk, Saaletalsperre, Schwarzatal, Spreesiedlung, Völkerschlachtdenkmal, Zigeunerberge);

(b) Compound geographical names are written as a single word if they have "es" or "s" inserted between the primary word and the determinative element (e.g. Landeskronen, Inselberg, Erzgebirgsschanze);

(c) Endings and primary words of compound names may be abbreviated if at least two letters are saved. As a general principle, names thus abbreviated shall also be written as one word (e.g.:

* The original text of this paper, prepared by E. Haack of the Board of Surveying and Mapping, Ministry of the Interior, German Democratic Republic, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 46

Fichtelberg	Fichtelbg
Eldekanal	Eldekan
Mühlenbach	Mühlenb
Elbsandsteingebirge	Elbsandsteingeb
Bernburg	Bernbg
Nordstrasse	Nordstr
Oberhermsdorf	Oberhermsdf.)

Should such abbreviations affect the legibility of names, e.g. Urbach (Urb.), Beetzsee (Beetzs.), it will be advisable to write the names in full; in this case they may be divided as well. On maps there is often not enough space left for the names. This is why, for instance, regulations for the division of compounds had to be laid down. One of these regulations states that whenever a word is divided the letter after the division mark should be a lower-case letter, (e.g. Elbsandstein-gebirge, Lenin-allee, Zens-see);

(d) An important element in the spelling of geographical names is the application of hyphens. Such a hyphen is to be used in compound names (e.g. Karl-Marx-Stadt, Wilhelm-Pieck-Stadt Guben, Oder-Spree-Kanal, Geschwister-Scholl-Strasse, Colbitz-Letzlinger Heide);

(e) Simple compound names are likewise hyphenated unless the last part of the compound denotes a geographical location (e.g. Halle-Ammendorf, Leipzig-Gohlis, Gera Süd, Dresden Mitte);

(f) A hyphen must be used also if the first part of a compound name is abbreviated (e.g. Ndr.-Lausitz, Kl.-Köriser See) or in the case of multipart personal names (e.g. W.-Pieck-St. Guben, Carl-v.-Ossietzky-Str).

Other rules apply to names which are written separately. Thus, multi-part names are written separately if an unchanged derivative from a geographical name ending in *-er* is concerned (e.g. Thüringer Wald, Darsser Ort).

Furthermore, names are written separately if an inflective derivative ending in *-isch* or *-sch*, or an inflective adjective is concerned (e.g. Havelländisches Luch, Niederer Fläming, Grosser Zernsee, Schwarzer Berg). Abbreviations of non-hyphenated preceding adjectives need no hyphen (e.g. Gr. Zernsee, Kl. Elster).

In the spelling of geographical names with a preceding article, this article should, as a rule, be eliminated (e.g. not "Die Müritz" but "Müritz"; not "Der Hohe Fläming" but "Hoher Fläming"). If the article is eliminated, the form of the determinative adjective (which in most cases forms part of the name) must be changed accordingly (e.g. "Das Breite Feld" must be changed to "Breites Feld"). The article must be written only if a general geographical appellation is used as a proper name (e.g. Die Au, Das Bruch) or, if the article is used in connexion with a preposition (e.g. Über der Spree, In der Aue).

As far as the spelling of dialectal names is concerned, it has been laid down that they shall not be put into standard German, but are always to be entered in the map

in their dialectal form, even if they can be unmistakably interpreted and rendered in standard German. Particularly in the case of compound words, care should be taken that all component parts of the name are written in their dialectal form (e.g. "Lütt Portentieck", not "Kleiner Portentieck"). Dialectal forms on medium-scale and large-scale maps are, in most cases, appellatives. Their spelling differs from place to place and should be neither corrected nor standardized (e.g. Leite, Liete, Liede; Haardt, Hart, Hardt; Struth, Strutt, Strut; Wyck, Wiek, Wieck; Fehn, Fenn, Venn; Becke, Beeke, Bäck).

The application of all kinds of additions to settlement names required the establishment of detailed rules. These rules apply to additions that form part of the name, that indicate the particular function of a given settlement and that are essential for distinguishing between settlements of the same name. Their rendering on maps of different scales is subject to exhaustive regulations, which cannot be dealt with here.

Emphasis must be placed also on rules applicable to the spelling of geographical names in areas in the German Democratic Republic that are inhabited by the national minority of the Sorbs (i.e. in bilingual regions within the counties of Cottbus and Dresden). These rules are dealt with in the report entitled "The constitutional provisions of the German Democratic Republic for citizens of Sorb nationality in the bilingual region, and the spelling of geographical names", which is reproduced after the present paper.

Abbreviations are indispensable in the lettering on plans. Names on maps and supplementary explanations must not impair the representation on geographical maps. For this reason much attention has been given to the abbreviation of names on maps and an exhaustive list has been prepared of abbreviations for cartographic use.

The principles for the application of abbreviations involve a number of possibilities with a view to not reducing the legibility of names on maps or impairing the specific character of maps because of unintelligible abbreviations. Therefore abbreviations are envisaged mainly for explanatory purposes (e.g. mountain, brook, tower, school). Other regulations cover the use of capital and lower-case letters for abbreviations.

These remarks are intended to demonstrate that, despite the existence of general orthographic rules, lettering on plans involves a number of problems that need special regulations. In the German Democratic Republic such special rules for the spelling of geographical names in cartographic products have been prepared for some years now. On many occasions they have proved their practical value, and they enable the editors of maps to solve all problems in this field in a creative and independent manner.

THE CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS OF THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC FOR CITIZENS OF SORB NATIONALITY IN THE BILINGUAL REGION, AND THE SPELLING OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Report presented by the German Democratic Republic*

The Sorbs in the German Democratic Republic represent the only national minority in this country. Most of them are domiciled in Lusatia, a region in the counties of Dresden and Cottbus. This region covers, in Dresden county, the districts of Bautzen, Kamenz and Niesky and, in Cottbus county, the districts of Cottbus (City), Cottbus (rural area), Hoyerswerda, Weisswasser, Spremberg, Guven, Forst, Calau and Lübben. These areas inhabited by the Sorbs are bilingual.

The Constitution of the German Democratic Republic (article 40) guarantees to people of Sorb nationality in the German Democratic Republic the cultivation of their mother language and culture. The article states:

"Citizens of the German Democratic Republic of Sorb nationality are entitled to cultivate their mother language and culture. The execution of this right is promoted by the State."

The constitutional guarantee of this right corresponds to the respect for, and guarantee of, the rights of national minorities that is inherent in a socialist society.

In addition, the national equality of the Sorbs has been ensured by the Act on the Safeguarding of the Rights of the Sorb People, of 23 March 1948.

There exist quite a number of institutions which safeguard the rights of the Sorbs: working groups attached to the State bodies of the Republic and of the counties; the Institute of Sorb Folkloristic Research attached to the Academy of Sciences of the German Democratic Republic (Bautzen); the Sorbastic Institute of Karl Marx University (Leipzig); a Sorb teachers' training college; the nationally owned Domowina publishing house (Bautzen); the Nowa Doba printing office (Bautzen); a Sorb production department of Radio GDR; a Sorb cultural centre; a museum of the Sorbs' history and culture; a State Ensemble of Sorb Folklore; and a German-Sorb popular theatre.

The Sorbs' socialist national organization is the Domowina. The building of a socialist State and social order entailed the development of socialist relations between people of Sorb and German nationality, which are characterized by mutual respect, friendship and comradesly co-operation. The developed socialist society ensures the full socio-political, intellectual and cultural equality of the Sorbs and offers them good prospects for the future. This is the reason why they actively participate in building this future. More than 2,000 Sorbs are, for instance, members of the community, district and county assemblies of this area, with its inhabitants of two nationalities, and of the People's Chamber. Since the end of the war more than 30,000 children have been taught the

Sorb language and more than 1,000 have graduated from the Sorb extended secondary school.

On the basis of these facts the second edition of the *Allgemeine Richtlinie für die Schreibweise geographischer Namen der DDR* (General Guidelines for the Spelling of Geographical Names in the German Democratic Republic), published in Berlin in 1970, lays down that:

(a) Geographical names on maps and plans of regions inhabited by citizens of the German Democratic Republic of Sorb nationality must be rendered in two languages. This bilingual lettering must be applied

- (i) On maps and plans at scales of up to 1:50,000, and
- (ii) On administrative and other special maps at smaller scales, provided there is no lack of space;

(b) Sorb names must be written in letters of the Sorb alphabet. They must be entered either below or beside the German names. This is the Sorb (Upper Sorb) alphabet: a, b, c, č, d, dž, e, ě, f, g, h, ch, i, j, k, l, ł, m, n, ŋ, o, ó, p, r, ř, s, š, t, ć, u, w, y, z, ž

The Lower Sorb alphabet includes three additional letters: dź, ź and ś

*The Sorbisch-deutsches und deutsch-sorbisches Ortsnamenverzeichnis der zweisprachigen Kreise der Bezirke Dresden und Cottbus*¹ (Sorb-German and German-Sorb list of place names of the bilingual districts in the counties of Dresden and Cottbus), edited by Bjarnat Rachel and Herbert Noack, is based on the latest level regarding the ascertainment and determination of Sorb place names. Part I of this list is a revised reprint of the list of Upper Sorb and German place names of the bilingual districts in Dresden county, which had been compiled by Bjarnat Rachel and published in 1959. The revision was done on the basis of the more recent official lists of communities in the individual districts. Part II contains for the first time the Lower and Upper Sorb place names in Cottbus county. Altogether, 1,148 Sorb place names have been entered.

Sorb names are entered not only on cartographic products but also in many other reference books, particularly in literature intended for tourists

The names of places in the Sorb language are contained in the above list. The most important geographical names in German and Sorb are listed herewith:

(a) Waters

German	Sorb
Order	Wódra
Neisse	Nysa
Spre	Sprjewja
Schwarze Elster	Corny Halštrow
Schöps	Šepc
Malxe	Małksa
Knappensee	Hórnikočanski jezor
Schwiebichsee	Gojac

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Y. R. Pustkowski, German Democratic Republic, appeared as document E/CONF.69/L.47.

¹ Bautzen, Domowina-Verlag, 1969

(b) *Mountainous districts/mountains*

German	Sorb
Lausitzer Bergland	Łužiske hory
Czornoboh	Čornobóh
Bieleboh	Běleboh
Löbauer Berg	Lubijška hora
Lausche	Luša
Thromberg	Lubin
Mönchswalder Berg	Mnišonc
Picho	Pichow

German

Hutberg
Hahnenberg
Hromadnik

Sorb

Pastwina hora
Kaponica
Hromadnik

(c) *Other terrains*

German

Spreewald
Muskauer Forst

Sorb

Błóta
Mužakowska hola

RAPPORT PRÉSENTÉ PAR MADAGASCAR*

Summary

The National Committee for Geographical Names was set up in 1973. It consists of 21 members representing ministries or governmental organizations that deal with matters relating to geographical names.

Resumen

El Comité Nacional de los Nombres Geográficos es el organismo en Madagascar que se ocupa de los nombres geográficos. Se estableció en el año 1973 y se compone de 21 miembros que pertenecen a diferentes ministerios u organismos gubernamentales encargados de la nomenclatura geográfica.

*

* *

L'organisme national qui s'occupe des noms géographiques à Madagascar est le Comité national des noms géographiques.

Ce Comité a été créé par un décret gouvernemental n° 73-157 du 15 juin 1973.

COMPOSITION

La composition du Comité est la suivante :

<i>Président</i>	Le Ministre chargé des travaux publics
<i>Vice-Présidents</i>	Le Directeur de l'Institut cartographique de Madagascar Un représentant du Ministère de l'intérieur
<i>Secrétaire</i>	Un représentant de l'Institut cartographique

MEMBRES

- 1 représentant du Chef du gouvernement
- 2 représentants de l'Assemblée nationale populaire
- 1 représentant de l'Académie malgache

- 1 représentant du Ministère chargé des travaux publics
- 1 représentant de l'Institut cartographique
- 1 représentant de la Division hydrographique
- 1 représentant des postes et télécommunications
- 1 représentant du Service topographique
- 1 représentant de la Direction des eaux et forêts
- 1 représentant du Centre d'études et d'information sur la langue, littérature et la civilisation malgache, Université
- 1 représentant du Département d'histoire et de pré-histoire, Université
- 1 représentant du Département des lettres malgaches, Université
- 1 représentant du Laboratoire de géographie, Université
- 1 représentant de l'Institut national de la statistique et de la recherche économique
- 1 représentant du Ministère chargé de l'information

BUREAU PERMANENT

Ce bureau est composé comme suit :

- Président du Comité
- Deux Vice-Présidents du Comité
- Secrétaire
- Trois membres élus par le Comité

FONCTIONNEMENT

Le Comité se réunit au moins une fois par an. Le Bureau permanent du Comité assure le secrétariat : préparation des dossiers, organisation des recherches, convocation et procès-verbaux.

Aucune disposition financière n'est prévue pour les dépenses relatives aux travaux du Comité; jusqu'à ce jour les enquêteurs envoyés pour des investigations sur place ont été choisis parmi le personnel de l'Institut cartographique qui a supporté, en conséquence, tous les frais y afférents.

Le Comité est un organisme consultatif et n'a pas pouvoir de décision sur les noms géographiques; après recherches, études et traitement, le Comité soumet ses propositions au Conseil du gouvernement qui décide en dernier lieu. Toutes propositions de création, de sup-

* Le texte original de ce rapport, préparé par le secrétariat du Comité national des noms géographiques de Madagascar, Antananarivo, Madagascar, a paru sous la cote E/CONF.69/L.52

pression ou de modification de nom géographique et approuvées par le Conseil du gouvernement feront l'objet d'un décret.

Il incombe au Comité d'assurer une diffusion la plus large possible des noms normalisés, aussi bien sur le plan national que sur le plan international.

FIELD COLLECTION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES IN THE PROVINCE OF ONTARIO, CANADA: PROCEDURES ENDORSED BY THE ONTARIO GEOGRAPHIC NAMES BOARD Report presented by Canada*

Résumé

La Commission des noms géographiques de l'Ontario a mis au point des procédures pour la recherche sur le terrain des données relatives aux noms géographiques. Ces procédures sont efficaces quand on veut soumettre une zone à une recherche toponymique détaillée et elles permettent d'obtenir une nomenclature géographique précise pour la production de répertoires, de cartes marines et de cartes topographiques.

Voici les méthodes utilisées: préparation de la recherche sur le terrain, entrevues personnelles et interprétation des données. La préparation fait intervenir l'étude de la zone couverte par la carte et l'examen des matériaux écrits pour déterminer les problèmes qui se posent. Les personnes recommandées ou choisies pour l'enquête sont des habitants de la zone, représentatifs des divers groupes d'âge ainsi que des principales cultures et/ou activités économiques de la zone.

A l'occasion des entrevues personnelles, les problèmes de toponymie sont identifiés et on enregistre l'emplacement exact, la durée d'utilisation des noms, leur origine et leur traduction ainsi que d'autres renseignements pertinents.

L'interprétation des données comprend plusieurs opérations: exploitation et organisation des données, puis recherches consécutives. Des questions posées par téléphone ou des recherches historiques permettent souvent d'éclaircir les problèmes d'orthographe, d'origine et d'usage. Parmi les autres facteurs intervenant dans l'exploitation des données relatives aux noms géographiques, on peut citer les considérations cartographiques, les noms déjà donnés aux détails qui constituent ou chevauchent les frontières entre provinces ou entre pays et l'élaboration d'un nom pour un détail qui n'a pas de nom connu.

Resumen

La Junta de Nombres Geográficos de Ontario ha preparado procedimientos para la recopilación de nombres geográficos sobre el terreno. Estos procedimientos sirven para realizar una investigación toponímica global de una zona y permiten presentar una nomenclatura geográfica exacta en mapas, cartas y nomencladores producidos en masa.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by P. J. Roulston, Research Toponymist, which appeared as document E/CONF 69/L. 53, is based on an Ontario Government publication, *Naming Ontario: A Guide to the Collection of Geographic Names* (Toronto, 1977)

Los métodos comprenden la preparación para la investigación sobre el terreno, la realización de entrevistas personales y la interpretación de datos. La preparación incluye el estudio de la zona que abarca el mapa y el examen de materiales escritos para determinar los problemas que se plantean. Se recomienda que se escoja como informadores a residentes locales que constituyan una muestra de los grupos de edad y representen las principales actividades culturales o económicas de la región.

Durante las entrevistas personales se identifican los problemas de los nombres y se registran la localización exacta, la duración del uso del nombre, el origen o traducción del mismo y otras informaciones pertinentes.

La interpretación de los datos comprende su elaboración, organización e investigación ulterior. Mediante llamadas telefónicas o investigación histórica se aclaran con frecuencia problemas de escritura, origen y uso. Las consideraciones cartográficas, la nominación de accidentes geográficos que forman o cruzan las fronteras provinciales o internacionales y la nominación de un accidente anónimo son otros factores comprendidos en el tratamiento de nombres geográficos.

*

* *

INTRODUCTION

The Ontario Geographic Names Board has during the past four years developed specific procedures for the field collection of geographic names to increase the effectiveness of what is, in the Board's view, the most efficient means of conducting a comprehensive toponymic investigation of an area. Accelerated map production deadlines, created by technological innovations such as computer-assisted mapping systems (a factor faced by authorized naming bodies throughout Canada), have rendered imperative the necessity for efficient geographic name data collection.

At each United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographic Names to date, field collection has been raised as a major concern. It has been the experience of the Ontario Board that only through field name surveys carried out by trained personnel using a standard set of procedures is it possible to furnish map/chart and gazetteer producers with accurate geographic nomenclature in volume.

In authorizing geographic names for Government maps, charts and gazetteers, the Ontario Board has noted

that place and feature names used by various agencies and appearing on maps may differ from those used by area residents. During the formulation of its naming principles in 1975 the Board decided, in accordance with the naming guidelines of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographic Names, to give first consideration to names well established in local usage. The prime objective of the Board is to provide to mapping authorities information on locally used place and feature names.

The field procedures that have been endorsed by the Ontario Board for compilation and updating of geographic nomenclature are, in large part, based on the province's name survey experience in areas of both dense and sparse population. Areas chosen for name surveys are those in which new mapping or revised mapping, either federal or provincial, is being undertaken. For example, Ontario's current major field study is of a 52,000-square-kilometre area west of Lake Superior, preparatory to revision of 46 federal maps at the 1:50,000 scale.

Information collected about locally used geographic names is processed for consideration of the seven-member Ontario Geographic Names Board, which comprises four members appointed from the private sector and three from the province's public service. Submissions are presented in the format of recommendations for the approval, altered application, deletion or change of a geographic name supported by evidence concerning current local historical and/or official usage.

The Board recommends feature names to the province's Minister of Natural Resources for official approval. However, the Board has authority over the approval of names for unincorporated places. After ratification, Board decisions and supporting data are distributed to provincial map-producing agencies and, through the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (which maintains a duplicate set of records) to federal map and chart producers in order that they may be shown on new or revised maps and listed in the *Gazetteer of Canada: Ontario* and supplements.

Discussions with other naming authorities and reports produced by these bodies, especially the Commission de Géographie du Québec and the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, have also provided considerable inspiration.

Board procedures outlined below for the collection of geographic names may be a base that can be modified and expanded upon by other naming authorities and researchers to fit particular needs.

GEOGRAPHIC NAMES INVESTIGATIONS: RATIONALE AND RESEARCH METHODS

In 1972 the Ontario Board, as an aid to its decision-making, asked its staff to provide background information on any geographic name presented for consideration: length of time in use, name origin and other pertinent data. As a result of this request a thorough name investigation system was developed, of which the letter, telephone and personal interview were the main components

During the initial stages of the research programme, letters and telephone calls were used exclusively for collecting toponymic data. However, researchers were often frustrated by incomplete replies, the length of time informants took to answer letters and the difficulty of determining precise locations by telephone. It soon became apparent that in order to obtain accurate information about a number of names *quickly* a telephone call or letter followed by a personal interview was the best procedure. The time factor in collecting geographic names has become increasingly critical with the advent of computer-assisted mapping programmes, which have accelerated map production.

It has been the experience of the Ontario Board that the most reliable method of obtaining data is by conducting a personal interview with individuals who are knowledgeable about the history and geography, and hence about the geographic names, of their area.

The advantages of a face-to-face interview over letter or telephone interviews are considerable, especially when several maps are being researched in one area. A rapport can be established between informant and interviewer, which is generally not possible by letter or phone. The interviewer can also follow up a line of questioning on the spot, whereas an incomplete reply by letter would necessitate writing back to the area.

In the field interview researchers are able to encourage an informant to provide necessary data or obtain names of persons to interview for further confirmation. They also have a better opportunity to evaluate sources and dispel any misunderstandings that might arise from unclear answers. There is greater likelihood, as well, that an informant will furnish material on features additional to those being investigated or recommend others who would also be good informants. This spillover of data, which seldom occurs in phone interviews or letters, is a bonus in many personal interviews.

Telephone inquiries and letters still should not be underestimated as useful means of collecting information. When there are only a few specific questions or when distance and cost do not permit a field survey, Board staff or other researchers can frequently solve contentious name issues by making brief phone calls or writing preliminary letters and following them up by phone.

Toponymic investigations of Canada have sometimes added 100 per cent or more additional names to revised maps and have corrected inaccurate names (as many as 20 per cent for some maps at the 1:50,000 scale).¹ Detailed field name surveys, with trained personnel following specific guidelines, will assist Canada as well in having an up-to-date inventory of geographical names for map producers and users.

¹ Gordon F. Delaney, "Toponymy in Canada, an excellent record", paper delivered at the seventh annual meeting of the Canadian Institute of Onomastic Sciences, Kingston, 4 June 1973

Study of the map area

The Ontario Board's name researchers familiarize themselves with the map area under study before a field survey. Experience has proven that maps of the 1:50,000 scale are usually the most useful as field copies. However, if an urban area is being studied, then maps at larger scales are more suitable; they are particularly effective for an investigation of subdivision and other urban community names.

Before beginning any interviews, researchers take note of major features, places or roads on the field maps. Sometimes it is necessary to use these as reference points during interviews, relating the location of features or places to them when questioning people who are not accustomed to orienting themselves with maps.

Examination of written materials

Before initiating name surveys, researchers examine both Ontario Forest Resources Inventory base maps, on which geographic names have been updated over the years, and published maps and charts. Surveyors' maps, patents plans, historical maps, books and tourist literature are among the many sources staff may check to obtain information about place and feature names. They note problems, such as unnamed prominent features, duplicated names or unnamed concentrations of buildings, on the field copy of maps to be used during the survey.

Because its researchers cannot personally conduct field name surveys for all maps published or revised, the Ontario Board asks others to assist in gathering name information. Ministry district staff, librarians, historians, planners and other researchers asked to assist the Secretariat frequently have access to source materials that can be easily checked. Historical atlases and books, tourist maps and brochures, timber maps and planning maps are among the many sources available.

Selecting informants

Board field staff have discovered that devoting time and thought to choosing informants and arranging introductory interviews with one or two recommended sources is worth while. These initial contacts are usually able to direct researchers to others knowledgeable about the feature and place names under study. The major economic activity in an area can be a factor for determining who is most familiar with its history and geography. For example, if it is dominated by the lumbering industry and has a similar history, loggers may be good initial contacts.

Trappers, commercial fishermen, lodge and marina operators, loggers, bush pilots, postmasters, Indian band councillors, historical society members, township clerks and local inhabitants of long standing, as well as its own Ministry personnel, are among the many likely interview sources available to the Board. However, field workers have to be open to any suggestions as to possible

informants, since the most unlikely person may sometimes be the best source.

Researchers should remember to check with a variety of age groups to determine if names provided by older people have been replaced by newer names. It is desirable to interview people living or working near the map features and places being investigated.

It is also necessary to select people who represent the major cultures of an area (i.e. Amerindians, French), since geographic names may have originated with these groups and may reflect their language and history.

Arranging the interview

Researchers unfamiliar with the study area first refer to the local telephone book or government directory and make a list of local officials who might be good interview prospects or who might recommend other possible informants. A researcher can usually determine from an introductory call whether or not these authorities are familiar enough with the area to be good sources.

Asking sample questions about names in this preliminary phone call gives the local official an idea of the type of information needed. It also provides the researcher with an opportunity to determine what portion of the study area the official knows well. If he or she has considerable knowledge and there are many toponymic problems on the map the researcher may arrange a personal interview.

One essential question for any names researcher is this or a variation: "Can you think of anyone else who might be able to help with names of lakes and other features in the area?" Even if the official is new to the area or totally unfamiliar with the features, he or she can usually supply the name of someone else who is knowledgeable. Enough sources should be contacted to verify the entire map area; information from three sources is normally required before a geographic name is recommended for approval, deletion or alteration.

Several types of interview arrangements are used by Board staff. Experience has shown that in most cases two researchers are better than one. One person can direct questions to an informant and point out features on the map while the other takes notes and/or operates a tape recorder. The advantage of this system is that the main questioner, unencumbered with note-taking, can be involved on a more personal basis and establish a better rapport with the interviewee. The second researcher, being less directly involved, is often able to note omissions and can hence obtain clarification on particular points and ask follow-up questions.

Group interviews have proven to be the least effective arrangement, but may be necessary when researchers have a limited amount of time. Although this procedure is not recommended, in special cases one researcher can interview more than two sources at once, if he or she proceeds slowly and carefully, noting the comments of each in turn.

When suggesting an interview time and location, careful thought is given to the map problems and the

number of informants who can be questioned in one day. No more than two interviews per morning, afternoon or evening are arranged. This allows researchers some flexibility in contacting other people who might be recommended during an interview.

Interview tools

Prepared maps of the study area, questionnaires, telephones, note pads and tape recorders are used by Ontario Board staff in conducting geographic names investigations.

A well-prepared map of the study area, indicating the name problems, is essential. Data noted includes large unnamed features, problems related to the location or application of a place or feature name, variant names used for one feature, name duplications, and historic names. Old maps are examined to identify place names deleted from current maps, which may require further investigation. Colour-coding to differentiate problem categories has proven to be helpful.

Field workers find it useful to draw a rough diagram showing the location and relationship of maps of the study area, both to orient themselves and to assist them in providing appropriate maps when needed.

A field guide questionnaire is provided at the end of this paper. Interviewers familiarize themselves with the questions on this sheet before beginning field investigations. The form is of assistance for preliminary telephone conversations and initial interviews.

Inter-city telephone lines, which are available to Government personnel, allow researchers to contact informants easily in a wide area. If an interviewer telephones someone who is unavailable, he or she explains the reason for calling. Sometimes the person reached will know as much as the intended informant.

Although the telephone is an effective research tool, it can rarely be compared to a face-to-face interview, which offers an opportunity for an informant to see the map under review and for prolonged questioning in a relaxed atmosphere. However, telephones are particularly useful after a field name survey for follow-up interviews to resolve contradictions or obtain additional information.

For an interview involving many geographic names a note pad is often more useful than a prepared questionnaire. In it researchers note the title of the map being reviewed, date of interview, interviewee's name and the answers to questions. This allows researchers to proceed with the interview without stopping to use a separate question sheet for every name. Pertinent data may then be transferred to the field guide questionnaire after the interview is completed.

Board experience has been that tape recorders have both advantages and disadvantages for researchers. The worker who uses them exclusively instead of taking notes during interviews has to spend many hours listening to and/or transcribing recordings. For the most part taking notes and using the questionnaire is less time-consuming and just as effective.

However, in specific instances, such as when someone is

being interviewed about Amerindian geographic names, a tape recorder has advantages. Such taped interviews are processed by Board members and staff, who render names in a form acceptable to the average map-user, in accordance with the Board's spelling system.

CONDUCTING THE PERSONAL INTERVIEW

If informants were previously contacted by phone, researchers only briefly remind them about the purpose of the interview (i.e. to verify location, spelling and usage of names appearing on maps and to record any names used by local residents that are not shown on current official maps). It might be pointed out that the Board gathers current geographic name data for both provincial and federal mapmakers.

Data on history, origin and/or meaning of toponyms obtained in the course of investigations is on record for the use of researchers, authors and other members of the general public.

The following steps have proven to be beneficial in conducting the interview:

(a) By talking to interview subjects about their associations with the surrounding locality interviewers obtain an indication of the area the informants know best. The interviewer then begins by asking toponymic questions about that area. A consistent pattern is followed when asking questions. For instance, if the person being interviewed can read a map well, the interviewer may ask about features following a planned route across the map from west to east or vice versa. If the informant is not familiar with maps the interviewer could move from a known place or feature to those surrounding it. Or if the informant is well acquainted with water routes the researcher could ask questions following the drainage systems;

(b) It is often advisable to identify a feature with reference to other predominant sites on the map, such as roads, populated places or large named lakes, when the informant is unfamiliar with map reading or elderly. Researchers find it useful to have felt-tip pens handy for writing clearly or boldly on the map, as well as a large magnifying glass for the use of interviewees with poor eyesight;

(c) Field investigations attempt to determine whether informants are referring to names local people use or to names they see on maps. Interviewers stress that the Board wants to know what names are used by area residents and will usually change the map name to accord with the name used by local residents and officials;

(d) As an aid in organizing their interview notes, researchers mark the map name and/or number on their pad whenever they begin questioning an informant about a different map. This is especially important if maps and charts at various scales overlap in area;

(e) As space allows, interviewers note the initials of each informant beside each feature name on the field map. This is particularly useful if two or more names are recorded for one feature. Check marks or other notations are employed beside the initials when the informant

verifies the usage of map names. Informants' names or initials are also recorded on the border adjacent to areas about which they were questioned; finally,

(f) The subject's name, occupation, address and/or telephone number and length of time resident in the area, information necessary for follow-up, are recorded at the close of every interview for future reference

SPECIFIC TOPICS FOR FIELD INVESTIGATION

Identifying the name problem

In the course of verifying map nomenclature, field researchers often encounter names that require special attention. The following examples illustrate some types of name problems dealt with by Board staff:

(a) Bridal Veil Falls, Manitoulin Island, Lake Huron, a popular tourist attraction for many years, and thus a name one would assume the Board would have information about, remained unrecorded by name authorities until a field survey was undertaken there in 1975;

(b) In another case, Manitoulin residents indicated that the name of a bay was "Honora Bay", used since mid-nineteenth century, not "Sounding Bay" as on the official map. The decision for this name along with 168 others appeared as new names, altered applications or name changes on six 1:50,000 topographic sheets covering the Manitoulin Island area;

(c) If more than one name is used locally, the Ontario Board needs to know which name is currently used by most people and which has been used for the longest period. As many people as possible are contacted in such situations. If a conflict exists concerning a local name or if there are two features with the same name near one another, researchers ask the opinions of those interviewed and explain Board policy on duplicated names;

(d) Geographic names do not always contain the generics ("island", "river", "valley", "portage", "lake" etc.) that one normally associates with names of geographic features. There is, for example, an island in Lac Seul in northwestern Ontario that is known both locally and officially as "Broken Stick". While the provincial gazetteer identifies this feature by adding the generic "island" in brackets, maps and charts simply depict the feature itself to provide that information. The gazetteer approach is recommended for recording such names in the field. The researcher notes the name used locally, providing an appropriate generic in brackets, e.g. "Broken Stick (island)", "Nebraska Avenue (passage)".

Referencing the location of a feature

On the field guide questionnaire, researchers note the geographic location (township, county, district or regional municipality) in which features are located. The location of a feature or place can be given approximately or measured precisely, depending upon tools or time available.

The Board uses latitude and longitude in referencing its information. Without any measuring aid a field researcher can estimate these to the nearest degree and

minute, using the graduations on the map border. However, precision measurement in degrees, minutes and seconds is obtained by using a transparent gauge called a Co-ordi-Net.

Determining duration of name usage

Board staff attempt to obtain specific data during name surveys. This is particularly true with regard to the question, "How long has this name been used?" A pattern of answers normally emerges, either repetition of the phrase "many years" or a variation of "as long as I can remember" or "within living memory". The time limits on such phrases can vary considerably, depending on whether the interviewer is talking to a 45-year-old or an 80-year-old resident. The key is to probe for definite time links.

Amerindian geographic names often predate those of long-time local trappers, guides and hunters. Local band members likely know the meaning or origins of their names but are unable to date them exactly. However, in the majority of situations it is possible, by interviewing three or more reliable sources, to determine the approximate number of years the names have been used.

Sometimes historical documents, such as explorers' maps, journals or newspapers, can provide a more exact date of origin. However, this usually entails detailed archival research and, due to the time factor to meet map publication deadlines, it is not possible to follow this procedure for all field name surveys.

The length of time a name has been in use is a factor in the Board's deciding whether or not it should be approved for official purposes. For example, if a feature or unincorporated place name (rural or urban community, subdivision or the like) has been known to area residents for only a few years it may be unwise to show it on maps. It may easily be displaced by another name or simply not be used at all after a short period.

It is Board policy to examine closely geographic names that have been used for only a few years and have replaced established historical names. For instance, seasonal cottagers may originate names for islands and points and use them within a small group of friends and neighbours, unaware that other names for the features already exist and are used by older generations among the permanent community. In such cases origin and historical usage as well as current usage of the names are taken into account by the Board.

Origin and translation

The Board finds it valuable to have information on the origins of geographic names and translations if they are in languages other than English. Whenever possible, detailed information on name derivation is submitted to the Board together with name proposals.

Older residents frequently know the meaning of non-English geographic names and why they were applied. Many features have been named after early settlers or interesting events. Other toponyms, especially those of Amerindian origin, are descriptive. Sometimes a feature is

named because of its appearance or shape, as in the case of such a name as Teardrop Lake.

Cree, Ojibwa and other Amerindian names are normally collected by tape recorder unless the interviewer is familiar with the language and trained to record its sounds exactly. Mashkigomin Lake is an example of an Ojibwa name obtained on tape during a name survey of the White River and Wawa areas in northwest Ontario. The name, which means Cranberry, is descriptive, as the lake is shallow with many cranberry bushes growing around it.

Referencing written sources

An informant may refer to or show researchers local history books, newspaper articles, tourist maps, timber plans, mining claims or other written sources that provide information on usage, spelling or origin of names. Board staff reference all sources by author, title, place of publication, publisher and date. For maps the scale is also included.

Additional information

Informants frequently supply useful data not asked for in the questionnaire. Pertinent additional information could include any of the following: population; community facilities (church, school, cottagers' association) bearing the same name as the feature or place; pronunciation, if not apparent from the spelling; and/or a road sign bearing the local name or a different name.

Field investigators record the pronunciation of any name that is not self-evident. A researcher could indicate, for example, that "Gower" in "North Gower" and "Sault" in "Long Sault" are pronounced "gore" and "soo" respectively. If a tape recorder is unavailable, the phonetic scheme listed in the Oxford or a comparable dictionary is used, or the researcher may record the pronunciation in some other arbitrary (but consistent) fashion.

INTERPRETATION OF DATA

Follow-up research

After names have been collected the Board often undertakes follow-up research to clarify spelling, origin or usage. Historical research and/or telephone calls frequently supply additional information required by the Secretariat for its submissions.

In some circumstances research may be lengthy. Such was the case for a lake in Campbell Township, Manitoulin Island, Lake Huron. A name survey revealed that three other names had been used for this feature at various times. After considerable consultation with area residents and officials, field workers discovered the most frequently used local name was pronounced "sayjon", that of the original patentee. However, no one locally was able to provide the spelling of the name.

By asking the Lands Administration Division of Indian and Northern Affairs, Ottawa, to trace the original

patent, Board staff confirmed the spelling "Saigeohn", after William Saigeohn, a nineteenth-century settler. Although such a procedure is seldom required, this illustrates the depth of research that may be necessary to verify usage and spelling of a geographic name.

CARTOGRAPHIC CONSIDERATIONS

Scale

Scale is a major factor in determining what names are shown on maps. There is a great difference in what can be depicted on two maps at scales of, for example, 1:25,000 and 1:126,720 (1" = two miles); the former is of a larger scale, hence it can accommodate more detail and more feature and place names.

Field researchers collect all local names regardless of the size of the feature or place. Although all names collected might not be officially processed for use on the map being produced at the time, they would be approved for reference purposes and would appear on any future larger-scale map.

Determining the extent of a feature

Board staff sometimes have difficulty identifying the extent of named features lacking obvious natural boundaries. A researcher may find that one name applies to a group of islands, chain of lakes, range of hills or the like, while specific names apply to individual features within the group. Difficulty arises for the cartographer in applying the name if the extent of the group has not been specifically determined in the field. Thus, field workers ask local people what they consider to be the extent of features and/or urban and rural communities in order to determine the placement of the name on a map.

Naming features that straddle provincial or international boundaries

In naming a feature shared by more than one jurisdiction, provincial or national, the Board solicits opinions from the appropriate names authorities as well as local people. It is Board policy to recognize only one name in one official language for each geographic feature and place in the Province, whenever possible. It is therefore necessary to co-operate with other naming jurisdictions towards the adoption of a single name. However, some features crossing or forming a boundary have a different well-established local name in each jurisdiction (e.g. "Ottawa River", "Rivière des Outaouais"). In all cases local usage remains the prime consideration.

A recent name change by both the Ontario Geographic Names Board and the Commission de Géographie du Québec concerns Chiyask Bay. Field research for the James Bay Toponymy Project in the summer of 1973 revealed that the local name for a feature on the Quebec-Ontario border was "Chiyask Bay", not "Gull Bay" or "Baie de la Mouette", the approved forms in Ontario and Quebec respectively ("chiyask" is the Cree word for *mouette* or gull). Naming authorities agreed to change

their official name to the most frequently used specific—"Chiyask".

When this type of case is encountered, researchers ensure that they consult all cultural groups concerned when determining which name is used by the majority. In arriving at a final decision the Board confers with the other names authority involved.

NAMING FOR GEOGRAPHICAL REFERENCING PURPOSES

Reasons for naming features

The collection of geographic names in the field or by letter and phone is not the only method by which names are sanctioned for official usage on Government maps and charts and in gazetteers.

It is sometimes essential for referencing purposes to name a geographic feature that has no local name. If, for instance, a name is required to label a navigational hazard on hydrographic charts or to identify a feature referred to in a geological report, the Board will consider applying a name. For example, the Canadian Hydrographic Service requested a name for a group of rocks in deep water in Lake of the Woods, north-western Ontario. The rocks were designated as a navigational hazard and a name was required to facilitate the writing of sailing directions. Board staff determined that there was no local or historical name, so the name Voyageur Rocks was selected in memory of the French explorers Aulneau and La Vérendrye and their company of nineteen voyageurs who were massacred in the area in 1736.

Criteria for selecting names

Where no local name is known and it has been

demonstrated to Board satisfaction that a name is required, historical records are examined. Patents plans, survey maps and other historical sources sometimes show a long-forgotten historical name for a feature. If a historical name is not found, the Board is obliged to originate a name. In such cases they consider the adoption of a suitably descriptive or commemorative name. Various types of names that have been used

(a) To uniquely describe the feature (e.g. "Cliffside Lake", "Leaning Pine Lake");

(b) To describe the shape of the feature on a map (e.g. "Footprint Lakes", "Gooseneck Lake");

(c) To recall an incident or event that took place near or on the feature concerned (e.g. "Massacre Island"); and

(d) To commemorate a person who made a significant contribution to or had an important association with the local area (e.g. "David Thompson Lake", after the famous explorer, or "J. E. H. MacDonald Lake", after a member of the famous band of artists known as the Group of Seven).

CONCLUSION

As more field name surveys are undertaken by the Ontario Geographic Names Board using the techniques outlined in this paper, the well-researched areas will be expanded until an accurate names base for the whole province is compiled. However, the geographic names base is not static; it reflects changes in the social, physical and economic fabric of our environment. Thus, the collection of geographic names is an ongoing process. It is hoped that the ideas presented here are of assistance to others in this task.

Annex

FIELD GUIDE QUESTIONNAIRE

(facsimile)

Please indicate location of geographic name on map or chart. Give latitude and longitude to nearest second, if possible, and provide details where available. List informants and/or written sources.

Local Name	Name on map or chart	Map/Chart

County/District/Regional Municipality	Geographic Township

Period of time local name used	Translation (if in a language other than English)

Origin of Name	Named after person
	☐ Living ☐ Deceased

If more than one name is used locally, list in order of frequency of use.

--

If a feature has no local name:

- A. Please note any unique characteristics that would suggest a descriptive name and/or
B. Provide data on an interesting historical incident associated with the feature.

Written Sources (tourist pamphlets, local histories, maps, etc.)

Additional Data

Informants

Name	Name	Name
Address	Address	Address
Telephone	Telephone	Telephone
Occupation	Occupation	Occupation

Date	Field Worker
------	--------------

STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES IN JAPAN

Report presented by Japan*

Résumé

Pour établir une carte nouvelle, les données relatives aux noms de lieux sont rassemblées avec l'aide des autorités publiques de l'endroit.

Le régime juridique est pris en considération dans le cas de la désignation des collectivités publiques, à savoir *mati* (ville), *aza* (hameau), *si* (grande ville), *mura* (village); autrement dit, l'appellation de ces collectivités est régie par la loi. S'agissant des détails géographiques naturels et notamment de ceux qui couvrent de grandes étendues, leur appellation fait l'objet d'un traitement semi-officiel sur la carte des noms géographiques des régions naturelles établie par l'Institut géographique.

Alors que les détails géographiques naturels tels que montagnes, rivières et caps sont en général désignés par les noms que l'usage traditionnel a implantés, il arrive que, par exemple, une certaine montagne soit appelée par

des noms différents dans les diverses localités du voisinage et que, de la même façon, un certain cours d'eau porte des noms différents selon que le lieu considéré se trouve en aval ou en amont. Aussi l'Institut géographique et le Département hydrographique ont-ils établi une commission mixte pour la normalisation des noms géographiques qui est chargée d'entériner les noms normalisés devant être utilisés sur les cartes topographiques et sur les cartes marines.

Resumen

Cuando se prepara un nuevo mapa, los datos para denominar lugares se recogen con la asistencia de las entidades públicas locales.

Se sigue un procedimiento reglamentado para designar las entidades públicas locales, por ejemplo, *mati* (pueblo), *aza* (lugar), *si* (ciudad), *mura* (aldea); en otras palabras, la denominación de esas comunidades está regulada por la ley. En el caso de los accidentes geográficos naturales, los que abarcan vastas zonas, se da un tratamiento semi-oficial a su denominación en el Mapa de Nombres

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L.55.

Geográficos de Regiones Naturales compilado por el Instituto de Estudios Geográficos.

Mientras, en general, los accidentes geográficos naturales, como montañas, ríos, cabos, etc., se designan con nombres tradicionales, ocurre a veces que una determinada montaña recibe nombres diferentes en localidades diferentes situadas en torno a la montaña, e igualmente un determinado río tiene nombres distintos en lugares situados en la parte alta y baja de su curso. Ante esto, el Instituto de Estudios Geográficos y el Departamento Hidrográfico establecieron la Comisión Mixta de Normalización de Nombres Geográficos para adoptar nombres normalizados a los efectos de su utilización en los mapas topográficos y las cartas marinas.

*

* *

COLLECTION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES IN JAPAN

As there is no Government agency for the centralized collection, registration and administration of geographical names in Japan, the data that are required to determine appropriate names for the preparation of a map are collected from local public bodies. In collecting such data, Form 1 (annex I) is used by the Geographical Survey Institute of the Ministry of Construction, which is in charge of topographic maps, while Form 2 (annex II) is used by the Hydrographic Department of the Maritime Safety Agency, which is in charge of nautical charts.

Both organizations are independently engaged in collecting geographical names, because the system for naming land features is different in nature from that used for naming features in the sea and along the seacoast; moreover, the users of the maps prepared by the respective organizations are of different categories. Consequently, it may happen that the names collected by the two organizations for a given place, particularly one located on the seacoast, will turn out to be different. For this reason, the geographical name of a place given in a topographic map is found to be different in a number of cases from the name given to the same place in a nautical chart. Such being the case, the Geographical Survey Institute and the Hydrographic Department established, in 1960, a Joint Committee on the Standardization of Geographical Names.

When the need arises for naming a geographical feature on the sea bottom in an area newly surveyed within Japanese territorial waters, the Hydrographic Department will seek counsel from the fisheries experimental stations, fisheries co-operative associations, universities and other interested organizations in the neighbourhood of the area surveyed. In the process of the naming in such cases, those names which have been traditionally used by the local residents will be recorded, particularly those used by the local fishermen for many years and those given by scientists. These names will be discussed, and a name will be adopted for the geographical feature on the sea bottom by the Assembly on Geographical Names of Oceans.

TREATMENT OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Names of local public bodies etc.

In Japan, the manner of dealing with geographical names varies depending on the type of place involved. The names of communities, known variously as *aza* (sub-village), *mura* (village), *mati* (town) and *si* (city), are stipulated by laws and regulations. For natural places that cover wide areas, such as mountain ranges and plains, the naming is dealt with semi-officially, while traditional names of individual mountains, rivers and capes are not subject to official treatment.

Map of Geographical Names of Natural Regions

In the past, mountain ranges, plains and groups of islands had such a variety of names, traditional or otherwise, that it was difficult to decide which name should be indicated on maps. In order to overcome this difficulty, the names that appeared in various types of literature were collected, and in 1954 the *Map of Geographical Names of Natural Regions* was compiled with advice from the Japan Science Council, mapping institutions and geographers at universities. The names standardized in this map are used in 1:200,000-scale topographic maps, 1:500,000-scale regional maps and the 1:1,000,000-scale map of Japan, which are prepared by the Geographical Survey Institute, Ministry of Construction. Some of these maps have been revised for use in elementary and secondary education.

The compilation of the *Map of Geographical Names of Natural Regions* was carried out in accordance with the following guideline:

Kinds and definition of natural regions

Santi (mountain): Any part of a land mass that projects upwards conspicuously; the term has a generalized implication.

Sanmyaku (mountain range): A chain of *santi* that conspicuously takes on a vein-like shape.

Kōti (highland): A type of *santi* with small undulations, significantly developed valleys and a generally flat surface. Topographically, *kōti* comes in between *santi* and *kōgen*. In terms of human geography, *kōti* represents an area where the valleys are heavily populated.

Kōgen (plateau): A type of *santi* with a flat surface, relatively small undulations and inconspicuously developed, heavily populated valleys.

Kyūryō (hill): A natural elevation lower than a *santi*, with insignificant undulations.

Heiya (plain): A flat expanse of land that fronts on a sea.

Bonti (basin): A flat expanse of land hemmed in by mountains.

Daiti (upland): A higher elevation of land, shaped like a platform, on a *heyia* or *bonti*.

Hantō (peninsula): An area of land jutting out into the water.

Syotō (islands, archipelago): A group of islands. The group is specifically called a *rettō* (island chain) if the islands form a distinct row.

FORM 1, USED BY THE GEOGRAPHICAL SURVEY INSTITUTE, MINISTRY OF CONSTRUCTION, FOR COLLECTION OF GEOGRAPHICAL DATA

三〇二

[illegible]

各印の圖には市町村では記入しないこと。

地名編號——粵南區

ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय

山 名	ふりかた 名	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.	12.	13.	14.	15.	16.	17.	18.	19.	20.	21.	22.	23.	24.	25.	26.	27.	28.	29.	30.	31.	32.	33.	34.	35.	36.	37.	38.	39.	40.	41.	42.	43.	44.	45.	46.	47.	48.	49.	50.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
山	てら	山																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										

姓名同音三才用

★印の欄には市町村では記入しないこと

FORM 2, USED BY THE HYDROGRAPHIC DEPARTMENT, MARITIME SAFETY AGENCY,
FOR COLLECTION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAME DATA

水 路 卸
地 名

地名確認調査表

国土地理院への送付	
昭和	9 11 11
新・改訂等の別	別冊141, 142, 143
海図番号	海図141, 142, 143

(照会の要旨) 海士保安庁刊行の海図および水路記等に記載する資料といたしたいので、下記の地名について調査のうえ回答願います。なお、本文は複写のうえ国土地理院へ送付しますので、記入には墨または黒インキを用いて下さい。特に読み方のうち、「つまろ彦」は小文字で、そのほか濁音、半濁音等ははっきり記入して下さい。

[illegible]

上記のとおり回答します。

昭 和 年 月 日

殷

長 市

致：！！

In addition to these names, conventional usage is retained for areas traditionally called by the names *gen'ya* (wasteland), *no* (plain), *hara* (field), *dai* (plateau) and *tani* (valley). However, the names *kazangun* and *kazantai* (group or chain of volcanoes) are not treated as falling under the category of natural regions, unless the name *santi* is conventionally used as a regional unit in referring to a volcano.

Standards for names of natural regions

The following standards are applied in giving names to natural regions:

(a) The common practice is to retain the traditional usage in the case of names that have been conventionally used on a national scale for many years and that therefore are accepted commonly in broad segments of society (e.g. Ōu Sanmyaku, Kantō Heiya);

(b) For a *santi*, the name of the main peak is used (e.g. Mahiru Santi, Ryōhaku Santi);

(c) For a *heiya* or *bonti*, the name of the main community is used (e.g. Osaka Heiya, Yamagata Bonti);

(d) In some cases, the names determined in accordance with the above standards are considered inappropriate. In such cases the name of the *kuni* (an old name for province) or *gun* ("county") is used, or the compound name of the *kuni* or *gun*, or the name of some other area (e.g. Iwami Kōgen, Uonuma Kyūryō, Tikuhi Santi, Kuzyūkuri Heiya);

(e) For a name ending in *-no*, *-dai*, *-hara* or any other suffix representing the name of a natural region, such appellations as *Daiti* and *Kogen* are not used (e.g. Musasino and Makinohara).

Joint Committee on the Standardization of Geographical Names

It happened that many mountains, rivers, capes etc. had a number of different names that were conventionally used. There was therefore some difficulty in standardizing those names. As mentioned earlier, the Geographical

Survey Institute and the Hydrographic Department established the Joint Committee on the Standardization of Geographical Names in 1960. Since then the Committee has met two or three times a year and has standardized about 6,000 geographical names.

The Committee's guidelines for place name standardization are as follows:

(a) Locally used geographical names are respected;

(b) For a district that extends over more than one *si*, *mati* or *mura* and that has more than one name, a survey is carried out and the literature referred to before an appropriate name is determined;

(c) The names of territorial waters, international waters and other wide sea areas are determined by the International Hydrographic Organization (IHO) according to international consensus. In principle, the IHO's decisions are adhered to.

ADMINISTRATIVE AGENCIES DEALING WITH GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

As mentioned earlier, there is no centralized Government agency dealing with geographical names. Wherever necessary, the following administrative agencies deal with geographical names:

(a) The Administration Improvement Division, Local Administration Bureau, Minister of Home Affairs, handles the naming of communities designated as *to*, *dō*, *hu*, *ken*, *si*, *mati* (town) or *mura*. For smaller communities, at the *tyō* and *aza* levels, community names are dealt with by the respective *si*, *mati* or *mura*;

(b) The National Polar Research Institute, Ministry of Education, has authority for place names in the Antarctic;

(c) The Geographical Survey Institute, Ministry of Construction, establishes names of natural regions covering wide areas within Japan; finally,

(d) The Hydrographic Department of the Maritime Safety Agency has responsibility for names of sea-bottom features.

ÉVOLUTION DES NOMS DE COMMUNE EN FRANCE ENTRE 1970 ET 1975 ET LEUR NORMALISATION Rapport présenté par la France*

Summary

In France, the standardization of names of municipalities—to which an official form of name is given—has proceeded concurrently with the enactment of legislation introducing changes in the administrative division of the country. Since 1970, this evolution has speeded up considerably.

Although there is a well-defined procedure for altering the name of a municipality, there are occasional diver-

gences between custom and the official form published by the Ministry of the Interior.

The work of the advisory body and the use of modern data processing methods are seen as ways and means of achieving an acceptable solution to this complex problem.

Resumen

La normalización de los nombres de municipios, nombres cuya forma presenta un carácter oficial, se ha ido realizando en Francia a medida que se ha ido cambiando la legislación sobre la división administrativa del país.

* Le texte original de ce rapport a paru sous les cotes E/CONF 69/L 67 et Add 1.

Desde 1970, esta evolución se ha acelerado considerablemente.

Aunque la modificación de un nombre de municipio esté sometida a un procedimiento bien determinado, subsisten a veces divergencias entre el uso y la forma oficial publicada por el Ministerio del Interior.

Los trabajos de la Comisión Consultiva y la utilización de los medios modernos de la informática se presentan como los medios que permiten prever una solución aceptable de este complejo problema.

*
* *

LES ORIGINES LOINTAINES ET L'ÉVOLUTION PERMANENTE

La première loi municipale française promulguée le 14 décembre 1789 ne fut vraiment révolutionnaire que sur le plan administratif. Toutes les communautés de France, urbaines et rurales, formées au fil des siècles, reçurent toutes le même statut. Villes et bourgades, nées autour d'un marché ou par la grâce d'un privilège royal, paroisses paysannes créées au temps du défrichement de la forêt, toutes devinrent circonscription administrative de base.

Lorsque la Révolution institua les départements, elle s'efforça de les différencier des anciennes structures provinciales du royaume, et l'on prête ce mot à Mirabeau qui exprime parfaitement la pensée du législateur : "Plus il y en aura, plus on luttera contre la renaissance des provinces."

Ce principe du grand nombre resta vrai pour les communes, et les projets de création de municipalités importantes, comparables à nos cantons actuels, ne virent jamais le jour. Sur 44 000 paroisses dénombrées dans le royaume à la veille de la Révolution, 38 000 obtinrent le statut de commune, conservant ainsi leur territoire, leur clocher, leur nom.

Ce statut unique recouvrait et recouvre encore une très grande diversité. C'est ainsi que l'on vit coexister des communes d'une superficie de plus de 100 000 hectares comme celle d'Arles et d'autres de quelques hectares seulement comme celle de Castelmoron-de-Médoc dans la Gironde, qui n'en compte que 4. Quant à la population, sa répartition est tout aussi aléatoire.

Sur ces communautés aussi anciennes, aussi disparates, le choc de l'essor économique de notre siècle et de la transformation de la vie quotidienne n'allait pas être sans conséquence.

Cette étude se propose d'analyser leur évolution récente et plus particulièrement dans cette marque si sensible de leur personnalité de commune française qu'est leur dénomination.

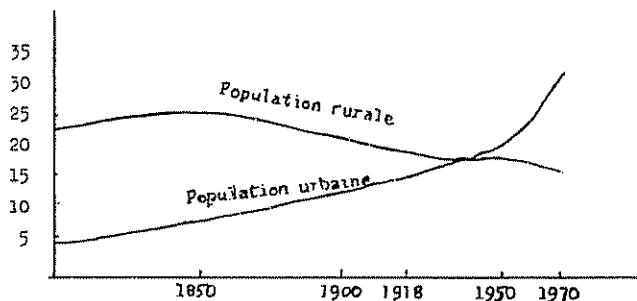
Si sensibles peu après leur naissance, les municipalités révolutionnaires ne purent supporter aucune référence au vocabulaire de l'ancien régime, voire même à des vocables religieux. Versailles devint "Berceau-de-la-Liberté", Villedieu : "Vérité", St-Cloud : "La Montagne-

Chérie". L'ardeur révolutionnaire ne survécut pas au 9 thermidor et, bien que certaines de ces créations aient été conservées, l'attachement des habitants au nom traditionnel de leur commune demeura très vif. Il fallut souvent plus d'un siècle pour que la gêne d'un nom ridicule ou malsonnant décidât les administrés à demander son changement.

Il fallut attendre aussi la fin de la première guerre mondiale pour que, devant l'accroissement des échanges et du trafic postal en particulier, le Ministère de l'intérieur suggère aux localités portant un nom identique d'adjoindre à celui-ci un déterminatif pour éviter les confusions; il est vrai que les 237 communes portant le vocable de Saint-Martin y avaient déjà songé.

A. Précipitation de l'évolution

C'est précisément à la fin de la première guerre mondiale qu'il faut rechercher les origines d'un mouvement dont l'ampleur se révélera déterminante 50 ans plus tard. En 1918 la France était encore rurale, en 1970 elle devient industrielle. L'examen du tableau ci-dessous sur la répartition de la population est significatif; on remarque aisément l'accroissement régulier de la population urbaine de 1800 à 1950, accroissement qui s'accélère considérablement ensuite, cependant que la population rurale après avoir augmenté jusque vers 1850 n'a cessé de décroître depuis.



ÉVOLUTION DE LA POPULATION FRANÇAISE URBAINE ET RURALE DE 1800 À 1970 (MILLIONS D'HABITANTS)

Enfin, si l'on considère qu'en 1851 433 communes avaient moins de 100 habitants et qu'en 1962 ce nombre était passé à 3 423, on peut mesurer le déséquilibre de la situation à laquelle étaient confrontées les municipalités à la veille des années 70. Pendant le même laps de temps, le nombre de communes urbaines était passé de 1 000 à 2 400.

Causes économiques et politiques

La divergence des évolutions du peuplement des villes et de celui des campagnes s'inscrit dans la transformation de la vie économique commencée au XIX^e siècle. Relativement stable entre 1918 et 1945, la population rurale se trouve rapidement en surnombre en raison de l'amélioration des techniques agricoles; elle devient un réservoir de main-d'œuvre pour l'industrie dont le développement est encouragé par la décision politique et la conjoncture internationale favorable.

Causes sociologiques

Les facilités d'accueil et les perspectives d'emploi ont tout naturellement favorisé d'abord l'extension des centres urbains importants existant déjà; et avant que l'accent ne soit mis sur les métropoles d'équilibre et le développement des villes moyennes, on a constaté un véritable bouleversement des banlieues, voire la création de villes nouvelles satellites ou de villes-dortoirs en bordure des zones industrielles. De véritables cités hôtelières ont été érigées en montagne ou sur le littoral car la civilisation des loisirs a elle aussi contribué largement au choc qu'ont subi les vieilles municipalités.

Pour maîtriser les inconvénients nombreux résultant de cette évolution, le législateur s'est préoccupé depuis longtemps d'organiser le regroupement communal, la loi des 12 et 20 août 1790 encourageait déjà la réunion des petites communes. En 1970, malgré les nombreuses mesures législatives ou réglementaires déjà prises, il fallait bien constater que la fusion de 350 communes seulement ne suffisait pas à résoudre le problème.

La réforme projetée fera l'objet de la loi du 16 juillet 1971.

B. La loi du 16 juillet 1971

La procédure habituelle du regroupement communal était auparavant à l'initiative des conseils municipaux intéressés.

L'originalité de la loi du 16 juillet 1971 est de donner aux préfets l'initiative d'une procédure exceptionnelle :

a) Le préfet arrête un plan départemental de fusions après examen des propositions faites par une commission d'élus, composée de conseillers généraux et de maires;

b) Les conseils municipaux concernés ont deux mois pour se prononcer sur la proposition de fusion faite par le préfet;

c) En cas d'accord unanime des conseils municipaux, le préfet prononce la fusion par arrêté;

d) Si l'unanimité de l'accord n'est pas obtenue dans les deux mois, le préfet saisit le conseil général. En cas d'avis favorable de celui-ci, le préfet prononce la fusion; en cas d'avis défavorable, il peut soit abandonner le projet, soit procéder à une fusion partielle des communes favorables, soit organiser un référendum intercommunal. Deux solutions sont possibles: la fusion simple et la fusion association.

La fusion simple entraîne la disparition des anciennes communes.

Le statut de commune associée peut être demandé par toutes les anciennes communes fusionnées, sauf celle où sera situé le chef-lieu de la nouvelle unité administrative; c'est au conseil municipal qu'il appartient d'en faire la demande.

La fusion association reconnaît à l'ancienne commune une certaine personnalité: elle conserve son nom.

Le maire devient maire délégué et conserve ses fonctions d'état civil. La mairie devient mairie annexe et le conseil municipal continue de siéger en tant que commission consultative.

Les effets de cette loi vont être immédiats. En quatre ans, de 1971 à 1975, le nombre de communes passe de 37 630 à 36 394, soit une diminution de 1 236 communes; ce nombre inclut les fusions simples et les fusions associations.

C. Normalisation des noms de commune

Terminologie

Il convient tout d'abord de préciser les termes de commune, chef-lieu, hameau. Au moins pour les deux premiers, ils sont souvent utilisés à tort l'un pour l'autre.

La commune est l'unité administrative de base: elle comprend une portion du territoire national. Elle porte un nom qui lui appartient en propre, mais les autorités municipales n'ont pas qualité pour le modifier à leur gré, car sa forme, publiée par le Ministère de l'intérieur, est considérée de fait comme officielle.

Le chef-lieu est l'endroit où se trouve centralisée l'administration municipale, c'est-à-dire où est située la mairie, où sont déposées les archives, où sont reçus les actes d'état civil et où doit siéger le conseil municipal. Par chef-lieu il faut entendre non pas l'emplacement précis de la mairie, mais l'agglomération dans laquelle elle se trouve. Il existe ainsi des communes sans chef-lieu, dont la mairie est isolée dans la campagne. Il existe aussi des communes dont le nom est différent de celui de leur chef-lieu.

Le hameau est une agglomération d'importance quelconque, distincte du chef-lieu, son évolution propre lui a conféré parfois une notoriété que le centre administratif de la circonscription était loin de posséder.

Le Ministère de l'intérieur a estimé pendant longtemps que seul l'usage pouvait modifier un nom de hameau, sa dénomination n'étant pas officielle car elle ne correspondait à aucune circonscription administrative. Le Conseil d'Etat a finalement admis que le conseil municipal avait compétence pour régler cette question.

Sur le plan des principes, le caractère officiel des noms de commune est bien établi. Par sa circulaire du 15 mai 1884, le Ministère de l'intérieur rappelle aux préfets qu'ils doivent "considérer comme seule officielle l'orthographe que donnent les tableaux de la population des communes de France publiés par le Ministère de l'intérieur à la suite de chaque recensement quinquennal".

Malgré cela, les discordances ne sont pas rares dans les documents des diverses administrations: cachets, papiers à en-tête, guides, panneaux indicateurs, listes, annuaires, dictionnaires...

Procédure de changement de dénomination

Le changement du nom d'une commune est décidé par décret, sur la demande du conseil municipal, le conseil général consulté et le Conseil d'Etat entendu. Avant la loi du 5 avril 1884, il n'y avait pas de règle de procédure à suivre pour les changements de dénomination des communes, mais la décision était généralement prise après avis du conseil municipal et consultation du conseil

d'arrondissement. La loi du 5 avril 1884 a supprimé l'intervention obligatoire de ce dernier mais elle a donné au conseil municipal, et à lui seul, l'initiative du changement de nom: l'usage immémorial du nom de la commune était considéré comme un véritable droit de propriété pour celle-ci.

L'ordonnance du 2 novembre 1945 a, comme la loi du 5 avril 1884, exigé l'avis du conseil général, en même temps que celui du Conseil d'Etat et appelé le conseil municipal à prendre lui-même l'initiative de la demande de changement de nom.

Le conseil municipal formule la demande au cours d'une délibération dont le procès-verbal est adressé par le maire au sous-préfet. Ce dernier la transmet avec son avis au préfet qui doit consulter le conseil général et recueillir l'avis du directeur des services d'archives. Le dossier, accompagné d'un rapport motivé, est adressé alors au Ministre de l'intérieur.

Commission consultative

La Commission consultative ou Commission de révision du nom des communes a été créée par un arrêté du 15 août 1948 auprès du Ministère de l'intérieur en vue d'assurer l'unité de vue nécessaire pour une révision générale de la liste officielle des communes.

Présidée par le Directeur des affaires politiques du Ministère, elle est constituée par les représentants des administrations directement concernées ou particulièrement compétentes en la matière :

- Archives de France
- Ecole nationale des chartes
- Centre national de la recherche scientifique (CNRS)
- Institut géographique national
- Institut national de la statistique et des études économiques
- Secrétariat d'Etat au tourisme
- Secrétariat d'Etat aux postes et télécommunications
- Direction générale des collectivités locales
- Direction générale de l'administration.

L'arrêté prévoit que cette commission sera consultée sur les questions d'ordre général intéressant la toponymie tant au point de vue scientifique qu'au point de vue administratif.

C'est à l'occasion du recensement de la population de 1946 qu'est apparue la nécessité d'une profonde remise en ordre dans le domaine des noms de commune. En 1947, le Ministre de l'intérieur soulignait la nécessité d'établir "une liste aussi complète que possible des communes dont la dénomination est critiquable ou incertaine" et de confier cette tâche "à une commission dont les travaux permettraient aux préfets des départements intéressés de provoquer la modification des dénominations défectueuses conformément à la procédure prévue par la législation en vigueur".

Dans cette procédure la commission n'a qu'un rôle consultatif: les dossiers qui lui sont transmis comprennent déjà, avec la demande du conseil municipal, les avis des instances administratives successives; seul, le Conseil d'Etat dispose d'un dossier complet pour émettre un avis.

Elle donne donc un avis motivé, favorable ou défavorable, mais elle peut également laisser le dossier en instance pour demander un supplément d'information ou suggérer même une autre dénomination.

Dès le début de ses travaux la commission a dû étudier un nombre considérable de dossiers qui avaient été classés en trois grandes catégories :

- a) Cas d'homonymie à distinguer par l'adjonction d'un déterminatif;
- b) Appellations usuelles à consacrer officiellement;
- c) Rectifications orthographiques

L'examen de cette première série a demandé près de 10 ans, à raison de trois à quatre séances annuelles. Il n'a plus été soumis ensuite à la commission que des demandes isolées dont le nombre ne dépasse guère 10 par an. Ceci ne signifie malheureusement pas que la remise en ordre souhaitée à l'origine soit terminée: on rencontre encore des divergences entre les noms usuels et les noms officiels. Il s'agit dans la plupart des cas de la méconnaissance de la forme officielle ou de l'emploi abusif d'une forme abrégée.

Actuellement donc les changements de nom sont devenus rares, et ils sont généralement motivés par des raisons économiques.

L'intérêt commercial ne saurait en aucun cas être pris en considération surtout lorsque le changement, en facilitant la vente d'un produit, serait de nature à tromper l'acheteur.

Afin de freiner cette tendance et de la décourager, la jurisprudence n'admet que des raisons d'ordre administratif et seulement lorsqu'un intérêt sérieux est en jeu.

Dans la plupart des cas le motif invoqué est celui de l'homonymie; mais depuis l'adoption par l'administration des postes et télécommunications du codage des bureaux distributeurs, cet argument a perdu beaucoup de sa valeur et n'est pris en considération que si la confusion peut être faite à l'intérieur d'un même département ou si les localités sont voisines.

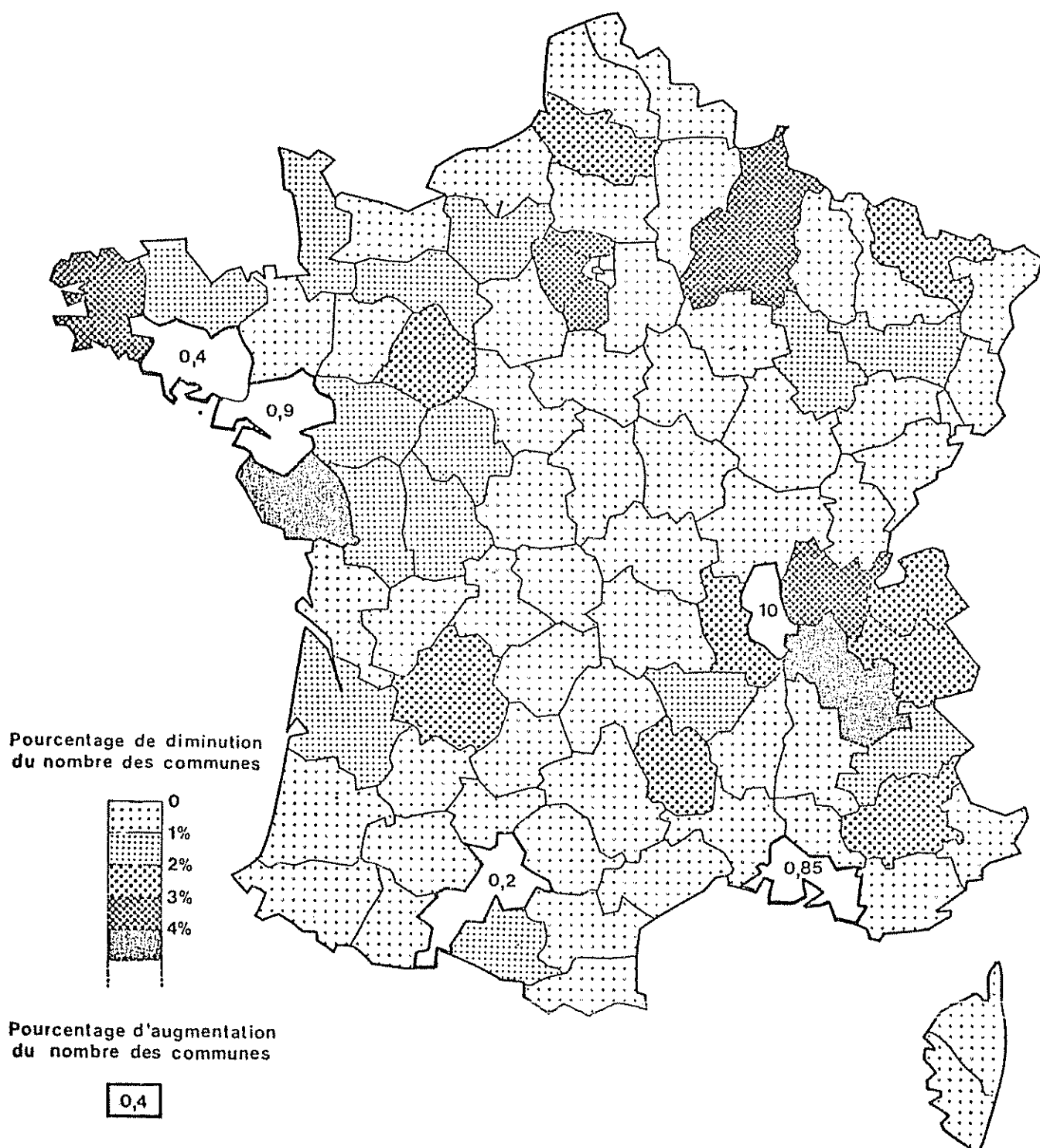
L'informatique et la normalisation

Devant les difficultés de la gestion d'un fichier aussi lourd que celui des noms de commune, il devenait indispensable de recourir aux moyens modernes de l'informatique pour s'affranchir au mieux de l'erreur humaine, inévitable lors de l'établissement et de la reproduction de cette liste riche de 36 000 noms. C'est la tâche entreprise par l'Institut national de la statistique et des études économiques (INSEE) depuis 1974 qui dispose désormais d'un fichier, code officiel géographique (COG).

Ce fichier comporte un enregistrement par communes existant ou ayant existé depuis 1943 avec diverses informations: le codage administratif, le libellé de la commune avec l'article éventuellement. Le libellé de la commune est le dernier en date, en cas de changement la forme périmée n'est pas rappelée.

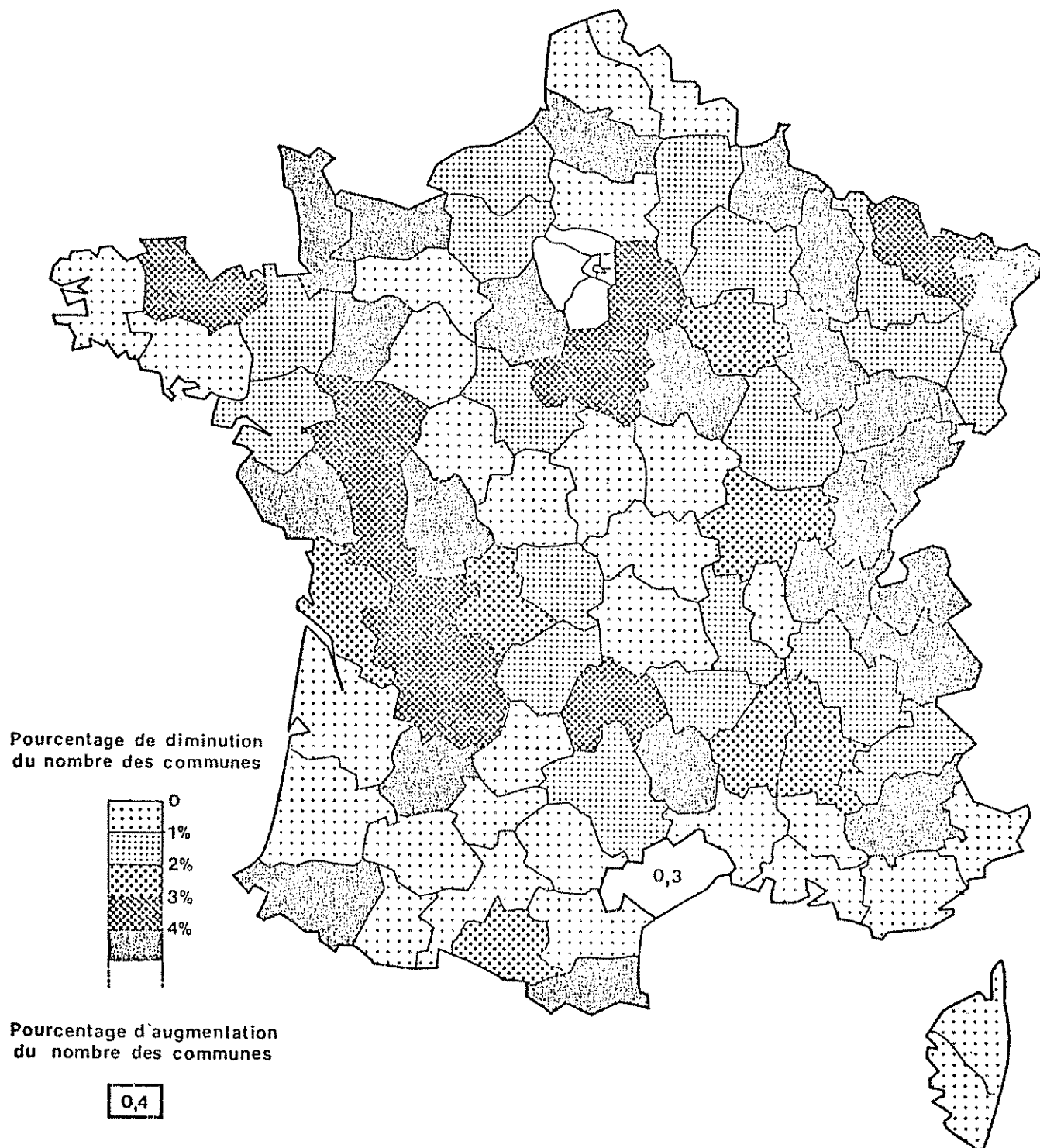
Chaque enregistrement comporte de plus une série de codes caractérisant la nature de la commune; commune disparue, existante, chef-lieu de canton, d'arrondissement, de département.

EVOLUTION DU NOMBRE DES COMMUNES ENTRE LE 10 MAI 1954 ET LE 1^{er} JANVIER 1971



Date du recensement général de la population de 1954

EVOLUTION DU NOMBRE DES COMMUNES ENTRE LE 1^{er} JANVIER 1971 ET LE 1^{er} JANVIER 1975



Le nom peut être transcrit en typographie riche, c'est-à-dire en majuscules et minuscules; les accents et signes diacritiques sont représentés par des caractères symboliques.

Après la mise au point d'un tel outil, il est possible désormais, à l'aide de programmes particuliers, d'obtenir des listes photocomposées utilisables non seulement pour les publications spécialisées mais encore pour des travaux particuliers comme la cartographie générale ou thématique.

* * *

La langue d'une nation évolue, comme son génie propre, et il peut apparaître illusoire d'en prétendre fixer les termes à jamais. La toponymie d'un pays n'échappe pas aux règles générales du langage et évolue elle-même probablement plus vite que celui-ci; il n'est donc pas raisonnable d'espérer pouvoir imposer *ne varietur* les formes en usage à notre époque; c'est pourquoi la procédure de changement des noms de commune, dans la mesure où elle est appliquée à bon escient, est une disposition heureuse. Il n'en demeure pas moins qu'avoir le moyen de diffuser simultanément dans toutes sortes de documents la même forme du nom d'une unité administrative quelconque est un facteur majeur de succès pour aboutir rapidement à une parfaite harmonisation de l'usage et du langage officiel. L'informatique se présente donc comme l'auxiliaire indispensable de la normalisation.

Annexe I

EXEMPLE DE DIVERGENCES RELEVÉES À LA SUITE DU RECENSEMENT DE 1962 ENTRE LE DÉNOMBREMENT DE LA POPULATION DE 1946 TENU À JOUR ET LA POPULATION DE LA FRANCE DE 1962

Dénombrement de la population (1946)	Population de la France (1962)
<i>Aisne</i>	
Rouvroy	Rouvroy-sur-Serre
La Flamengrie	La Flamengrie
Wattigny	Wattigny
Fontenelle	Fontenelle-en-Brie
<i>Ariège</i>	
Bonnac	Bonnac
Esplas	Esplas-de-Sérrou
St-Beauzeil	St-Bauzeil
<i>Calvados</i>	
Criqueville-en-Bessin	Cricqueville-en-Bessin
Vendeuvre	Vendeuvre
Vieux-Bourg (Le)	Vieux-Bourg
Pont-Bellenger	Pont-Bellenger
<i>Dordogne</i>	
Nojals-et-Clottes	Nojals-et-Clotte
Conne-de-Labarde	Conne-de-la-Barde
St-Jory-de-Chaleix	St-Jory-de-Chalais
Bassillac	Bassillac
Castelnaud-et-Fayrac	Castelnaud-Fayrac
<i>Doubs</i>	
Maizières-Notre-Dame	Maisières-Notre-Dame
Silley	Silley-Amancey
Longeville	Longeville-lès-Russey
St-Julien	St-Julien-lès-Russey
Chatillon	Chatillon-sous-Maiche

Dénombrement de la population (1946)	Population de la France (1962)
<i>Eure</i>	
Aubevoie	Aubevoie
Cailly	Cailly-sur-Eure
Gisay	Gisay-la-Coudre
Jonquerets-de-Livet (Les)	Jonquerets-de-Livet
Bosc-Renoult	Bosc-Renoult-en-Roumois
Apperville	Apperville-Annebault
Bonneville-Appetot	Bonneville-Aptot
Quillebeuf	Quillebeuf-sur-Seine
Barneville	Barneville-sur-Seine
St-Meslin-du-Bosc	St-Meslin-du-Bosc
Collandres	Collandres-Quincarnon
Conches	Conches-en-Ouche
Gaudreville	Gaudreville-la-Rivière
Berangeville-la-Campagne	Berangeville-la-Campagne
Gournay	Gournay-le-Guerin
Verneuil	Verneuil-sur-Avre
Noyers	Noyers (Les)

Annexe II

EXEMPLES DE DÉNOMINATIONS NOUVELLES À LA SUITE DE REGROUPEMENTS COMMUNAUX

Département de la Haute-Marne	
Anciennes communes fusionnées	Nouvelle commune
Bannes, Bonnetcourt, Frécourt, Dampierre, Changey, Charmes, Orbigny-au-Vai, Lecey, Poiseul, Andilly-en-Bassigny, Chatenay-Yaudin, Neuilly-l'Évêque	Val-de-Gris (2 563 habitants)
Avrecourt, Épinant, Lécourt, Maulain, Provençères-sur-Meuse, Ravennefontaines, Récourt, Saulxures, Montigny-le-Roi	Val-de-Meuse (Le) (2 251 habitants)
Champigny-sous-Varennes, Chézeaux, Varennes-sur-Amance	Terre-Natale (736 habitants)

Annexe III

FICHE DE DEMANDE DE CHANGEMENT DE NOM DE COMMUNE

(Article 1^{er} du code de l'administration communale)

Département : Vendée
Arrondissement : Sables d'Olonne
Canton : Beauvoir-sur-Mer
Commune : Bouin
Nouveau nom proposé par le conseil municipal (délibération du 9 octobre 1974)
Ile de Bouin

Motifs invoqués par le conseil municipal

La commune a toujours gardé son caractère d'insularité du fait qu'elle est entourée en entier par un canal, le Dain, qui part de la mer au nord pour aboutir à la mer à l'ouest... d'où que l'on vienne il faut franchir un pont pour pénétrer sur le territoire communal.

Avis du conseil général (séance du 23 décembre 1974): favorable.

Avis du directeur départemental des archives.

Bien que ne se justifiant plus sur le plan géographique, cette mention de l'insularité de Bouin peut trouver des explications dans le passé de

cette localité. On peut donc comprendre que le conseil municipal de cette commune désire reprendre l'ancienne appellation "Ile de Bouin" bien que cela ne paraisse pas indispensable.

Avis du directeur départemental des P.T.T. aucune objection.

Avis du Préfet favorable.

Avis de la Commission consultative (séance du 17 décembre 1975)

Défavorable en raison du déclassement alphabétique que produirait, dans les documents officiels de l'INSEE, l'adoption d'une telle formule, et parce que sa justification géographique paraît insuffisante.

Avis du Conseil d'Etat favorable.

Décision : ajournement, il sera proposé à la commune l'appellation: Bouin-en-l'Île.

Annexe IV

DEMANDES DE CHANGEMENT DE NOM REFUSÉES EN RAISON DE LEURS MOTIVATIONS RÉELLES RELEVANT D'INTÉRÊTS ÉCONOMIQUES

Commune	Changement demandé
Clansayes	Clansayes-en-Tricastin
Condom	Condom-en-Armagnac
Duilhac	Duilhac-lez-Peyrepertuse
Ginestas	Ginestas-Minervois
Lalande-de-Libourne	Lalande-de-Pomerol
Les Mayons	Les Mayons-des-Maures
Le Muy	Le Muy-de-Provence
Opoul-Perillos	Opoul-le-Château
Plérin	Plérin-sur-Mer
Privas	Privas-en-Vivarais
Propiac	Propiac-les-Bains
Rencurel	Rencurel-en-Vercors
Sainte-Croix	Sainte-Croix-du-Périgord
Sauveterre	Sauveterre-en-Quercy
Solérieux	Solérieux-en-Tricastin
Thiery	Thiery-en-Forêt
Toulouges	Toulouges-en-Roussillon

Annexe V

PHOTOCOMPOSITION OBTENUE À PARTIR DU FICHIER INFORMATISÉ (Programme 1977. Réfection au 100 000)

St-Priest-la-Feuille	(C 0.7)	Lizières	(C 0.3)	Noth	(C 0.5)	St-Priest-la-Plaine	(C 0.4)		
Fleurat	(C 0.3)	la Brionne	(C 0.3)	St-Fiel	(C 0.5)	Glénic	(C 0.5)	Jouillat	(C 0.4)
St-Laurent	(C 0.4)	Ajain	(C 0.9)	Pionnat	(C 0.7)	Ladapeyre	(C 0.4)	Blaudeix	(C 0.10)
Jarnages	(CT 0.5)	Rimondeix	(C 0.11)	Parsac	(C 0.7)	Domeyrot	(C 0.4)	Folles	(C 0.8)
St-Pierre-de-Fursac	(C 0.9)	St-Etienne-de-Fursac	(C 0.9)	Chamborand	(C 0.3)	Marsac	(C 0.9)		
Mourioux	(C 0.9)	Aulon	(C 0.2)	Augères	(C 0.2)	Montaigut-le-Blanc	(C 0.5)	Gerthe	(C 0.2)
St-Silvain-Montaigut	(C 0.3)	St-Léger-le-Guéritois	(C 0.3)	St-Victor	(C 0.3)	la Chapelle-Taillefert	(C 0.3)		
St-Christophe	(C 0.12)	Savennes	(C 0.10)	Peyrabout	(C 0.11)	Lépinas	(C 0.3)	la Saunière	(C 0.3)
St-Yrieix-les-Bois	(C 0.3)	St-Hilaire-la-Plaine	(C 0.2)	Mazeirat	(C 0.2)	Moutier-d'Ahun	(C 0.2)		
Vigeville	(C 0.13)	Cressat	(C 0.7)	St-Pardoux-les-Cardes	(C 0.4)	Laurière	(CT 0.7)		
la Jonchère-St-Maurice	(C 0.9)	Jabreilles-les-Bordes	(C 0.3)	Arrènes	(C 0.4)	St-Goussaud	(C 0.3)		
Châtelus-la-Marcheix	(C 0.5)	Ceyroux	(C 0.2)	Janaillat	(C 0.5)	Bosmoreau-les-Mines	(C 0.4)		
Azat-Châtenet	(C 0.2)	Thauron	(C 0.2)	St-Eloi	(C 0.2)	Pontarion	(CT 0.4)	Maisonnières	(C 0.3)
la Chapelle-St-Martial	(C 0.13)	St-Georges-la-Pouge	(C 0.4)	Sous-Parsat	(C 0.2)	le Donzeil	(C 0.2)		
St-Sulpice-les-Champs	(CT 0.4)	St-Avit-le-Pauvre	(C 0.09)	Chamberaud	(C 0.10)	Fransèches	(C 0.3)		
Ars	(C 0.3)	St-Martial-le-Mont	(C 0.3)	St-Médard-la-Rochette	(C 0.8)	Issoudun-Létréix	(C 0.4)		
Alleyrat	(C 0.2)	St-Martin-Terressus	(C 0.4)	St-Laurent-les-Eglises	(C 0.6)	le Châtenet-en-Dognon	(C 0.4)		
les Billanges	(C 0.4)	St-Martin-Sainte-Catherine	(C 0.5)	St-Pierre-Chérignat	(C 0.3)				
St-Amand-Jartoudeix	(C 0.3)	Montboucher	(C 0.4)	Masbaraud-Mérignat	(C 0.3)	Faux-Mazures	(C 0.2)		
Mansat-la-Courrière	(C 0.11)	Seubrebost	(C 0.2)	St-Pierre-Bellevue	(C 0.3)	St-Hilaire-le-Château	(C 0.4)		
Vidaillat	(C 0.2)	le Monteil-au-Vicomte	(C 0.3)	la Pouge	(C 0.11)	Chavanat	(C 0.2)		

Banize (C 0.2) Vallières (C 0.9) St-Michel-de-Verisse (C 0.2) St-Marc-à-Frongier (C 0.4)
 Blessac (C 0.3)

LA SOUTERRAINE (CT 5.3) St-Vaury (CT 1.8) Bussière-Dunoise (C 1.3)
 St-Sulpice-le-Guérétois (C 1.2) GUERET (P 14.8) Bénévent-l'Abbaye (CT 1.1)
 le Grand-Bourg (CT 1.6) Ste-Feyre (C 1.5) Ahun (CT 1.6)
 St-Sulpice-Laurière (C 1.3) St-Dizier-Leyrenne (C 1.1) Sardent (C 1.0)
 Lavaveix-les-Mines (C 1.0) Sauviat-sur-Vige (C 1.2) Bourgneuf (CT 3.6)

0.7	0.3	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.9	0.7	0.4	0.10	0.5	0.13	0.7
0.4	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.3	0.9	0.9	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.12	0.10
0.11	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.13	0.7	0.4	0.7	0.9	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.5	0.2
0.5	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.13	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.09	0.10	0.3	0.3	0.3
0.8	0.4	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.11	0.2	0.3	0.4
0.2	0.3	0.11	0.2	0.2	0.9	0.2	0.4	0.3	5.3	1.8	1.3	1.2	14.8	1.1	1.6	1.5

NATIONAL STANDARDIZATION

Report presented by Cyprus*

FIELD COLLECTION OF NAMES

As mentioned in the country report for Cyprus, the field collection of geographical names is undertaken by the Department of Lands and Surveys and the Cyprus Research Center.

To avoid duplication of effort, field-work is organized by pre-allotted areas. The choice of such areas is governed by the programme for the systematic photogrammetric mapping of the island at the scale of 1:5,000 and by the research programme of the Cyprus Research Center.

The collection of names by the surveyors of the Department of Lands and Surveys is carried out as part of the field completion of the photogrammetric machine plots of the national mapping operation. The surveyors aim at selecting at least one name to fall roughly in the centre of each half-kilometre square. As there are many more place names than a map at this scale can accommodate, the surveyors choose the most widely used names in each area. These they obtain from discussion with shepherds, farmers or village elders, who sometimes are able to provide the surveyors with foot-notes in connexion with the derivation of each name.

The names are written on a copy of the map in English, transcribed from either Greek or Turkish, depending on the mapping area being covered. If a particular name is uncommon, its Greek or Turkish original name is written below the transcribed name in brackets. A list of all the names thus collected is prepared in alphabetical order and

handed in to the office together with the field-completed photogrammetric plot.

The collection of names by the staff of the Cyprus Research Center is carried out slightly differently. The Center is concerned not only with place names as they are known today, but with all other names that refer to ancient times. The staff go into the history and derivation of names, scientifically and in depth, and prepare special historical gazetteers. Information on names is obtained by visiting the villages in a systematic manner and consulting with the rural constables, village elders and the like. Names are also collected from classical maps and land records held by various authorities. They are then listed in alphabetical order and passed on to the Cyprus Permanent Committee for the Standardisation of Geographical Names for further processing.

OFFICE TREATMENT OF NAMES

When the list of names from the Surveyor is received by the Cartographic Office, it is checked against older maps and against plans at other scales, prepared some 60 years ago. Names are then distributed evenly over the surface of the map and a comparison is made with adjoining sheets to ensure consistency.

A second attempt is made in the office to ensure standardization of common names and the correctness of the transcriptions made by the field surveyors. Finally, the revised list, containing the English transcription of each name with its Greek or Turkish equivalent, is submitted to the Cyprus Permanent Committee for the Standardisation of Geographical Names. The Committee meets at regular intervals as required, and approves or revises the submitted lists. A copy of the final list is then

*The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L.80.

returned to the Cartographic Office, while a copy is retained by the Committee for the compilation of the National Gazetteer.

Names collected and listed by the Cyprus Research Center, as described above, are treated in a similar manner. Names proposed by local authorities for new townships, re-sited villages, new refugee settlements or street names are submitted to the Committee for domestic standardization and transcription into English which is the most used foreign language in the Island.

Transcription of the Greek alphabet into the Roman alphabet is by no means an easy or simple operation. The Committee is, however, trying to maintain a balance between national tradition and simplicity in presenting geographical names in a foreign language. No transcription difficulties are experienced with Turkish names.

TREATMENT OF NAMES IN MULTILINGUAL AREAS

In Cyprus, we have not experienced problems in multilingual areas. Until the Turkish invasion of Cyprus in July–August 1974, the inhabitants of the island lived either in mixed towns or villages or in purely Greek and purely Turkish villages, with a ratio of about five Greeks to one Turk. The *Cyprus Population Distribution Map*, presented at the Conference, demonstrates the accuracy of this statement.

In purely Greek or purely Turkish areas, names are treated as described in the earlier paragraphs. In mixed villages, each name is treated on the basis of its ethnic or linguistic origin and transcribed into English, using as a guide the *Romanization Guide* published by the Department of State of the United States in 1964.

In the British Sovereign Base Areas, names appear in all three languages (English, Greek and Turkish). Street names in the built-up areas of Akrotiri, Episkopi and Dhekelia are all in English.

In the northern part of Cyprus, which is under Turkish military occupation, all geographical names have been changed. By this action, Turkey has shown disrespect to history, culture and legality. Although there is an official edition of the Administration and Road Map of Cyprus in English, Greek and Turkish, the invaders renamed everything, contravening every law of ethics and creating

confusion among members of the United Nations Force in Cyprus and among diplomats who visit the north part of Cyprus.

The Cyprus Government considers that this Conference is the most appropriate body to condemn the Turkish action in renaming geographical names in the northern part of the country, and seeks the support of the Conference in the maintenance of all geographical names throughout the territory of Cyprus as they existed prior to the invasion.

ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE OF NATIONAL NAMES AUTHORITIES

The Cyprus Permanent Committee for the Standardization of Geographical Names was established by the Cyprus Council of Ministers' decision No. 15,769 of 21 April 1977. The decision provides, *inter alia*, that the Committee is to be composed of five members as follows:

- (a) One member to be nominated by the Ministry of the Interior;
- (b) One member to be nominated by the Department of Lands and Surveys;
- (c) Two members to be nominated by the Ministry of Education; and
- (d) One member to be nominated by the Cyprus Research Center.

The terms of reference of the Committee are:

- (a) To organize, co-ordinate and administer the collection and domestic standardization of names and to undertake any other matter with local authorities with respect to names;
- (b) To communicate and co-operate with the appropriate Section of the United Nations Organization in connexion with geographical names; and
- (c) To communicate and co-operate with other national names authorities as the need arises.

The address of the Committee is

Cyprus Permanent Committee for the Standardisation
of Geographical Names
c/o Cyprus Research Center
Post Office Box 1436
Nicosia, Cyprus

NATIONAL STANDARDIZATION: THE CYRILLIC AND THE ROMAN WRITING SYSTEMS IN YUGOSLAVIA

Report presented by Yugoslavia*

In standardizing geographical names and terms (names of populated places, hydronyms, oronyms and names of regions) within the boundaries of Yugoslavia in maps, atlases and all professional and scientific documentation, the method generally used is to write geographical names in Roman or Cyrillic characters in accordance with the

spelling and pronunciation used in the language regions in which these named geographical features are situated. The purpose of this paper is to clarify the scripts used in Yugoslavia and to show the procedure used in their mutual transliteration.

At the Second United Nations Conference the resolution entitled "Cyrillic alphabets of Yugoslavia" was adopted. This resolution recommended that the system used in the official publication *Gazetteer of Inhabited*

* The original text of this paper, prepared by M. Peterca, Yugoslavia, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L.87 (part II).

Annex
CYRILLIC AND ROMAN WRITING SYSTEMS IN YUGOSLAVIA

<i>Cyrillic script of the Serbo-Croatian language standard</i>	<i>Cyrillic script of the Macedonian language standard</i>	<i>Roman script of the Serbo-Croatian (Croat-Serbian) language standard</i>	<i>Roman script of the Slovenian language standard</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
А а	А а	A a	A a	<i>See note (1)</i>
Б б	Б б	B b	B b	
В в	В в	V v	V v	
Г г	Г г	G g	G g	
Д д	Д д	D d	D d	
Ђ ђ	Ѓ ѓ	Đ đ		
Е е	Е е	E e	E e	
Ж ж	Ж ж	Ž ž	Ž ž	
З з	З з	Z z	Z z	
	С с			
И и	И и	I i	I i	<i>In Roman scripts replaced by dz</i>
Ј ј	Ј ј	J j	J j	
К к	К к	K k	K k	
Л л	Л л	L l	L l	
Љ љ	Љ љ	Lj lj		
М м	М м	M m	M m	
Н н	Н н	N n	N n	
Њ њ	Њ њ	Nj nj		
О о	О о	O o	O o	
П п	П п	P p	P p	
Р р	Р р	R r	R r	<i>See note (2)</i>
С с	С с	S s	S s	
Т т	Т т	T t	T t	
Ђ ђ	Ќ к	Ć ć		
У у	У у	U u	U u	
Ф ф	Ф ф	F f	F f	
Х х	Х х	H h	H h	
Ц ц	Ц ц	C c	C c	
Ч ч	Ч ч	Č č	Č č	
Џ џ	Џ џ	Dž dž		
Ш ш	Ш ш	Š š	Š š	

Notes

In Roman scripts there are two exceptions:

(1) *ђ in front of e and i changes into g, e. g.*

Ђевгелија = Gevgelija

Ѓинтовци = Gintovci

(2) *ќ in front of e and i changes into k, e. g.*

Ќесендре = Kescendre

Ќирово = Kirovo

Places, published by the Federal Statistical Office, Belgrade (latest edition, 1971) be adopted as the international system for the romanization of the Cyrillic alphabets officially used for geographical names in the territory of Yugoslavia.¹

This resolution can cause some difficulties in international use. Therefore a further step can be taken by explaining herein the system that is used in Yugoslav practice for the romanization of Cyrillic script.

The problem arises because in Yugoslavia there are several variants of both the Roman and Cyrillic scripts, each variant having its own characteristics.

The Roman alphabet as used on the Serbo-Croat (that is, on the Croato-Serbian language territory) consists of 30 sounds and 27 letters. This differs from the Roman alphabet used in the Slovenian language, which consists of only 25 sounds and 25 letters.

¹ *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.74.I.2), chap. III, resolution 6.

CRITICAL REMARKS ON THE TREATMENT OF SOME YUGOSLAV NAMES IN INTERNATIONAL USAGE

Report presented by Yugoslavia*

In some foreign cartographic publications (which are often intended for international use) the treatment of some names relating to geographical entities on the territory of Yugoslavia does not accord with our position regarding international usage of Yugoslav geographical names. This situation should be corrected, as the national standards of the countries on whose territory the described features are located must be respected in international usage.

Several examples of such incorrect treatment of Yugoslav geographical names, as published in several different atlases¹ and maps, are given in the following table:

Incorrect name	Correct name
Abbazia (Opatija)	Opatija
Bacher Gebirge	Pohorje
Celje (Cilli)	Celje
Dravograd (Unterdrauburg)	Dravograd
Karolyvaros (Karlovac)	Karlovac
Kočevje (Gottschee)	Kočevje
Kotor (Cattaro)	Kotor
Kranj (Krainsburg)	Kranj
Krško (Gurkfeld)	Krško
Lastovo (Lagosta)	Lastovo
Ljubljana (Laibach)	Ljubljana
Maribor (Marburg)	Maribor
Novi Sad (Neusatz)	Novi Sad
Osijek (Esseg)	Osijek

Similarly, the Cyrillic alphabet used on the Serbo-Croat consists of 30 characters and 30 sounds, whereas the Cyrillic alphabet used in the Macedonian language consists of 31 characters and 31 sounds.

The annex to this paper gives a table of the Cyrillic and the Roman scripts used in Yugoslavia. This table can be used as a transliteration key. The key is used for the romanization of the Cyrillic alphabets in the preparation of geographical and topographic maps on which Yugoslav geographical names are written in Roman script.

The chief characteristic of this system is its reversibility: the same system of transliteration is used for transcription either to or from either the Roman or the Cyrillic scripts. It must be borne in mind, however, that the sounds *lj*, *nj* and *dž* must not be substituted by the characters *лј*, *нј* and *дж*, but rather by the characters and sounds *љ*, *њ* and *џ*, and that the sound *dž* must be indicated by *s*, not by *џ*, when transliterating to the Macedonian Cyrillic alphabet. In all the other cases transliteration is done according to the "letter-for-letter" and "sound-for-sound" principles.

Correct name	Incorrect name
Pancsova (Pančevo)	Pančevo
Petrovaradin (Peterwardein)	Petrovaradin
Pirano	Piran
Postojna (Adelsberg)	Postojna
Skopje (Usküb)	Skopje
Subotica (Maria Theresiopel)	Subotica
Ujvidek (Novi Sad)	Novi Sad
Varasd (Varaždin)	Varaždin
Veröce (Virovitica)	Virovitica
Vrhnika (Oberlaibach)	Vrhnika
Zagreb (Agram)	Zagreb
Zara (Zadar)	Zadar
Zemun (Semlin)	Zemun
Zengg (Senj)	Senj

A particularly striking example of disregard for our national standards is the treatment of our geographical names on the jacket of *Meyers Universal-Atlas*,² where all the geographical names on the territory of Slovenia and of part of Croatia are given only in their Germanized form. Thus, instead of the correct names of Ljubljana, Maribor, Celje, Ptuj, Kranj, Kočevje, Zagreb, Zagrebačka Gora etc., the reader sees the incorrect names "Laibach", "Marburg", "Cilli", "Pettau", "Krainsburg", "Gottschee", "Agram", "Agramer Geb", etc.

Comparing the names from those publications to their correct forms, three types of errors can be found. Either

(a) The incorrect form of the name is given in brackets after the correct form;

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 87 (part III)

¹ *The Oxford Atlas*; *Hammond Ambassador World Atlas*; *Rand-McNally World Atlas*; *Atlas International Larousse*; *Bertelsmann Atlas International*; *Földrajzi Atlas*; *Schweizerischer Mittelschulatlases*; and *Meyers Universal-Atlas*.

² *Meyers Universal-Atlas*, (Mannheim/Wien/Zürich, Bibliographisches Institut, 1970).

(b) The correct form of the name is given in brackets after the incorrect form; or

(c) The correct form is not given at all.

We think that, disregarding the differences in treatment, none of the cases cited can be considered acceptable, because even the names in brackets must represent geographical information and thus must reflect national characteristics of the territory concerned.

In this regard, we regard as realistic the recommendations contained in resolutions 29 and 31 of the London Conference,³ in which the need is emphasized for placing maximal limits on the use of exonyms.

³ *Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 74.12), chap. III

This question is not only of a formal nature; it can imply much more important things. The names used, according to their manner and time of origin, often are associated with periods of subjugation of our territories in the near or distant past. Such names thus communicate incorrect information to non-Yugoslav users of these maps and atlases, because they do not reflect the objective picture of national possession of the populations that live on those territories.

In general, the problem of abolishing (or strictly limiting the use of) exonyms has become more and more current because many of the countries that have achieved independence tend also to express their national identity by having their own geographical names.

A NATIONAL POLICY FOR THE BILINGUAL TREATMENT OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES ON CANADIAN MAPS

Report presented by Canada*

Résumé

Pour donner suite à une demande faite en 1960 par les éditeurs de cartes terrestres, cartes marines et nomenclatures toponymiques pour le compte du Gouvernement canadien, concernant l'élaboration d'une politique nouvelle et moderne en matière de noms géographiques qui puisse satisfaire les exigences linguistiques des deux groupes nationaux fondateurs du Canada dans la présentation des noms et des légendes sur les cartes, le Comité permanent des noms géographiques canadien a entrepris des recherches qui ont abouti à la formulation de cette politique en 1970. Les principes directeurs ci-après ont été adoptés en 1976 :

a) Un moratoire est imposé en ce qui concerne la traduction des noms géographiques officiels au Canada utilisés pour les cartes terrestres, les cartes marines et les nomenclatures toponymiques du Gouvernement canadien quand cette traduction n'est pas reconnue comme officielle à l'intérieur des limites politiques de la province ou du territoire intéressé;

b) A l'intérieur de ces limites provinciales et territoriales, compatibles (chaque fois que cela est possible) avec le principe territorial de la dénomination géographique, un seul nom sera reconnu comme officiel par le Gouvernement canadien pour tout détail géographique ou lieu habité quel qu'il soit. Les noms "Rivière des Outaouais" et "Ottawa River" sont donc l'un et l'autre officiels à l'heure actuelle pour le même détail. Le premier est reconnu au Québec, le second dans l'Ontario. Les deux sont reconnus par le Canada;

c) L'application de cette politique est limitée dans ses effets aux cartes topographiques et planimétriques, aux cartes hydrographiques, aux nomenclatures toponymiques et autres publications du Gouvernement canadien qui ont surtout pour objet la représentation des faits plutôt que la traduction, officielle ou non, de noms géographiques officiels.

Cette politique ne s'applique pas aux autres publications cartographiques du Gouvernement, telles que l'atlas national, qui normalement utilisent les traductions intégrales ou partielles des noms géographiques en conformité avec les normes linguistiques et orthographiques agréées pour les publications scolaires et universitaires, ainsi que pour les services de presse, de radio et de télévision qui travaillent dans les deux langues officielles. La nouvelle politique met l'accent sur le facteur politique plutôt que sur le facteur linguistique dans le traitement des noms concernant les régions anglophones et francophones, accordant par là la priorité aux limites des provinces et non pas aux frontières linguistiques.

Cette politique constitue néanmoins un pas important vers l'élaboration d'une future politique fondée sur la langue qui reflétera plus équitablement qu'il n'est possible de le faire actuellement la répartition territoriale des deux langues officielles.

Resumen

En respuesta a una petición hecha en 1960 por los editores de mapas, cartas y nomencladores del Gobierno canadiense para que se adoptara una política nueva y actualizada en materia de nombres geográficos que satisficiera las exigencias lingüísticas de los dos grupos nacionales fundadores del Canadá en la presentación de la nomenclatura y los textos de los mapas, la Comisión Permanente de Nombres Geográficos emprendió estudios

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Michael B. Smart, Executive Secretary, Ontario Geographic Names Board, Canada, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 88

que desembocaron en la formulación de una política de ese tipo en 1970. En 1976 se adoptaron las directrices siguientes:

a) Se aplaza toda nueva traducción de los nombres geográficos oficiales canadienses utilizados en los mapas, las cartas y los nomenclatores del Gobierno canadiense cuando no se reconozca como oficial esa traducción dentro de los límites políticos de la provincia o el territorio de que se trate;

b) Dentro de dichos límites provinciales o territoriales, que se ajusten (cuando sea posible) al principio territorial de la denominación geográfica, en todo momento el Gobierno del Canadá reconocerá como oficial sólo un nombre para designar cualquier accidente geográfico o núcleo poblado. Por ello, en la actualidad *Rivière des Outaouais* y *Ottawa River* son los nombres oficiales del mismo accidente. Uno se reconoce en Quebec y el otro en Ontario. Ambos están reconocidos en el Canadá;

c) La aplicación de la política se limita en sus efectos a los mapas topográficos y planimétricos, las cartas hidrográficas, los nomenclatores y otras publicaciones del Gobierno del Canadá dedicadas principalmente a la representación objetiva más que a la traducción, oficial o no, de los nombres geográficos oficiales.

La política no se aplica a otras publicaciones cartográficas del Gobierno, como el atlas nacional, que normalmente utilizan traducciones totales o parciales de los nombres geográficos de acuerdo con las normas lingüísticas y ortográficas autorizadas para las publicaciones escolares y universitarias, así como para la prensa, la radio y la televisión que emplean ambos idiomas oficiales. La nueva política insiste más en el factor político que en el lingüístico en su tratamiento de los nombres de las zonas de habla inglesa y francesa, concediendo así prioridad a los límites provinciales más que a los idiomáticos.

La política constituye, sin embargo, un paso importante hacia la formulación de una política futura basada en los idiomas que reflejaría la distribución territorial de los dos idiomas oficiales más equitativamente de lo que es posible en la actualidad.

*

* *

THE DOUBLE NAME DILEMMA

At a meeting of the General Assembly of the Société du Parler Français au Canada in Quebec City in 1907, Société president, the Rev. Camille Roy, in a brief to the Geographical Board of Canada, delivered a strongly worded objection to the just-announced intention of that body to authorize a double geographical nomenclature for the Province of Quebec. In effect, a double name standard was being proposed for French Canada. The Board, established 10 years earlier by Order in Council as the first national organization to control geographical names in Canada, was to endorse simultaneous recognition of both French and English geographical names

for the same rivers, lakes, islands, villages and towns in the province. The policy, in its various forms and modifications, was to last 70 years.

Quebec's argument against adoption and imposition of such a policy was as persuasive as it was fair. The importance of not losing sight of the territorial- or local-usage principle in mapping and charting geographical names and geographical name information (nature and extent of features named etc.) was stressed in the most convincing terms. The recording and official approval of names of topographical and hydrographic features firmly established in current local or regional usage as essential cartographic references should not, it was argued, be subject to the prejudicial treatment of one linguistic group. In 1907, cartographic toponymy at the federal level was dominated, as it had been since 1763, by the English-speaking group. Until very recently this continued to be the case. The current situation is one in which the French-speaking group has assumed—in fact, has reassumed—the dominant position in the Province of Quebec.

GALLICIZATION OF QUEBEC TOPONYMY

Large numbers of geographical names of English-Scottish-Irish-Welsh origin for places and features in present-day Quebec have, for generations, been an integral part of the cultural landscape of the Ottawa and St. Lawrence valleys, the southern Laurentians and the Eastern Townships (none of which, of course, is today so named in the Province). Such names persist in local usage in spite of the fact that in recent years they have lost their official identity entirely in matters of administration and government. None appears in its original form any longer on contemporary documents authorized by the Province of Quebec.

Notwithstanding this fact, and the attendant loss of identity, the traditional names continue to be the only geographical references acceptable to a sizable portion of the English-speaking (and indeed the French-speaking) population; among the English-speaking population must be included many of the Amerindians and most if not all of the Inuit (Eskimos) in the north.

With the demotion of English in Quebec in 1977 (with the passage of Language Bill 1 by the new *Partie Québécois* government) to the same status as Naskapi, Cree and Italian in toponymic matters, and implementation of recent provincial government directives relating to and specifically designed for the gallicization of all media of administration, instruction and the like, the effect on English toponymy has been predictable. Unlike Cree or Inuit, which do not enjoy official status in Quebec or elsewhere in Canada, English is—with the exception of Quebec—official throughout the provinces and territories.

Ontario treats its Amerindian toponymy (largely Ojibway and Cree) as Quebec deals with its English toponymy now (i.e. since the proclamation of French as the official language in that province). Anglo-Saxon-based geographical names have thus become an en-

dangered species in their own country. Their demise east of the Riviere des Outaouais appears imminent.

The Amerindian and Inuit toponymies differ from the European in being oral and unwritten. For that reason they have been orthographically organized by the latter into two main notation systems, one French and one English. Fluctuations in and migrations of the real linguistic boundaries in Canada between the two founding European traditions have called for numerous phonemic modifications in the aboriginal names: Waswagami becomes Owasouagami, Kinoje becomes Kinoshé and so on. Maps and charts reflect the political evolution of Canada in many ways. Toponymy provides insight into the manner in which the country's native geographical names have been recorded—or rerecorded—by the two European races for their respective user groups. All of which is quite apart from translation and deletion of the unwritten traditional forms, which was done everywhere in favour of European nomenclature—traditional and otherwise—and which tends to be the usual course of events in any case. It does provide toponymy with its fascinating dimensions and the historical or research toponymist with his *raison d'être*.

English has, therefore, joined Cree, Montagnais, Naskapi and the various other unofficial languages of Quebec in having its toponymy organized into a cartographic form acceptable to the French-speaking Québécois user group. In the process of being relegated to this level, large numbers of geographical names having their roots in the linguistic traditions of Cook, Wolfe, Hearne, Frobisher, MacKenzie, Thompson and Fraser are either translated out of existence and thus off the map entirely (specific plus generic) or in part (generic only). For example, a stream known as Bonnie Brook in Quebec would be transmogrified as Ruisseau Bonnie. While Ontario does not any longer do the same with its French names it continues to do very much the same thing (as do all the Provinces) with what are designated unofficial languages (Ojibway, Cree, Iroquois, Seneca, Greek, German, Ukrainian etc.) The Cree name "Kwastikamosiipi" thus becomes anglicized as "Kwastigam Creek", for example. A standardized English orthography (with minor variations in various cultural regions of Canada) is employed in transcribing Ojibway and Cree into forms communicable to English-speaking Ontario map users.

French toponymy used to be subjected to the same forms of linguistic alteration and transmogrification in Ontario (as it probably still is in many parts of Canada) as is now being meted out to its Anglo-Saxon counterpart in most of French Canada. In other words, arbitrary translation of ostensibly descriptive or translatable English nomenclature proceeds apace. Feature names and unincorporated populated place names are stripped of their generic elements and provided with what the official translation authority deems to be approximate French equivalents. Toponymic policy in this regard has recently been reversed in Ontario. The result has been equal treatment for French and English toponymy. French names are now recognized and are shown in accordance with the orthographic norms (accents, apos-

trophes, hyphens etc.) appropriate to that linguistic tradition, wherever so indicated by local usage. Elsewhere the two traditions appear to be going in different directions.

Quebec is restoring its long-submerged toponymy. This is immediately evident to the traveller in its road signs, train and bus schedules, post offices and, of course, maps. In the process it has perforce rescinded and is rescinding, has hybridized and is hybridizing, other toponymic traditions in its own image, just as the English did to the French and the French to the Huron and Iroquois. In so far as English toponymy in Quebec is concerned, its non-translated, non-hybridized form has largely vanished or is vanishing from contemporary official maps, road signs, banks, post offices and train and bus timetables.

The future cartographic existence of English toponymy will in fact be limited to atlases, encyclopaedias and histories—if even there. Otherwise there remains only the oral tradition. It will be a new experience for English toponymy in Canada.

The inevitable result will be the disappearance of English lake, river, island, village and town names from maps, charts, gazetteers, commercial establishments (hotels, restaurants etc.), assessment rolls, electoral lists, letterheads, administrative and related official documents, legal descriptions, the press, radio and television.

The admonitions of the Société du Parler Français au Canada against just such a state of affairs seem to have fallen on deaf ears on both sides of the linguistic fence. Most likely, the 1907 recommendations and views of the Société were for years judged unworkable in the face of the continuing difficulties plaguing Canadian map and chart production agencies as they tried to equate local and official usage for cartographic referencing purposes while coping with the political vicissitudes of the day.

Viewed against this background, the 1907 Quebec position can be seen to have gained in stature. It has lost none of its impact or relevance. In fact, its message would appear more compelling than ever. Establishment in 1971 of the Sub-Committee (later the Advisory Committee) for the Study of a National Policy for Geographical Names on Canadian Maps under the aegis of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN)¹ was the federal Government's response to new legislation and to a new political climate that made it mandatory for future Canadian maps to be as acceptable to the French-Canadian map user as they had been to English-Canadian users for generations. Henceforward, maps would have to serve both languages. The question was: How?

The sub-committee was forced to meet head-on the long-imposed double standard in geographical naming fathered by the Geographical Board. As a result of that confrontation, and mindful of Quebec's growing independence in matters of language, especially toponymy, the Committee dismantled the 70-year-old policy of

¹ Established by Order-in-Council in 1961 as successor to the Geographical Board of Canada (1897-1948)

recognizing two names for virtually every major geographical feature and place in Canada. Ratification of its recommendations for a politically acceptable language policy for Canadian maps came from the CPCGN in 1976 at its Annual Meeting in Winnipeg. Unfortunately, however, dismantlement of an English-dominated dual-nomenclature policy for Canadian features and places (particularly Quebec's) did not come in time to ward off establishment in Quebec of a French-only policy for that province.

Both policies represent over-reactions to the previous toponymic order. Both contravene the fundamental tenet of cartographic toponymy that wherever possible, and only except where there are convincing reasons to the contrary, the local or territorial usage should prevail in determining what name should be adopted as official in any jurisdiction for any feature or place at a given time. One can only assume that convincing reasons of a political, linguistic and cultural nature exist in present-day Quebec to account for the fact that current Quebec policy has moved so far from the position espoused in 1907; there probably is no alternative.

THE QUÉBÉCOIS POSITION IN 1907

The Société du Parler Français au Canada brief of 1907 to the Geographical Board of Canada underscored the following points:

(a) If implemented (as it was), the Geographical Board dual-name formula would result in toponymic chaos and confusion in Quebec and across Canada;

(b) The position of the Société should be taken into account by the Geographical Board of Canada in any decision rendered by that body concerning the official treatment of French toponymy in Canada that would authorize adoption of a double geographical nomenclature standard for Quebec. The Quebec of 1907 was a much smaller province than it is today—it greatly increased its geographical area in 1912 with the acquisition of the District of Ungava (later known as New Quebec). The new territory brought with it thousands of Amerindians and Inuit whose second language was, and still is, English;

(c) The Société was adamant in its determination to resist the idea of a two-tiered geographical nomenclature being authorized and implemented for use in the Province, arguing—convincingly—that place and feature names, like personal names, are proper names. As proper names they are, by definition, untranslatable. The generic elements of such names are only translatable in an unofficial context. Thus, "Lac" in Lac Seul (Ontario) and "River" in Lost River (Quebec) cannot be regarded as interchangeable parts or components of a name (as distinct from M., Mme., Mr., Mrs., Ms., Herr, Frau, Señor or Señora etc.). Geographical entities, unlike people, tend to stay where they are; they are topographically locked in. Their generics should be treated accordingly;

(d) It was also noted that one consults an atlas if the question to be answered is not "What is the official

(locally recognized) name of this feature?" but "What is the nature of this feature?" Generics are translated for that precise reason. The Canadian geographical name Davis Strait (between Baffin Bay and the Labrador Sea) emerges as *Davisstrasse* or *Detroit de Davis* in German and French text publications. This is perfectly reasonable; the non-English speaker needs to know that the feature depicted is a strait and not a sound or inlet. Official documents, in contrast, restrict themselves (at least they should) to official nomenclature only. Deliberately excluding a locally established name from an official map (either in part or entirely) is bad enough, but to replace it with another, which is meaningless to the community concerned, is infinitely worse. It makes as much cartographic sense as giving the map user a swamp for a lake or an apple orchard for a cemetery. Proper names don't translate: Joseph Green is not the same as, nor can it be associated with, its Italian counterpart, Giuseppe Verdi. The same can be said of the Danish-German Hans Hansen, which becomes an entirely different name when rendered in its Slavic form, Ivan Ivanovich (or Ivanovic). In each example the one name is the linguistic equivalent of the other. On a passport, however, only one can be official. Encyclopaedias and historical texts, like atlases and unlike official maps, are neither expected nor obliged to use proper names. They don't;

(e) It was the Société's view in 1907 that geographical names, generic as well as specific, should be retained in their original form, whether of English, Scottish, Irish, Welsh or other origin; this applied equally to names of French origin. There was thus no reason to create a double nomenclature. These views were recorded by the General Assembly in Quebec City as part of the Special Committee's report and official statement on the subject, dated 9 May 1907.

THE NEW NATIONAL POLICY

The Advisory Committee's draft recommendations 69 years later were submitted by Committee Chairman Smart to the CPCGN Annual Meeting at Winnipeg. The CPCGN adopted the policy recommendations as presented.

The language policy addresses itself to the Canadian cartographic establishment. In so doing it has been specifically designed

(a) To bury the idea of a double name standard for Canada once and for all;

(b) To accord long-overdue recognition to the primacy of the territorial (local usage) principle;

(c) To attempt to create some semblance of name standardization for the nation, even if more time is required before the gap between local and official usage can be bridged in certain areas; and

(d) To provide the cartographers responsible for compiling data for federal map and chart production with guidelines necessary for negotiating routine problems of name translation and political-linguistic jurisdiction.

In accordance with the recommendations of the Advisory Committee for the Study of a National Policy

for Geographical Names (1976), the CPCGN has adopted the following policy as official for all federal agencies concerned with procedures governing field collection, office treatment, cartographic compilation, revision and up-dating of geographical nomenclature and related information required for the production of topographic and planimetric maps, hydrographic charts and gazetteers by the Government of Canada:

(a) A moratorium is imposed on all further translation of official geographic nomenclature in Canada used for Canadian maps, charts and gazetteers where such translation is not recognized as official within the political boundaries of the province or territory concerned;

(b) Within said provincial and territorial boundaries, consistently—wherever possible—with the territorial principle of geographical naming, one name only shall be recognized as official at any one time by the Government of Canada for any geographical feature or populated place within said provincial or territorial jurisdictions. The names Rivière des Outaouais and Ottawa River are, for example, both official at the present time for the same feature. One is recognized in Quebec, the other in Ontario. Both are recognized by Canada;

(c) Implementation of this policy is restricted in its effect to topographic and planimetric maps, hydrographic charts, gazetteers and all other publications of the Government of Canada concerned primarily with factual representation rather than translation, symbolization or other interpretation of official geographic nomenclature. As such it does not apply to other cartographic publications of the Government of Canada, such as the national atlas, which employ full or partial translations of geographical names as required of (and consistent with) linguistic and orthographic norms of those instructional and educational media (school and university publications, press, radio, television etc.) which serve both official languages of Canada.

ISOPLETH *versus* CHOROPLETH

Implementation of the above guidelines by the Government of Canada shall ensure a degree of toponymic credibility and national standardization for Canadian maps, charts and gazetteers not previously attainable. In the past, the users of federal maps and charts formerly would find themselves equipped with names that very often bore little correspondence with those used and officially recognized at the local and provincial level while users of provincial cartographic publications found themselves equally confused when trying to use federal and provincial maps; the current arrangement emphasizes standardization. The new policy should do much to ensure that a locally recognized geographical nomenclature (used for road signs, rail, bus and air service timetables, post offices, fire, health and law enforcement and the like) is provided the map and chart purchaser who correctly assumes he is being provided with that in the first place. To not record local nomenclature in the form in which it exists makes as much sense as refusing to record such other local features as roads, portages or rapids.

Much of what used to be provided in English in connexion with maps of Quebec will in future be relegated to English text atlases and other non-official publications. The function of such documents is not the representation of official names *per se* so much as their official translation for purposes of education, instruction or illustration in whatever language is required.

CPCGN endorsement of the "one name per feature per jurisdiction" formula may very well represent Canada's single most significant step in the field of national name standardization taken since the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names was convened in London in 1972.

BACKGROUND

The Advisory Committee (then still referred to as the Sub-Committee) was established in 1971 on the recommendation of the former Chief, Toponymy Division, Surveys and Mapping (Canada), G. F. Delaney. Mr. Delaney, whose distinguished career in the field of cartographic toponymy is well known to participants of this Conference, noted several years ago that extensive research on his part into the history of translation of geographical names had not led him to any conclusion that could be considered an improvement on what he had maintained for many years: that "the best statement on this whole subject is contained in the brief which was presented to the former Geographical Board of Canada in 1907 by the Société du Parler Français. In this the principle that the utmost effort should be made to avoid the establishment of a dual geographic nomenclature in Canada was most clearly enunciated."

Delaney took exception to the then (1969) actions of the Commission de Géographie du Québec and "sundry translators in and out of Government" who had, he pointed out, "gone a long way toward the destruction of this principle, although in fairness we have to recognize that there has been a natural growth of this duality by reason of ordinary usage in spoken French".

Delaney agreed that not much could be done about reversing this trend "except to try to influence key figures such as translators toward the recognition that a geographic name differs from a word or a grammatical expression" and concluded that "if they would entertain this concept they might be less inclined to translate names simply because they might be translatable."

FORMATION OF A SUB-COMMITTEE

High on the agenda of the 1970 Ottawa Annual Meeting of the CPCGN was the recommendation of the Surveys and Mapping Branch (Canada) that consideration be given a position paper prepared by G. F. Delaney, in his capacity as CPCGN Executive Secretary, entitled "A new policy for geographical names on federal maps". The paper advanced the idea that a new national policy for the treatment of geographical names on Canadian maps was not only necessary but long overdue. Political change in the country was forcing cartographic

agencies to face up to the new bilingual and political priorities of the day. The paper emphasized the urgent need to formulate a new national directive for the official treatment of geographical names in a bilingual context. A Sub-Committee formed in April 1970, and consisted of the following six members:

Executive Secretary, CPCGN (Canada) G. F. Delaney;
Consultant to Director of Surveys and Mapping (Canada), Brigadier L. J. Harris;
Secretary, Commission de Géographie (Quebec), J. P. Poirier;
Provincial Archivist (New Brunswick), H. A. Taylor;
Chief Translator, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources (Canada), L. Verreault; and
Executive Secretary, Ontario Geographic Names Board, M. B. Smart.

The Ontario member was elected Chairman and C. Millette of CPCGN was elected Secretary.

Terms of reference

The Committee's terms of reference were:

- (a) To review existing policies endorsed by federal and provincial agencies responsible for toponymy;
- (b) To review the major problems that would be encountered in map production if present policies were to remain unchanged;
- (c) To review the conclusions and recommendations of the 1970 Delaney paper presented to the Ottawa CPCGN annual meeting;
- (d) To prepare a final paper that would serve as guide for national policy on geographical names, taking into account the bilingual character of the country and special problems due to the predominant use of one language in any one province; and
- (e) To submit its findings to the next annual meeting of CPCGN at Regina in 1971.

Area of Sub-Committee disagreement (1971)

Eight recommendations of the National Policy Sub-Committee were drafted and submitted at Regina. Of that number the following two (8.7 and 8.8) represent the minority view of the Sub-Committee:

Recommendation 8.7. The specific part of each geographic name should be regarded as a proper name based on current local usage² and that translation of descriptive names be discouraged.

Recommendation 8.8. Generic terms in geographical names should be [recorded] in accordance with the predominant text of the map,³ and that hybrid names resulting be accepted.

² Notwithstanding that Quebec and Ontario both officially subscribed to the territorial principle in geographical naming, each acknowledged the political necessity of recognizing decisions recorded in the gazetteer of the other Province (whether or not these were supported by local usage). Ideally, local and official names should be the same. However, until such time as this was possible, both Ontario and Quebec agreed to restrict recognition to gazetteer listings only.

³ Neither Quebec nor Ontario clearly understood at the time the meaning and implication of the phrase "predominant text of the map"

Area of Sub-Committee Agreement

The following six National Policy Sub-Committee recommendations, tabled at Regina, represent the majority view of the group:

Recommendation 8.1. All maps at scales of 1:2,000,000 and smaller should be published separately in English and French;

Recommendation 8.2. All maps at scales of 1:1,000,000 and larger (1:250,000, 1:125,000, 1:25,000 etc.) should be published in one edition only with surround (marginal) information, legends and other explanatory data in both English and French;

Recommendation 8.3. The specific part of geographical names shown on maps referred to in recommendation 8.2 should be in the form approved by the provincial name authority having jurisdiction;

Recommendation 8.4. The geographical names authorities in all provinces should formally recognize both English and French forms of names that have established usage and both should be included in CPCGN gazetteers;

Recommendation 8.5. On the larger-scale maps referred to in recommendation 8.2, any geographical names that are applied to continuous features forming or crossing provincial boundaries should be given in both French and English forms for the same feature, in whatever manner deemed cartographically expedient;

Recommendation 8.6. To the greatest extent possible, "labels" or "descriptive terms" should be supplanted by symbolization on the larger-scale maps (1:125,000, 1:50,000 etc.) referred to in recommendation 8.2. Accordingly:

(a) A comprehensive glossary, explaining such symbols, should be added to the marginal surround of such maps;

(b) This glossary should be in English and French;

(c) When "labels" cannot be symbolized, the "label" should be written in both English and French.

It should be noted that the 1971 Regina Report emphasized such cartographic factors as map scales, margins, legends, map texts, continuous features forming or crossing provincial boundaries, cartographic problems regarding space, map labels or descriptive terms, symbols and glossaries. In contrast, the 1976 National Policy emphasizes such jurisdictional and linguistic factors as political jurisdiction, sovereignty and the problem of official names as against local usage considerations.

It was this shift, from an emphasis on cartographic considerations and priorities to an emphasis on jurisdiction and language, that finally enabled the Advisory Committee to achieve, in 1976, the consensus necessary for formulation and ratification of the new policy. The draft policy accorded CPCGN approval at Winnipeg in 1976 now represents the federal Government's official position on treatment of the two official languages in recording geographical names for maps, charts and gazetteers produced by Canada.

At the time of its final meeting in August 1976, the

National Policy Advisory Committee consisted of the following eight members:

Director, Map Production Directorate (Canada), T. H. Kihl;
Secretary, Commission de Géographie (Quebec), J. R. Poirier;
Consultant to the Director-General of Surveys and Mapping (Canada), L. J. Harris;
Former Executive Secretary, CPCGN (Canada), G. F. Delaney;
Executive Secretary, CPCGN (Canada), J. A. Rayburn;
Executive Secretary, Ontario Geographic Names Board (Chairman), M. B. Smart;
Director-General, Terminology and Documentation, Secretary of State (Canada), P. le Quellec; and
Terminologist, Secretary of State (Canada), L. Boisvert

HIGHLIGHTS OF NATIONAL POLICY ADVISORY COMMITTEE'S WORK, 1971 TO 1976

1971 report to CPCGN

In 1971 the Committee submitted its report, containing the eight recommendations above, to the CPCGN annual meeting in Regina. The CPCGN response (i.e. its instructions to the Sub-committee) was as follows:

(a) The Sub-committee was to reconsider its report and recommendations in light of the fact that six of the recommendations were majority and two were minority views;

(b) Criticisms were invited from Committee members;

(c) The sub-committee was instructed to reconvene in order to implement items (a) and (b);

(d) The CPCGN proposed that persons outside the Committee be asked to proof-read the redrafted report prior to its publication.

Other items

These were as follows:

(a) L. Verreault, Chief Translator, Surveys and Mapping (Canada), proposed a two-tiered report, in which one part would be geared to needs of the map-maker and one to the needs of the toponymist. In effect, this has been done. Sections 1 and 2 of the New Policy specifically concern the map-maker; Section 3 does not, in so far as it concerns the atlas, encyclopaedia and school map publisher, who is not obligated to use official geographical names;

(b) Brigadier L. J. Harris, Consultant to the Director, Surveys and Mapping (Canada), recommended a study of the Chief Translator's suggestion of separating the problem into two parts, one specifically cartographic and the other toponymic. He thought this would provide a politically acceptable report. In light of item (a) above, Brigadier Harris has been proved correct;

(c) British Columbia endorsed the recommendation that separate cartographic treatment be accorded English

and French toponymic traditions. Section 2 of the New Policy provides for this;

(d) Newfoundland objected to recommendation 8.4, which supported double naming in what are indisputably unilingual areas of that province. The province, therefore, would not accord recognition to official use of "Saint-Jean" as an alternate name and designation for what is known and recognized locally, nationally and internationally as the city of St. John's, Newfoundland;

(e) Brigadier Harris identified three options which he considered open to producers of small-scale (1:250,000 and smaller) maps of the topographical series (NTS) produced by the Government of Canada. These he based on a survey of views held by Members of the Permanent Committee:

(i) The first option was production of two editions (one English and one French);

(ii) The second was production of one edition, showing double names (one English and one French as in "Great Whale River/Poste-de-la-Baleine");

(iii) The third option was to produce a single edition, showing the name, name-specific, name-generic and linguistic form as given in the provincial gazetteers

Brigadier E. D. Baldock, the former director of the Directorate of Map Production (Canada), argued convincingly for adoption of the third option in February 1960. The idea for the Sub-Committee had originated with the Directorate of Map Production and was contained in Brigadier Baldock's 1960 memorandum calling for investigation into the feasibility of producing a single map to serve the requirements of both official languages. The New Policy, in accordance with Brigadier Baldock's views, endorses the third option.

At a special meeting convened in January 1972 by Surveys and Mapping (Canada) it was pointed out that, for reasons that may have been overlooked in the original Regina report, aeronautical charts could not and should not be included in recommendation 8.1. Accordingly, the Branch requested that the wording of the recommendation be so amended.

At the same meeting Surveys and Mapping (Canada) announced that it favoured a single bilingual map (a single document showing one name per feature or place, either in French or English) and recommended that the mechanics of making such a map be investigated.

The New Policy confirms the soundness of both recommendations.

The linguistic boundary debate

An argument was submitted to the 1972 annual meeting of the CPCGN in Halifax, Nova Scotia, for serious research into the feasibility of adopting a linguistic boundary solution for cartographic problems involving language and decisions concerned with the compilation of cartographic information in Canada for maps, charts and gazetteers produced by Canada.

The argument was carefully considered by CPCGN Executive Secretary G. F. Delaney, but was rejected by

the CPCGN in favour of a political solution, which at the time was considered more realistic in light of current developments in Quebec concerning language and independence generally in all matters cultural, administrative, toponymic and political.

The New Policy, while not guaranteeing that decisions reflect local usage, does guarantee that the decisions do represent official opinion in the jurisdiction concerned.

Elements of the linguistic boundary reconsidered

The Argument put forward by the Sub-Committee chairman was that *de facto* isoplethic linguistic boundaries for use in delimiting geographical areas of spoken language (based on Swiss, Austrian and Belgian experience) would provide the Canadian Government with cartographic guidelines (amenable to revision with every census) that would effectively remove the impasse and misunderstanding that had, until the adoption of the 1976 policy, complicated the official recording and treatment of French and English geographical nomenclature in Canada.

The Sub-Committee chairman pursued the argument that only through a complete change of direction, culminating in the adoption of an isoplethic (as opposed to a political-boundary) formula and rationale (based on the territoriality of official languages as opposed to the then and present choroplethic policy, which recognized only their jurisdictionality) would it be possible to clear away the confusion and the many contraventions of the territorial or local usage principle resulting from long adherence to the double name standard. The central issue was and is choice of language, not names. It was generally agreed that resolution of such an issue should not be a cartographer's responsibility. The chairman also predicted that compilation of a national map showing *de facto* (i.e. isoplethic) linguistic boundaries of areas where census and other local data indicate that one or the other official language predominates, would provide the cartographer and cartographic technician with a workable and expeditious means of determining which language (and generic) to use in situations where he is presented with an English and a French name for the same feature or place. At the present time the cartographer is merely aware of the political or choroplethic boundaries which, in contrast with the true language boundary, only inform one that within a given area, one official language (in the case of Quebec) is the official medium of administration and instruction (of which maps are a part). Delimiting on a map the territorial distribution of a language for purposes of equitably recording geographical names within that area in that language for citizens of a country who normally speak that language would appear to be a logical way of doing things. It is also fundamental to good mapping in that it is the function and responsibility of the map-maker to record and represent all relevant and essential topographic, hydrographic and cultural data pertinent to an area. Such information usually takes the form of roads, lakes, fields and names.

The Sub-Committee chairman pointed out that in some other countries there were as many official languages

within the national borders as Canada has provinces and territories. He noted also that these same countries appear to have been successful in bringing their multi-lingual areas into some semblance of cartographic order through what seems to be a judicious combination of the linguistic-boundary and the territorial principles.

The Chairman argued further that a positive step in the direction of mapping the actual territorial limits and transition zones of Canada's two official languages would be a positive step towards accelerating the processing of names in English/French bilingual areas. In simple terms, this would mean the elimination of much of the time currently spent determining which language to use for which name in which area.

Under the New Policy, which is based on the choroplethic or jurisdictional boundary, the compiler of a topographical map of an area in Quebec need inquire no further than the Quebec gazetteer for determination of language and generic. He will be aware that such information will not always agree with local sources as to the correct language and generic to be used. But in so far as official maps are committed to the dissemination of data that is official, he has little alternative but to record as given. The territorial principle may assert itself at a later date.

Adoption of the New Policy of 1976 reinforces the need for closer co-operation between regional geographical names authorities and the federal Government. The federal mapping and charting agencies require provision of more information than ever before on official language usage at the local level outside Quebec. It is the responsibility of the provincial authorities to furnish that information.

Determination of the language to be used for a geographical name in New Brunswick or Manitoba without the co-operation of a provincial nomenclature authority can be a time-consuming business. Unfortunately, the fact of the matter is that, faced with current automated and computer-assisted technological constraints on time available for map compilation and production, map-makers can no longer spend that sort of time on toponymy. Aerial photography and digital technology have paved the way for the photogrammetrist and the cartographic toponymist, who together now provide the means for accelerating the input of cartographic data for map production.

The latter appeared on the cartographic scene in very recent years (compared to the photogrammetrist). The cartographic toponymist came into being as a technological necessity with the demise of the ground-based survey. With the phasing out of the topographic surveyor as an integral part of the topographical survey process, map-makers lost their link with toponymy. The "on-the-ground" contact with local residents, officials, Amerindians, Inuit, foresters, farmers and the like has disappeared. Maps began to appear with up-to-date topography and out-of-date toponymy. The public response wasn't long in coming.

Photography provides data only on visible phenomena; toponymy must "play it by ear". New and vastly

accelerated mapping and map revision schedules in contemporary map production demand commensurately sophisticated means of providing, maintaining and processing toponymic data fast enough to meet the new technology's demands for accurate, up-to-date information. The old ways of mapping, not to mention map-making, are obsolete.

The new policy accelerates provision of name data through further restriction of the cartographic technician's name-collecting responsibilities to consulting the nearest gazetteer or provincial board decision list. New name information unlisted in that form (which can be considerable following major toponymic surveys) must be provided by the board or commission responsible for the jurisdiction in question.

If determination of the language spoken in a given area should not be a cartographer's responsibility, it is most certainly not a cartographic technician's. Yet in the absence of seven decades or longer of a language policy for Canadian maps based on the territorial principle, linguistic decisions affecting geographical names continued—indeed must continue—to be made every day by cartographers. Such decisions are allegedly made on the basis of a map's so-called "text", which, if loosely defined as the predominant language of the description or label information within a map's neat lines (not its margins or surround), must invariably be English—even in the heart of Quebec. Evidence aplenty can be found in any map library.

So long as Quebec remains within the Canadian federation, French will probably continue to be recognized as the other official language in matters of instruction and administration throughout Canada. In this regard it is interesting to note that the Province of Ontario now accords full recognition to French toponymy and French orthography for provincial maps of Ontario. In short, French toponymy now has parity with English toponymy. Unless Quebec does secede, there is little likelihood that a new language policy regarding treatment of French in that province will need to be written. Popular opinion, faced with secession, may no longer even support the idea of linguistic parity or equality with French across what is left of the country, any more than it did in certain provinces following the conscription crisis of 1917, in which case the cartographic establishment will find the present names policy obsolete. Linguistic boundaries, most probably, would be reassessed in terms of other linguistic groups. Priority would go to the territorial principle, to mapping *de facto* rather than *de jure*. An officially unilingual country needs no linguistic boundaries.

POSTSCRIPT AND COMMENTARY: THE 1977 POLICY

The following points should be noted regarding the 1977 Policy endorsed by the CPCGN for the treatment of Canada's two official languages on Canadian maps:

- (a) The Board's Policy is a political solution;
- (b) It does not insist on local usage as prerequisite;
- (c) It does ensure that an official Canadian map, chart

or gazetteer contains nomenclature that is official—pure and simple;

(d) The *Gazetteer of Canada* (including the Quebec edition) is recognized as being the national register of official geographical names in Canada;

(e) The cartographer and cartographic technician are no longer required to make final decisions determining language for geographical names on Canadian maps;

(f) With final authority and responsibility for determination of official language and approval of official names entirely vested in the provincial or territorial names boards, commissions or committees (where and when such organizations exist and are in place), there is a clear obligation on the part of such authorities to provide and maintain name data for provincial and federal surveys, mapping and charting agencies concerned with the production of topographical maps, hydrographic charts and gazetteers;

(g) Equally clear is the role of the CPCGN in co-ordinating all federal agencies concerned with toponymy (such as the Topographical Survey Directorate, the Canadian Hydrographic Service and the Department of National Defence) and all information on toponymy provided by the provincial (and potential territorial) geographical name organizations already in place;

(h) In some parts of Canada the political, rather than the linguistic, boundary is the ultimate determinant as to whether a geographical name will appear cartographically in French or English, whereas in areas outside of Quebec local usage has been and will continue to be the basis for making that decision;

(i) The emphasis on local usage (in deciding which official language shall be used for names) places final administrative and executive responsibility for that information on the provincial authority and its official mapping and charting agencies;

(j) Brigadier L. J. Harris of Surveys and Mapping (Canada) argued in 1972 that the central problem facing those responsible for treating geographical names and texts on federal maps of Canada in two official languages was to find the necessary ways and means "to fulfill the language requirements of the two founding races in the presentation of names and texts on maps, while recognizing historical factors, to the extent that it is necessary in practice, is required in the interest of the cultures and is economically feasible". Harris recognized two aspects of the problem: treatment of names on a map; and choice of single name where two different names occur, one in each of the official languages;

(k) In 1976, Jean R. Poirier of the Commission de Géographie du Québec pointed out with regard to the national policy proposal to publish one edition of the federal Government small-scale (1:2,000,000 and smaller) map series that, responding to the need to expedite the formulation of a new language policy for maps, the Smart Committee raised the question whether it might not be advisable to follow the lead of Ontario and Quebec, both of which subscribed to the one-edition formula and not to the French/English editions approach then in force. It is M. Poirier's view that the only feasible way to have a

single-edition map of Canada would be to have linguistic policies that would "make greater efforts to find parallel solutions" rather than to implement "superimposed bilingualism". M. Poirier explained that the term "parallel geographic name" referred to any unofficial form of a geographical name (as in "Lake St. John" (Quebec), whose official name is "Lac Saint Jean"). If the two forms, ("Lac Saint Jean" and "Lake St. John") were both official, this would be "superimposed bilingualism" (the 1907 Geographical Board position). M. Poirier illustrated his point by making reference to official maps of such non-unilingual states as Belgium and Switzerland, where "parallel solutions" have been employed and "superimposed bilingualism" avoided whenever and wherever possible. A recommendation to this effect was made by the United Nations at its First Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names in Geneva in 1967. The Quebec Board Secretary argued further that, in his view, any possibility of producing a single-edition map of Canada is difficult to imagine if the above recommendation and rationale are not taken into consideration. M. Poirier concluded his observations with the statement that the translation of names into French for French editions of maps, and into English for English editions of maps, was a very poorly recommended toponymic policy and one that ran counter to United Nations recommendations on the standardization of geographical names;

(l) Maps and charts of countries and parts of countries made by other countries tend to be exonymic in content, as they are designed for user groups native to the country that compiled and published them in the first place. Such maps usually appear as atlases and school maps, or form parts of text books, encyclopaedias and the tourist or travel literature of one country by another (examples include American-made and -sponsored publications, maps and charts of Europe or the Soviet Union and publications by cartographic organizations in Europe or the USSR of the United States of America. A map or atlas of the Soviet Union made in a French-speaking part of the world and used by governmental agencies and academic institutions in French-speaking countries, for example, would show the name "Golfe de l'Anadyr" for a feature in the Bering Sea; a map made in the United States, United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand or Canada (outside of Quebec) would show the same feature as "Anadyrski Gulf". Only the Soviet publication would be expected to show the actual name in its locally recognized and officially approved form (i.e. the Cyrillic original of the name, which would be transliterated into English as "Anadyrskij Zaliv". "Zaliv" (gulf) is part of the original and official name. "Gulf", "Golfe de" and "Golf" ("Anadyrgolf" is the German exonym) are the English, French and German generic equivalents respectively;

(m) The Chairman of the Advisory Committee made a strong case for a linguistic boundary solution in 1972 as a way around the bilingual impasse then confronting Canadian Government map- and chart-makers. Though his solution was dropped in favour of a political solution, the old problem persisted until ratification of the New Policy of 1976, incorporating the idea of a "one-name-

per-feature-per-jurisdiction" formula. In view of contemporary political priorities in Canada regarding language and national unity perhaps the idea of determining a name's "linguistic" form by relating it to the actual official language spoken in the area in question is, in the year 1977, somewhat premature.

CONCLUSION

In bringing this discussion to a close, it would be useful to consider the principles and procedures of geographical naming adopted by some of the longer-established and more experienced countries in the field. Switzerland is a classic example. Trilingual Switzerland (Switzerland actually has more than three languages, but only three are official at the federal level) managed to cope with cartolinguistic problems, of the sort that long plagued Canadians, generations before Canada existed. Their solution, however, is not a political one.

After arguing on different cultural wavelengths for decades, English and French Canada have now adopted a national policy, based on a jurisdictional rationale, for the treatment of French and English geographical names on Canadian maps. This does not preclude the possibility that, at some future date, an agreement might not be reached that, like the Swiss and Belgian solutions, would be based on territorial rather than political considerations.

It would be a mistake to dismiss the Swiss experience as having little or no relevance in the Canadian context. Switzerland recognizes the territorial or local-usage principle as the first principle in toponymic situations. The problem, therefore, is mainly a question of solving geographical name and naming problems along an official language's geographical or territorial limits and in the transition zones between two main linguistic regions.

When considering a toponymic problem at the level of the smallest administrative unit (communes and *Gemeinden* in Switzerland's French and German-speaking cantons), it is often possible to recognize a distinct territorial separation between areas of French and German speech, especially in a rural setting. A linguistic mixture is more usually the case in cities and recently established industrial centres. Cities and industrial centres or areas are treated differently from rural areas as they are regarded as features *shared* by two or more linguistic jurisdictions in many instances. Bruxelles/Brussels, Ghent/Gand, Bern/Berne, Genève/Genf, Ottawa, Helsinki/Helsingfors are urban regions where double naming of such major features as main streets, squares, parks, canals, stations and harbours is possible and necessary.

Although communes and *Gemeinden* are free to resolve language problems as they see fit, certain principles are generally applied:

First, a choice of name from one or the other language is made at the commune or *Gemeinde* level;

Second, the language adopted for the name of the commune or *Gemeinde* itself in a transition zone is the mother tongue of the majority of its inhabitants, as

indicated in the latest official census. If, however, there is a significantly large language minority in a commune or *Gemeinde*, it is accorded special rights with regard to geographical names on highway signs on the borders of communes and *Gemeinden*, a linguistic minority exceeding 30 per cent being entitled to request that the name in question be written in both languages. We thus have Fribourg/Freiburg appearing on road signs at the approaches to that commune.

It should be noted at this juncture, however, that a name used in such an instance does not necessarily relate to, nor can it be presumed to be, the official name of or designation for a commune or *Gemeinde*. In the Canadian situation it is possible to foresee a similar development. The present official policy of recognizing one name per feature or place per political jurisdiction is unquestionably a step ahead for Canadian map-makers. One need only consider the former dual name policy situation which prevailed in many areas for very many years to

appreciate that. The double standard confused everybody and frustrated cartographers, mapping and charting establishments and the general public alike.

We may well see the day when English-speaking areas in what may or may not be an independent Quebec will retain, or at least have restored, their own ancestral and more recent geographical names. That is, of course, if the English-speaking communities themselves survive.

Road signs may very well one day appear on the outskirts of some communities in Quebec with double names (implying, it must be pointed out, as in the Swiss example, no official status for the second name). A highway sign carrying the double name Saint-Andre-Est/Saint Andrews East on the approaches to that community may not be seen for years to come. Such a development would, if realized, create a much-needed sense of balance in what has been for too long either an English-only or French-only situation. The new policy is, at the very least, a significant step in that direction.

PROBLEMS OF STANDARDIZATION IN A MULTILINGUAL NATION

Report presented by the Sudan*

PROBLEMS OF PLACE-NAME STANDARDIZATION IN THE SUDAN

The language situation in the Sudan is very complex. There are about 136 languages in the Sudan. Out of this total number 128 are African languages.¹ These languages belong to different families of African languages. Some studies have indicated that all families of African languages are represented in the Sudan except the Khoisan of South Africa.² This gives the Sudan a very high degree of linguistic diversity, a matter which is reflected in a multiplicity of phonological features and variations. Out of the number of languages cited above at least 114 languages are native to the Sudan. The other languages have entered the Sudan at different periods, some of them as recently as the 1960s. In fact, the language map of the Sudan is increasingly changing due to political instability and to such natural disasters as drought and famine, which afflict some of the neighbouring countries.

In order to understand the gravity of the problem of standardization of geographical names in a country like the Sudan, we must remember that settlements have emerged in different parts of the country. Such settlements have been given names in the local languages (114 in number) and possibly in some of the invading languages. These geographical names carry within them

the diverse phonological features of the Sudanese languages. Accordingly, whoever is writing down these names must be able to distinguish and represent accurately the sounds that are inherent in such names. A matter like this requires a certain degree of linguistic sophistication, and/or familiarity with the language concerned. Thus the first problem (and, indeed, the major problem) facing the writing of geographical names hinges on the acute linguistic diversity.

There are also different problems of policy, which are related to the question of linguistic diversity. Shall we produce maps in Arabic—the national language—or in English, the second principal language in the country and the language of wider international communication; or else shall we produce maps in the vernacular languages? It is clear that the third alternative (producing maps in the vernacular languages) has so far been ruled out. The Sudanese Survey Department has produced maps in both Arabic and English. This, however, produces the basic problem of how to reconcile the phonological systems of English and Arabic with the systems of local languages. It is clear that whether or not we produce maps in the vernacular languages, we cannot continue to ignore accommodating phonological features of vernacular geographical names into Arabic and English—the languages used in Sudanese maps.

In the following lines we cite some of the major problems of representing and writing Nubian place names in Arabic script. Professor Herman Bell, who has studied this problem, writes the following about the census report for 1960. He states that "unfortunately its entries are in Arabic script without the vowel markings. Even had the markings been given, the disadvantages of recording names in the five-vowel system of Nubian by means of the three-vowel system of Arabic script are

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Sayyid Hurreiz, University of Khartoum, Sudan, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 94

¹ Sayyid Hurreiz and Herman Bell, *Directions in Sudanese Linguistics and Folklore* (Khartoum, Khartoum University Press, 1975), pp 159–162

² R. Stevenson, "The significance of the Sudan in linguistic research, past, present and future" in Y. F. Hasan, ed., *The Sudan in Africa* (Khartoum, Khartoum University Press, 1971)

obvious".³ There are also other problems associated with tones and with consonants that have no equivalent in Arabic.

Problems similar to those discussed above are not unique to Nubian. Different studies have indicated that several Sudanese languages have a five-vowel system (which includes e and o) in comparison with the three-vowel system of classical Arabic. Among these are Dinka,⁴ Beja⁵ and Fur.⁶ These five-vowel languages (Nubian, Dinka, Beja and Fur) are spoken in the northern, southern, eastern and western regions of the Sudan, indicating the spread and gravity of this problem.

If we look into the language map of the Sudan, we find that besides the vernacular languages that dominate in the north, south, east and west (and that are represented by the four languages mentioned above) colloquial Arabic dominates in the central parts. The problem of Sudanese colloquial Arabic in relation to classical Arabic is an extension of the question of the vernacular languages. For instance, if we choose the same linguistic aspect which we have discussed above—the vowel system—we find that the Sudanese vernacular languages have influenced Sudanese Arabic. They have extended their vowel system to Sudanese Arabic, and consequently Sudanese colloquial Arabic has a five-vowel system which is akin to the dominant Sudanese local languages rather than to the three-vowel system of classical Arabic. Accordingly the problem of reconciling and accommodating diverse incongruent systems is still prevalent here.

The following place names are quoted from Topographic Map No. 47–625, which uses the medium of the Arabic language. These names are written incorrectly and can be misleading because the map does not take into account major phonological features (e.g. the vowel system discussed above) of Sudanese vernacular languages and colloquial Arabic.

Name as written in Arabic map	Name written in correct phonetic transcription
(1) محمد قول	Muhammad gol
(2) اكوبو	akobu
(3) بور	bor
(4) أم دوم	umm dom
(5) جابت	jabet
(6) درديب	durdeb
(7) قيسان	gesan
(8) ابو ديلق	abu dilig

³ Herman Bell, "Place names in the belly of stones", *Linguistic Monograph Series*, No. 5 (Khartoum, Sudan Research Unit 1970) pp 46–47.

⁴ See P. A. Nebel, *Dinka Grammar*, Missioni Africane, 1968.

⁵ E. M. Roper, *Tu Bedawie* (London, Steven Austin & Sons, n.d.).

⁶ A. C. Beaton, "Fur Grammar", *Linguistic Monograph Series*, No. 1 (Khartoum, Sudan Research Unit, 1968).

The first four names in this list can be misinterpreted as Muhammad gol, akubu, bur and umm dum respectively. The remaining four names in the list (5 to 8) can also be misinterpreted as jabit, durdeb, gisan and abu dilig respectively.

If we turn to English, the other language (besides Arabic) in which Sudanese maps are written, we also find a number of problems. Some of these problems are similar to the one discussed above. However, a number of problems are due to misinterpretation of Arabic and vernacular sounds by personnel whose mother tongue is English. In other words they are due to sounds heard incorrectly, and consequently represented incorrectly. Examples of such phenomena are apparent in the writing of place names such as El Damer, El Fasher, Shendi which are written with (e) rather than (a) and (i). In this way the names cited above are written and read in a way that is significantly different from the way they are actually pronounced.

In summary, the major factors affecting standardization in the Sudan are:

(a) The country's acute linguistic diversity, which aggravates the problem of standardization;

(b) The divergence between the phonological systems of the local languages and Arabic (the national language) and English (the language of international communication);

(c) In the case of maps printed in Arabic, a special problem is created by the practice of adhering rigidly to the writing system of classical Arabic; and finally,

(d) In the process of rendering place names into English, a number of different orthographic systems have been used (e.g. missionaries in the southern region have adopted a variety of spellings for transliterating Arabic and vernacular sounds) so that names are rendered incorrectly in English.

PROPOSALS

While the problem of standardization of ways of writing geographical names may be discussed at the regional and international levels, there are various measures which have to be started at the national level, taking into consideration the specificities of different nations. It is nevertheless evident that the individual efforts of various countries need to be co-ordinated regionally and internationally. The following proposals are directed towards the situation in the Sudan. However, some of them may also be pertinent to other nations in the third world.

(a) We need to create a national awareness of the problem and try to explicate its various aspects. This short paper is seen as an attempt in this direction;

(b) At the professional level, we need to train and develop a cadre of specialists who are competent to write geographical names accurately and on a standardized

basis. Phonetic training is an indispensable tool in this venture;⁷ finally

(c) In the Sudan the problem of standardization of geographical names should be looked at as part of the broader problem of the lack of a unified orthography.

⁷ Last year the Survey Department organized (in collaboration with the Institute of African and Asian Studies) a seminar for its field team. Training included introduction to the symbols of the International Phonetic Association (IPA) and the writing of geographical names on phonological basis

MEMORANDUM ON THE SPELLING OF PLACE NAMES IN THE SUDAN

Report presented by the Sudan*

PROBLEMS IN THE SPELLING OF PLACE NAMES IN THE SUDAN

The National Survey Department of the Sudan has recently begun the publication of a new set of detailed maps with the eventual object of covering the whole of the Sudan. This has presented the opportunity for a revision of the spellings of place names in the hope that some of the inadequacies of the traditional spellings could be overcome in time for a system consistently based on more scientific principles to be presented officially in the new maps.

The Sudan has one of the most complicated problems on earth for the spelling of place names. First, there are the well-known problems that arise from the considerable difference between written Arabic and spoken colloquial Arabic. To what extent should a romanized spelling of a place name represent the classical Arabic spelling and to what extent should it represent the actual pronunciation, e.g. should "house" be spelled hāit (classical) or bēt (or some similar representation of the colloquial pronunciation)? To what extent should a romanized spelling follow the international system adopted by libraries? Unfortunately, the international system makes extensive use of diacritics, which (1) may be easily confused with geographical features on maps and (2) are likely to be omitted in everyday use.

The problems of romanizing Arabic place names are familiar. However, the greatest complexity facing the Sudan in the area of toponymy comes from the large number of non-Arabic languages within its borders. There are more than 100 non-Arabic languages in the Sudan, with phonologies that diverge very greatly from that of Arabic. The set of conventions adopted for Arabic would not cover a large number of the sounds peculiar, for example, to Dinka or Shilluk. Furthermore, perhaps most of the languages of the Sudan still lack an adequate system of orthography. For most of them there is not even a thorough phonological analysis on which an orthography should be based. This helps to define a clear priority for linguistic work in the Sudan, i.e. the establishment of an adequate orthography for the country's

Geographical names constitute only one aspect of the problem. Personal names and names that designate the fauna and flora of the Sudan all suffer from this problem. In fact, in certain cases the complete written traditions of some local languages suffer from this problem. The problem—in this broader context—is reflected not only in maps, but also all other written and printed matter as well, including books, journals, dictionaries, newspapers, signs and so on. It is a national problem that calls for a national solution based on regional and international experience.

languages. This in turn will give us the system for representing place names accurately.

There are, of course, several different principles that guide us in selecting spellings for place names.

(a) One may allow for exceptions to a general rule, when a place name is well established, e.g. "Omdurman" rather than the more "correct" "Umm Durmān".

(b) A second principle is to represent the name as accurately as possible according to the way it is usually pronounced. This may mean the selection of one pronunciation as "standard". Very often full and adequate information can only be conveyed by the use of special symbols, e.g. for musical tone or implosive consonants. Clearly there must be some compromise between the phonological reality and the orthographic convention for place names.

A significant step towards a solution would be a gazetteer which presents alternate versions of each name: the conventional or "standard" form (once this is determined); the form of the name which conveys fullest and most adequate phonological data; and any alternative pronunciation or traditional spelling that seems significant enough to be included.

In order to implement such a solution, it was decided to reconsider the basic techniques followed by the Survey Department in collecting place names. With this in mind, short courses in transcription were begun with the co-operation of the staff of the Institute of African and Asian Studies of the University of Khartoum, and a new data card was designed for use in the field. The brief courses in transcription were conducted by Dr. Yūsuf al-Khalifa Abū Bakr, Dr. Sayyid Hurreiz and Dr. Herman Bell. They concentrated on the following points:

(a) The transcription of place names in areas of colloquial Arabic speech by use of an expanded Arabic alphabet:

e g	ġ	for ng	(b)
	č	for ch	(c)
and	̣	for e	
	c	for o	

* The original text of this paper appeared as document E/CONF 69/L 95

(following the recommendations of Dr. Khalil Asakir and Dr. Yūsuf al-Khalīfa Abū Bakr).

(b) Practice in the transcription of these same place names in a modified version of the international system for the romanization of classical Arabic. Thus:

قَيْف will be rendered gēf not qayf

Underlining of digraphs is also abandoned in favour of a system such as the following:

Classical system	Modified system
 kh	<u>kh</u> (underlining dropped)
 kh	k-h (dash introduced to maintain the distinction between  and )

The advantage of the dash in this last example is that it appears much less frequently than the digraphs and would greatly reduce the number of extra symbols needed on the maps, hence, the capital of the country is spelled "Khartūm", not "Khartūm".

There still remains the considerable problem of how best to represent vowel length. Ideally, the conventions of Swahili should apply, e.g. lengthened e would be represented as ee. However, where the conventions of the English language are not offset by some strong local tradition, as in the case of Swahili, most Sudanese seeing a name spelled geef would pronounce it giif rather than ge:f. For the time being, therefore, the choice is in favour of the macron (—) to indicate length (thus, e.g., gēf). This is easy to grasp by Sudanese people, since the macron bears a resemblance to the Arabic symbol madda (—) also used for indicating length. However, the macron will almost certainly be dropped in everyday use, with a consequent loss of information on pronunciation, as in "Khartum" for "Khartoum" (a shift to be noted in the British press). The last word on this has not been said, and one wonders if there may not still be some virtue in the older spelling, "Khartoum".

(c) Practice in the transcription of non-Arabic names, both in Roman/phonetic characters and in an expanded Arabic alphabet (using Persian/Urdu characters plus other innovations where necessary). Considerable work in devising new symbols based on Arabic characters has been done over the years by Mr. Yūsuf al-Khalīfa Abū Bakr.

The new data card for field-work reflects the field experience of the Survey Department teams together with the training sessions referred to above. First, as a rule, it was decided to transcribe any name both in Arabic

characters and in Roman characters. Very often the inadequacies of one transcription may be corrected by reference to the other. In practice, the Arabic script gives more accurate information on special Arabic features, such as the emphatic consonants. The Roman characters tend to give fuller information on vowels, even though field-workers are trained to try to overcome the customary omission of vowel points when using the Arabic script. There is also room for further remarks, e.g. on the etymology of the place name when available or on the language in terms of which the etymology can be understood. Even though such observations will be full of "folk etymologies" and incorrect interpretations, they will still provide evidence which can be used with caution for many valuable objectives. An etymology may ultimately give a clue to a more accurate spelling than the ones transcribed by the field-worker, especially when a familiar generic term from a non-Arabic language is concerned. For example, an Arabic-speaking field-worker may fail to hear the distinction between (p) and (b) in the Shilluk designation of a hamlet pac, recording it as *bac, but a supervisor familiar with Shilluk can spot the potential error more readily if the suspect *bac is glossed as "hamlet".

A special study of the most frequently recurring generic terms can then be made for each language, which will permit linguists to suggest a full phonological description of the most usual pronunciation of words, such as pac, with information on tone and vowel quality.

RECOMMENDATIONS

In conclusion, a number of recommendations can be made based on the Sudanese experience to date:

(a) It would be useful for the Survey Department to have one or more of its staff trained in transcription;

(b) Further co-operation between the Institute of African and Asian Studies and the Survey Department is desirable, since the Institute can initiate research on the phonological analysis of certain languages with which the Survey Department is particularly concerned. The Institute can encourage the development of more adequate orthographies, providing, as one of its major functions, a more adequate system for spelling place names;

(c) Linguists in Sudanese universities such as that at Khartoum (and, in the future, at Juba) may well consider the utility of research projects related to the requirements of the Survey Department, e.g. the list of generic geographical terms mentioned above; and finally,

(d) The advantages of such co-operation can flow both ways. The universities can also find the field-work done by Survey Department personnel a rich source of data for further academic studies in folklore, ethnic history and toponymy.

HISTORY OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES IN INDIA*

By Colonel D. N. Sharma Atri Harnal

The continuity and development of Indian civilization extends back in time more than 5,000 years. North India was the homeland of the Aryans, who spoke Sanskrit. Numerous non-Aryan tribes lived in different parts of the country and spoke diverse dialects. During India's chequered history there has been a continuous intermingling of many races and of their diverse cultures and languages. In ancient times Sanskrit was the language of the educated and the elite; Prakrit, Pali and Apabhraṃśh were the major languages spoken by the masses in the north of Vindhyas; and Tamil, Telugu, Kannada and Malayāḷam were the popular languages in the south.

Sanskrit gave birth to and continues to nourish most of the modern Indian languages, and it has influenced all others. At one time Persian was the court language in a major part of the country. In more recent times English became the official language, and it continues to share that honour with Hindi, written in Devanāgarī alphabet. The constitution of India recognizes 14 languages as official, and more are likely to be added in the future.

Needless to say, the interplay of various cultures and languages has had an unsettling effect on geographical names. For example, "Pāṭaliputra" in Sanskrit changed to "Pāṭaliputta" in Pāli and is the "Patna" of today. "Takshashīlā" became "Takkasilā" in Pāli and is the "Taxila" of today. Many habitations were destroyed and their names went into oblivion; many other place names underwent changes with the change in the languages of new rulers or new people; and many place names were changed by rulers to commemorate their own names or dynasties. Natural calamities, such as floods, earthquakes, cyclones and epidemics also took their toll, as did political upheavals. Many habitations having disappeared or been deserted, new ones with different or corrupt versions of the original names arose on or near their sites, thereby causing confusion. There were no maps on which such changes could be traced, but accidental records of these events appear in literature or survive in folklore.

In ancient India, as in other countries, no attempt was made, moreover, at name standardization. Perhaps there was no need. Due to the difficulties of travel and communications people did not go far afield from their homes and with few exceptions—places of pilgrimage, rivers, mountains and hills of religious importance and trade centres—the names of other places were not of much concern to them. Such names, and the names of places not affected by foreign interference and which escaped the natural calamities, have retained their pristine form even to this day.

The alphabets of the Indian languages being phonetic, spelling names correctly was not much of a problem. But often the same name was given to different features in various parts of the country, thus making their identification ambiguous—a problem the historian, the archaeologist, the geographer and others find well nigh impossible to solve. Consider the names "Ganga", "Sindhu", and "Saraswati", which were given to diverse rivers all over India.

Perhaps this was inevitable. It is doubtful if name standardization can ever be possible without maps, and mapping in the modern sense started in India with the advent of Europeans in the early part of the eighteenth century. As the British established and extended their rule, they carried out surveys of their new possessions to ascertain the extent of cultivated lands and the value of their revenues; for the protection of communications; and for the extension of their new-found empire. Rennell was appointed Surveyor General from the beginning of 1767, and mapping of the country was taken up in earnest. The first surveyors were British who were not familiar with Indian languages; the Indian pronunciation of names being alien to their ears, they anglicized the names and gave many of them a mnemonic form. Thus Siraj-ud-Daulah became "Sir Roger Dowler"; Karachi, "Crotch"; Allahabad, "Isle of Bats"; Lakhimpur, "Lucky-poor"; Mahesh-ūru, "Mysore"; Sundarbans, "Sundry-Bunds"; Hajipur, "Hodge-poor"; and so on. The confusion confounded when the same name was spelt in many ways according to the idiosyncrasies of individual surveyors. For example, Sind was spelt as "Scinde", "Scind", "Scindh", "Sindh", "Sinde" and "Sind".

The following factors evidently were responsible for this confusion and anarchy in the romanized spelling of Indian geographical names:

- (a) Mis-hearings and garblings by surveyors not conversant with local languages and dialects;
- (b) Lack of a uniform and standard system for transcription of Indian phonemes, and transliteration of Indian language alphabets into Roman script; and
- (c) Inherent shortcomings, inconsistencies and absurdities of English orthography.

To set the matters right, the Government of India decided, in 1868, to compile provincial gazetteers throughout India and appointed Dr. W. W. Hunter to develop a uniform system of transliteration and to secure uniformity of spelling in the preparation of these gazetteers. His system of transliteration was approved by the Government in 1870 and with a few minor modifications it has been in use since then.

However, prior to the Independence of India, English was the only official language of the Government of India and the Hunterian system served the needs of the English-knowing people adequately. The question of publishing maps in Hindi and regional languages never arose. Hindi, in Devanāgarī script, has now taken pride of place as

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Colonel D. N. Sharma Atri Harnal, UNEGN expert for the India Division, appeared as document E/CONF 69/L.109. This paper, which was submitted for participants only, is available on request from the Cartography Section, Department of Technical Co-operation for Development, Secretariat of the United Nations.

the official language of the Government of India, and as mentioned above the Constitution of India also recognizes 13 other languages as official, with others likely to be added in the future.

It has become advisable, therefore, to replace the Hunterian system by a more comprehensive system of transliteration, which should also have the quality of reversibility. To assist in this matter, Colonel D. N. Sharma Atri Harnal, who represents Indian Division in the United Nations Group of Experts of Geographical Names, prepared tables "for Transliteration into Roman and Devanāgarī of the Languages of the Indian Group", which were approved by the Group and adopted for use in international cartography by the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in London from 10 to 31 May 1972, by resolution 11.¹ These have since been slightly revised and are under the active consideration of the Government of India. It cannot be disputed that in a multilingual country suitable transliteration tables enabling transliteration from one language to the other are the essential first step towards standardization of geographical names.

STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES IN INDIA

Steps have been taken to ensure that existing geographical names are not changed except in accordance with the rules laid down by the Government of India and that the names applied to the new or unnamed geographical entities are given in accordance with specified principles and rules.

No attempt has yet been made, however, to standardize the spelling of geographical names in the local and other official languages of India by an act of Government. This will be possible only after the Government has adopted a standard system for transliterating of the official languages of India into Devanāgarī and Roman.

National authority for the standardization of geographical names

In 1953 the Government of India decided that the following principles and procedures should be adopted for determining the spelling of geographical names in India:

"(a) Authority to determine the spelling of any name in the script used as the official language of the Centre will vest in the Central Government;

"(b) All Ministries of the Central Government and Subordinate Offices will observe the spelling approved by the Central Government;

"(c) The Survey of India will be the only authority for the transliteration of names from one script to another according to the system approved by the Central Government. In the event of disagreement between the Survey of India and a State Government, the decision of the Government of India will be final;

"(d) Where a State Government uses a script (other than the Devanāgarī script) which differs from that used by the Central Government, or where a local script of the State differs from the script used by the Central Government, the State Government will be the authority for deciding the spelling of geographical names of places or features in the State in local script. Survey of India will be responsible for transliterating these names into Devanāgarī or Roman script in accordance with the approved system of transliteration and in consultation, where necessary, with the State Government and other appropriate authorities".

Giving names to places and natural features hitherto unnamed

State Governments have full authority, where they adopt Hindi in the Devanāgarī script as the official language or even where Hindi is only a local language of the State Government, to give names to places and natural features within their areas hitherto unnamed. Such names are communicated to the Survey of India in the Devanāgarī script for transliteration to the Roman script. Should it be necessary to alter the existing spelling in Devanāgarī script of a name in use by the Survey of India, the State Government asks the Survey of India to adopt the new spelling. If the Survey of India is unable to agree, the State Government may refer the matter to the Central Government for a decision. This procedure applies also to changes in the spelling of names that appear in the Gazetteer of India.

Changes in spelling of existing names

In order to preserve historical continuity and avoid confusion, it has been decided not to change the existing English spelling of some internationally known places and features (e.g. Calcutta, Bombay and Delhi) even though they may have slightly different local pronunciation. The Roman spelling of the geographical names appearing in the Constitution of India are to be retained unless changed by the Government of India.

As a result of historical processes, some names undergo minor changes, which are noticed when these places are revisited for the purpose of revision surveys. Their spelling is then corrected.

In the case of names appearing in the *Imperial Gazetteer/Gazetteer of India*, a minor change or inaccuracy in the spelling of a name that comes to notice during a field survey is made in consultation with the State Government concerned. In the case of a major change the State Government is required to refer the matter to the Central Government.

In some cases, spelling of names may have to be corrected due to incorrect spelling having been initially adopted by mistake, or a place having undergone a change in name. In such cases, the old name is inserted in brackets and is dropped only when it falls into disuse.

Giving a new name to a place already named

The policy of the Government is to discourage chang-

¹ Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, vol. I, Report of the Conference (United Nations publication, Sales No. E 74 I 2), chap. III

ing an accepted name that people have become used to. Names of villages and other inhabited places having a historical connexion are not allowed to be changed as far as possible. A change is not allowed to be made merely on grounds of local patriotism or for linguistic reasons; villages, for example, cannot be renamed after national leaders merely to show respect to them or simply to satisfy local sentiment in the matter of language. Any such changes can be made only with the approval of the Central Government, which generally consults the Surveyor General of India.

Field collection of geographical names and standardization of their spelling

The Survey of India is responsible for the collection of geographical names and rendering their spelling in Devanāgarī and Roman. While the surveyor is carrying out surveys in an area, he enters the names of places and geographical features, in a register, indicating the extent of the latter. He writes the name in any Indian language known to him, adhering faithfully to the local pronunciation, as the main aim is that the map should be able to guide the individual to the place named. No attempt is made to trace the etymology of the name or its historical origin. The spelling of the name picked up by the surveyor is finalized after consulting the local administration who maintain revenue records. The spelling is first transcribed into Devanāgarī (if it is not in that language to begin with) and is then transliterated into Roman. In some States that have not yet adopted Hindi for official use, the names are transcribed into Roman from the regional script. A sample form on which names are collected is shown here in the annex to the present paper.

It will be observed that the spelling of place names has not yet been standardized by the various State Governments, with the result that the surveyor writes the name as he hears it, what he writes being affected by his own predilections and linguistic deficiencies, as he may not know the language of the people of the area in which he is working and he may not be able to render the sounds of an alien language in his own language.

I shall take this opportunity to pose a problem. What is "standardization" of a geographical name? Does standardization constitute simply the collection of names, choosing one of the alternative names where more than one is current and putting them on a map or a gazetteer? In my humble view, this cannot be called standardization, though it may be a useful step towards it. Standardization, if I may say so, should mean not only giving a unique name to a geographical entity but also giving it a unique spelling in the official language or languages of the country. What I have stated is consistent with resolution 4 (National standardization) of the first Conference,² but needs to be spelt out in precise terms, as it appears to me that the term "standardization of geographical names" is not well understood.

² United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, vol. I, *Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.68.19), chap. III.

Descriptive parts of names

The descriptive part of a geographical name, such as "river", "mountain", or "bay", is generally given in the same language in which the name is written.

When the descriptive part of a name is a component of the name and the local inhabitants generally couple the descriptive part with the proper name, the latter includes the descriptive word.

The descriptive part is written separately when the name is applied to the natural feature to which the descriptive word applies, and combined into a single word when the name applies to a village or other feature. Thus "Malai" is the Tamil word for "hill"; "Chenni Malai" is then used as the name of the hill, while "Chennimalai" is the name of a village nearby.

Translations of descriptive names in a regional language are not entered in other languages when their meanings are sufficiently clear (either from the use of a symbol or from a study of the neighbouring topography) or when the descriptive regional name is well known (as, for instance, in Tibetan, such names as "La", "Tso", "Dzong" and "Gompa").

Features having more than one name

When a feature such as a river or a mountain extends over a wide distance or area, it may have a variety of local names. In such cases, the more important name is shown boldly and the local name is given in brackets alongside, in the part to which the latter pertains.

For features extending beyond the frontiers of India, our practice is to adopt the Indian name within the Indian territory, and to adopt the name used by the country concerned for the area beyond the frontier. To avoid confusion, and for international reference, it is very desirable that names of such features should be standardized. Although it is difficult to make the inhabitants of an area adopt a new foreign name for such a feature, the standard name could be shown alongside the local accepted name, at least on all official publications.

GAZETTEER OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

In India, geographical names appear on Survey of India maps and in the *Gazetteers of India*. Although gazetteers of well-known places and features have been compiled in the past, no comprehensive gazetteer has as yet been compiled of all known geographical names.

GLOSSARY OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS

The compilation of a glossary of internationally accepted geographical terms will be of great benefit, especially for navigational purposes and delimitation of territorial waters. The Indian delegation lends full support to this project.

FOREIGN NAMES

The Survey of India now enters both the conventional name of a foreign country and the name the country has adopted for itself, the latter being printed in parentheses.

SAMPLE FORM FOR COLLECTION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES (SURVEY OF INDIA)

पुराना 20 मालरेखा Old 20 Trav.

भारतीय सर्वेक्षण विभाग
SURVEY OF INDIA

सं० No. दाईं PARTY () रोड सं० Sheet No.

मैत्रेय-देवस्य सेपयन सं० *Plane-Table Section No.*.....जिला *District.*.....सब डिविजन *Sub Division*

सीजन Season 19

सर्वेक्षण कर्ता Surveyed by

नामों की सूची LIST OF NAMES.

[illegible]

नांद—देखे जाने में लिखे नाम, चिन्को पर्याय्यात् इन्दीरिका ग्रेडिएट से लिए गये हों, रेताक्रित रूप अने चादिह। सतयें खानें में रिल्ल आना चादिह कि: यह नाम शार, नद, मन्त्रि, पतारी, गदी, कील आदि कित से सम्प्रसिद्ध है। खाला खाना सरद, गाव, आदि से सम्प्रसिद्ध है, यह इसका उल्लेख सर्वत्र नहल्ल से निर्धारण के लिए आवश्यक है। दूसरे खानें में यह लिखा जाना चादिह कि राहुर, राव, आदि में क्या समान, अवस्थान, रसल्लान, सरप, आदि में क्या समान, पुलिस स्टेशन, डाक स्थान आदि हैं।

NOTE—In column 6, names, the spelling of which has been taken from the Imperial Gazetteer, should be underlined. In column 7, it should be stated whether a name refers to a town, village, temple, hill, river, lake, &c. Column 8 only refers to towns, villages, &c., this information is required to determine their relative importance. In column 10, it should be stated whether, in a town, village, &c., there is a market, hospital, P.O., T.O. P.S., D.S., &c.

सर्वचक्र के प्रसाधर Sig. of Suryor

देवस्य अधिकारी के हस्ताक्षर Sig. of Camp Officer

Date _____

संख्या	तारीख	Date

स्थानीय अधिकारी के द्वारा

मादों के कार्मगरी अङ्करी के हताहुर Sig. of O.O. Party

तारीख Date

बारीख़ डाले

**AGENDA ITEM 9 -- POINT 9 DE L'ORDRE DU JOUR -- TEMA 9
DEL PROGRAMA**

No papers were submitted.

* * *

Aucune communication n'a été présentée qui traite de ce point de l'ordre du jour.

* * *

No se presentaron los informes.